



# Power System Analysis

---

Dr. Sreenivasappa Bhupasandra  
Pradeep Kumar Verma



ALEXIS PRESS  
JERSEY CITY, USA

# POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS



# POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS

Dr. Sreenivasappa Bhupasandra

Pradeep Kumar Verma





ALEXIS PRESS

*Published by:* Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA  
[www.alexispress.us](http://www.alexispress.us)

© RESERVED

This book contains information obtained from highly regarded resources.  
Copyright for individual contents remains with the authors.  
A wide variety of references are listed. Reasonable efforts have been made  
to publish reliable data and information, but the author and the publisher  
cannot assume responsibility for the validity of  
all materials or for the consequences of their use.

No part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted,  
or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means,  
now known or hereinafter invented, including photocopying,  
microfilming and recording, or any information storage or retrieval system,  
without permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically  
from this work please access [alexispress.us](http://alexispress.us)

First Published 2022

*A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library*

*Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data*

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Power System Analysis by *Dr. Sreenivasappa Bhupasandra, Pradeep Kumar Verma*

ISBN 978-1-64532-465-2

# CONTENTS

<b>Chapter 1.</b> Generation of Electrical Energy .....	1
— <i>Dr. Sreenivasappa Bhupasandra</i>	
<b>Chapter 2.</b> A Brief Discussion on Generating Station.....	11
— <i>Dr. Shilpa Mehta</i>	
<b>Chapter 3.</b> Hydro-Electric Power Station.....	20
— <i>Mrs. Kamireddi Sunandana</i>	
<b>Chapter 4.</b> Diesel Power Station and Gas Turbine Power Station.....	29
— <i>Mr. Tirumala Vasu Galithoti</i>	
<b>Chapter 5.</b> Nuclear Power Station .....	38
— <i>Ms. Ginkawar Shwetha</i>	
<b>Chapter 6.</b> Variable Load on Power Station.....	47
— <i>Ms. Samreen Fiza</i>	
<b>Chapter 7.</b> Economics of Power Generation .....	56
— <i>Ms. Ashwini Bhat</i>	
<b>Chapter 8.</b> A Study on Tariff.....	64
— <i>Ms. Amrutha Nair</i>	
<b>Chapter 9.</b> Power Factor Improvement .....	73
— <i>Mr. Venkata Subbu Vijaya Krishna</i>	
<b>Chapter 10.</b> A Brief Discussion on Electric Supply .....	82
— <i>Dr. Krishnappa Bhanu Rekha</i>	
<b>Chapter 11.</b> Power Transmission System.....	91
— <i>Dr. Sardarpasha Safinaz</i>	
<b>Chapter 12.</b> Economics of Power Transmission.....	101
— <i>Mrs. Anupama Sindgi</i>	
<b>Chapter 13.</b> Mechanical Design of Overhead Transmission Line.....	110
— <i>Mrs. Srilakshmi Kuthyala</i>	
<b>Chapter 14.</b> A Discussion on Sag and Corona .....	119
— <i>Mr. Ashutosh Anand</i>	
<b>Chapter 15.</b> Electrical Design of Overhead Transmission Line .....	128
— <i>Dr. Sampath Sivaperumal</i>	
<b>Chapter 16.</b> Electrical Potential and Capacitance.....	136
— <i>Pradeep Kumar Verma</i>	
<b>Chapter 17.</b> Performance of a Transmission Line .....	145
— <i>Umesh Kumar Singh</i>	
<b>Chapter 18.</b> Study on the Underground Cables .....	154
— <i>Garima Goswami</i>	
<b>Chapter 19.</b> Cables for 3-phase Services.....	164
— <i>Shubhendra Pratap Singh</i>	
<b>Chapter 20.</b> A Study on Grading of Cables .....	174
— <i>Shashank Mishra</i>	
<b>Chapter 21.</b> A Brief Discussion on Distribution System.....	184
— <i>Mayur Agarwal</i>	

<b>Chapter 22.</b> D.C. Distribution .....	194
— <i>Pradeep Kumar Verma</i>	
<b>Chapter 23.</b> Discussion on the A.C. Distribution .....	203
— <i>Umesh Kumar Singh</i>	
<b>Chapter 24.</b> A Study on Voltage Control .....	212
— <i>Garima Goswami</i>	

## CHAPTER 1

### GENERATION OF ELECTRICAL ENERGY

---

Dr. Sreenivasappa Bhupasandra, Associate Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication (Communication System Engineering),  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - sreenivasappabv@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

The generation of electrical energy is essential to modern society since it supports a wide range of businesses, domestic requirements, and technical breakthroughs. This paper examines how electrical energy is produced, emphasizing the various sources and technologies at play. The influence on the environment and the requirement for the production of sustainable and renewable energy are also covered. To secure a dependable and sustainable energy future, the abstract emphasizes the significance of ongoing research and development in the area.

#### KEYWORDS

Electrical Energy, Energy Sources, Energy Efficiency, Electrical Energy Source, Renewable Energy Source, Thermal Power Plants.

#### INTRODUCTION

Energy is a vital requirement for a nation's economic growth. When the source of energy is interrupted, many activities essential to modern life come to a grinding halt. Estimating the precise contribution that energy has made to the development of modern civilization is very impossible. Large amounts of energy are now readily available, which has led to shorter workdays, increased industrial and agricultural output, a healthier and more balanced diet, and improved transportation infrastructure. In actuality, there is a direct correlation between a person's standard of living and the amount of energy he uses. A nation's population enjoys a higher level of living the higher its per capita energy consumption. In nature, energy can take many different forms, but electrical energy is by far the most significant. The utilization of electrical energy is so essential to our society that it has permeated every aspect of our way of life. In this paper, we'll concentrate on the fundamental characteristics of electrical energy[1], [2].

Our modern world is powered by electrical energy, which is a basic type of energy. It is a necessary resource that powers businesses, maintains communication networks, lights up our houses, and advances technology. Understanding electrical energy and how it is produced is essential for understanding the systems and infrastructure that give us the daily power we depend on. Electrical energy is fundamentally the capacity to perform work via the movement of electric charges. It comes from primary energy sources such as nuclear processes, fossil fuels, and renewable resources as a secondary form of energy[3], [4]. Through a variety of procedures and technological advancements, electrical energy is produced by converting a different form of energy into electricity. The process of producing electrical energy is intricate and multifaceted. Utilizing fossil fuels, such as coal, oil, and



natural gas, in thermal power plants is one of the most popular approaches. In this procedure, combustion is used to transform the chemical energy held in fossil fuels into thermal energy[5], [6]. The steam generated by the thermal energy is then used to turn mechanical energy into electrical energy by powering a turbine that is connected to a generator. Fossil fuel-based generation, despite its extensive use, creates serious environmental problems, such as air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions. Another significant source of electrical energy is nuclear power generation. Nuclear fission, in which the nucleus of an atom splits into smaller fragments and releases a significant quantity of heat, is the source of the energy used in nuclear reactors. The steam created by this heat is then used to power a turbine-generator system, which creates electricity[7], [8]. A significant portion of the world's electricity comes from nuclear power plants, which also have the benefit of producing a lot of energy with just moderate levels of greenhouse gas emissions. However, there are still ongoing discussions and studies of other solutions due to worries about the secure disposal of nuclear waste and the possibility of accidents.

For the generation of electrical energy, there has been an increasing emphasis on renewable energy sources in recent years. Alternatives to conventional fossil fuel-based generating are available that are more ecologically friendly and sustainable, including solar, wind, hydro, and geothermal energy. Photovoltaic (PV) cells are used in solar energy to convert sunlight directly into electricity, harnessing the power of the sun. Utilizing the wind's kinetic energy to turn turbines and produce power is known as wind energy. While geothermal power uses the heat from the Earth's interior to produce electricity, hydroelectric power captures the energy of moving water by channeling it via turbines. Several reasons are responsible for the move to renewable energy sources. First off, there is less dependence on limited fossil fuel supplies thanks to the abundance and accessibility of renewable energy sources. Second, the production of renewable energy has much lower negative effects on the environment since it emits little to no greenhouse gases, lowering air pollution and halting climate change. Thirdly, as traditional energy sources get more expensive and advanced, renewable energy solutions are becoming more competitive[9], [10].

Although renewable energy sources have many advantages, there are still difficulties. The intermittent nature of renewable sources is one of the main obstacles. The production of solar and wind energy is influenced by the time of day and the weather, which can cause variations in the amount of electricity available. In order to overcome this obstacle, effective energy storage systems must be created. These systems must be able to store extra energy produced during high-generation periods for use during low-generation periods. In summary, electrical energy is a necessary resource that drives our contemporary society. It can be produced via a variety of techniques, including as the combustion of fossil fuels, nuclear fusion, and the usage of renewable energy sources. While conventional methods have been effective for many years, the effects on the environment and the finite supply of fossil fuels have accelerated the shift to renewable energy production. Sustainable alternatives that minimize greenhouse gas emissions and stop environmental deterioration include solar, wind, hydro, and geothermal energy. In order to achieve a clean, efficient, and sustainable electrical energy future, it will be essential to continue developing renewable energy technology and energy storage options. We can guarantee a dependable and eco-friendly energy supply for future generations by adopting renewable sources and improving our energy systems[11]–[13].

**Generation of Electrical Energy:**The process of turning various energy sources into electricity, which powers our homes, businesses, and technological equipment, is known as electrical energy generation. It entails the use of various technologies and energy sources to generate electrical power in order to meet the expanding energy needs of humanity.

The utilization of thermal power plants to generate electricity is one of the most used approaches. These power stations primarily generate heat by burning fossil fuels like coal, oil, or natural gas. The steam created by the heat is then utilized to power a turbine that is connected to a generator. The generator transforms the mechanical energy created by the turbine's rotation into electrical energy. Due to the abundance and low price of fossil fuels, thermal power plants have long been the main source of electricity. They are a serious environmental concern since they also have a big impact on air pollution and greenhouse gas emissions. Another popular technique for producing electrical energy is nuclear power. Nuclear fission, which occurs when an atom's nucleus splits into smaller pieces and releases a vast quantity of heat energy, is the process used in nuclear reactors. Through the use of a turbine-generator system akin to that used in thermal power plants, this heat is subsequently utilized to create steam and generate electricity. When it comes to producing big volumes of electricity with relatively low greenhouse gas emissions, nuclear power has an obvious advantage. However, secure nuclear waste disposal and potential accident hazards continue to be crucial factors in nuclear power generation.

Due to their sustainability and environmental friendliness, renewable energy sources are being used more and more to provide electrical energy. Photovoltaic (PV) cells, which turn sunlight directly into electricity, are used to capture solar energy. Solar power is now a competitive and practical option for the generation of electrical energy due to the rapid improvements in solar technology and the falling costs of PV systems. Another sustainable energy source is wind energy, which uses the kinetic energy of the wind to turn wind turbines and produce electricity. Onshore and offshore wind farms have expanded significantly in recent years, adding to the mix of renewable energy sources. The potential and kinetic energy of water is used in the production of hydroelectric electricity. Water is kept in reservoirs using dams or other types of water control structures. The water goes through turbines after being released, producing energy. Widely used hydroelectric power facilities offer a dependable source of renewable energy. In addition, geothermal energy production uses heat energy that is contained in the Earth's crust. Geothermal power stations generate electricity by using steam or hot water from underground reservoirs to turn turbines.

Reduced greenhouse gas emissions, climate change mitigation, and the need to ensure a sustainable energy future are the driving forces for the transition to renewable energy sources. Numerous benefits come with the development of renewable energy, such as the accessibility of plentiful resources, decreased dependency on fossil fuels, and reduced environmental effect. There are still issues, though, like the intermittent nature of some renewable energy sources and the requirement for effective energy storage devices to handle variations in electricity generation. The production of electrical energy is a dynamic and ever-evolving sector that uses a variety of sources and methods to transform various forms of energy into electricity. Nuclear and fossil fuel-based thermal power plants have been the traditional ways to generate electricity, but a growing interest in renewable energy sources like solar, wind, hydropower, and geothermal is changing the way that electricity is produced. In order to address environmental issues, reduce greenhouse gas emissions, and guarantee a sustainable

energy source for future generations, renewable energy technology must be used. To further increase the effectiveness, dependability, and affordability of electrical energy generation from renewable sources, it will be essential to continue research, development, and investment in renewable energy technology and storage systems.

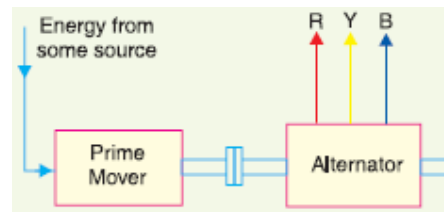
## DISCUSSION

**Importance of Electrical Energy:** Energy may be required for motive power, heat, or other purposes. Electrical energy may now be transformed into any desired form thanks to modern advances in science and technology. As a result, electrical energy now holds a prominent part in the modern world. Low-cost, reliable electrical energy is essential to the continuation of industrial operations and our social institutions. In actuality, a nation's development is gauged by its electrical energy consumption per person. Due to the following factors, electrical energy is superior to all other types of energy:

- a) **Convenient form:** Electricity is a very practical source of energy. It is simple to transform into different energy sources. For instance, all that needs to be done to turn electrical energy into heat is to feed electrical current through a wire with high resistance, such as a heater. Similar to how mechanical energy (such as electric motors) and light (such as electric bulbs) can be created via electrical energy.
- b) **Easy control:** The starting, control, and operation of electrically powered devices are easy and convenient. For instance, flicking a switch on or off can start or stop an electric motor. The speed of electric motors can also be easily changed over the appropriate range with straightforward configurations.
- c) **Greater flexibility:** The flexibility that electrical energy provides is a key factor in why it is preferred. With the aid of conductors, moving it from one location to another is simple. Cheapness: Compared to other energy sources, electrical energy is far more affordable. Utilizing this source of energy for domestic, commercial, and industrial applications is therefore often cost-effective.
- d) **Cleanliness:** Smoke, fumes, or hazardous gases are not related to electrical energy. Therefore, using it assures that the environment is clean and safe.
- e) **Excellent gearbox performance:** The locations of electrical energy users are typically very far from its producing centers. Transmission lines are overhead cables that carry electrical energy conveniently and effectively from electrical energy production centers to consumers.

**Generation of Electrical energy:** A produced goods like clothing, furniture, or tools is electrical energy. Similar to how raw materials found in nature must be transformed into the finished product when making a product, natural energy sources are also used to create electrical energy. Electrical energy, however, is unique in a crucial way. When compared to other commodities, which can be produced at will and used when needed, electrical energy must be generated and sent to the point of consumption right away. It simply takes a tiny fraction of a second to complete the process. Technical and financial considerations specific to the electrical power business are introduced by this rapid production of electrical energy. Natural sources of energy include the pressure head of water, the chemical energy of fuels, the nuclear energy of radioactive materials, and others. All of these energy sources can be transformed into electrical energy with the use of the proper setups. In essence, the setup uses (see Figure 1) an alternator connected to a prime mover. The energy obtained from a variety

of sources, such as the burning of fuel, water pressure, wind force, etc., drives the prime mover. For instance, steam can be produced at high temperatures and pressures using the chemical energy of a fuel (such as coal). A prime mover, such as a steam engine or a steam turbine, is supplied with steam. Steam heat energy is transformed into mechanical energy by the turbine and then into electrical energy by the alternator. Similarly to this, other types of energy can also be transformed into electrical energy by using the appropriate tools and machinery.



**Figure 1: Generation of Electrical Energy [S.CHAND].**

**Source of Energy:** It is advisable to investigate the many sources of energy because electrical energy is created from the energy that is present in nature in a variety of ways. These energy sources include the Sun, the Wind, water, fuels, and Atomic energy. Out of them, only the energy from the sun and wind have been widely employed because of a variety of restrictions. Currently, the production of electrical energy is mostly accomplished through the other three sources, namely water, fuels, and nuclear energy.

**The Sun:** The main source of energy is the Sun. Reflectors allow the sun's heat energy to be concentrated over a small area. With the use of a turbine-alternator combination, this heat may be used to generate steam, which can then be converted into electrical energy. This approach, however, has limited usage because it is

- a) Uneconomical,
  - b) Ineffective in overcast or nighttime conditions, and
  - c) Requires a huge area for the generation of even a tiny amount of electricity.
- However, there are some regions of the earth where high solar radiation is frequently received and there are few or no mineral fuel sources. Builders of solar power plants are increasingly interested in such places.

**The Wind:** Where the wind blows for a long time, this strategy can be applied. The windmill is powered by the wind, which also powers a small generator. The generator is set up to charge the batteries so that the windmill can continually provide electrical energy. When the wind ceases, these batteries provide the energy. The low maintenance and production expenses of this technology are a benefit. The disadvantages of this technology include

- a) Unpredictable output,
- b) Unreliability due to the unpredictability of wind pressure, and
- c) Very little power generated.

**Water:** Due to the heat produced when water is held in an appropriate location, it has potential energy. Water turbines can be used to transform this water energy into mechanical energy. The alternator, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy, is driven

by the water turbine. Due to its low production and maintenance costs, this technique of producing electricity has gained a lot of popularity.

**Fuels:** The primary energy sources are fuels, specifically solid fuels like coal, liquid fuels like oil, and gas fuels like natural gas. Through the use of suitable prime movers such as steam engines, steam turbines, internal combustion engines, etc., the heat energy of these fuels is transformed into mechanical energy. The alternator, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy, is driven by the prime mover. Although fuels still hold a prominent position in the production of electrical energy, their reserves are running out every day. As a result, harnessing water power, which is essentially a permanent source of energy, is currently popular.

**Atomic energy:** It was found near the close of the Second World War that the fission of uranium and other fissionable elements releases a significant quantity of heat energy. According to estimates, 4500 tons of coal create the same amount of heat as 1 kilogram of nuclear fuel. With the right arrangements, the heat generated by nuclear fission can be used to raise steam. To generate electrical energy, the steam can power the steam turbine, which in turn can power the alternator. Nuclear energy use can provide certain challenges, though. The main ones are (a) the expensive expense of nuclear power plants (b) the issue with disposing of radioactive waste, and (c) a lack of qualified staff to operate the plant.

**Efficiency of Electrical energy:** Natural sources of energy include the pressure head of water, the chemical energy of fuels, the nuclear energy of radioactive materials, and others. By using an appropriate setup, all of these energy sources can be transformed into electrical energy. Some energy is lost during this conversion process since it is changed into a form other than electrical energy. As a result, the energy output is less than the energy input. Energy is defined as the output energy divided by the input energy efficiency or simply the efficiency of the system.

$$\text{Efficiency} = \text{Output energy} / \text{input energy}$$

The ratio of useable output energy to input energy required to achieve that output is referred to as energy efficiency. It is a gauge of how well energy is utilized and converted in a specific system or process. More energy is transformed into usable output energy and less energy is lost when an energy system is more efficient. Due to its effects on resource utilization, economic effectiveness, and environmental sustainability, efficiency is a crucial factor in energy systems and processes. Reducing energy use, operating expenses and greenhouse gas emissions can all be achieved by increasing energy efficiency. Let's investigate how effective energy is in various situations:

**Efficiency of Energy Conversion:** Energy conversion is the transformation of one kind of energy into another. Power plants, engines, and other energy conversion devices all have different efficiency ratings. For instance, the typical efficiency of thermal power plants is between 30 and 40%, which means that only a small portion of the fuel's energy is turned into electrical energy. Similar to this, internal combustion engines in cars range in efficiency from 20 to 40%. Through the use of new technology and system improvements, efforts are continuously made to increase these efficiencies.

**Efficiency in Energy Transmission and Distribution:** After being produced in a power plant, electricity must be distributed to end customers through a system of power lines and

transformers. How much of the generated electricity is delivered to consumers depends on how effectively the transmission and distribution network operates. The infrastructure and the distance over which energy is transmitted can both affect transmission and distribution losses, which include resistive losses and other inefficiencies. In order to reduce energy losses during transmission, modern power grids work to achieve high transmission and distribution efficiency.

**Energy Use Efficiency:** The efficiency with which energy is used by end-use systems and devices is referred to as energy usage efficiency. Appliances, heating and cooling systems, lighting, and industrial procedures all fall under this category. Optimizing equipment design, lowering standby power usage, deploying energy-saving technologies, and applying energy-efficient practices are all necessary to increase energy use efficiency. Energy-efficient appliances have been created to encourage greater efficiency and lower energy use, such as Energy Star-certified goods.

**Efficiency of the Overall Energy System:** An energy system's overall efficiency takes into account every step of the energy supply chain, from energy production and extraction through consumption. It considers how effectively energy is converted, transmitted, and used at each step. An all-encompassing strategy that incorporates renewable energy sources, smart grids, energy storage technologies, and energy management tactics is needed to maximize the efficiency of the total energy system. It also entails advocating for sustainable practices and taking energy conservation measures into account.

A crucial approach to attaining energy sustainability and reducing negative environmental effects is to increase energy efficiency. It lessens reliance on fossil fuels, energy waste, and related greenhouse gas emissions. Governments, organizations, and people all recognize the value of energy efficiency and are taking action to improve it. This covers building codes, energy audits, retrofitting programs, and public awareness initiatives. In summary, energy efficiency is crucial for resource optimization, cost containment, and environmental sustainability. For a more sustainable and dependable energy future, improving energy efficiency at multiple stages of energy conversion, transmission, and utilization is essential. To get the most out of the energy we use, we need technological advancements, regulatory support, behavioral changes, and a shared commitment.

#### **Advantages of electrical energy:**

- a) **Versatility:** Electrical energy is incredibly adaptable and can be transformed into a variety of energies, including light, heat, and mechanical energy. Its broad range of uses in business, transportation, housing, and technology is made possible by its versatility.
- b) **Efficiency:** When compared to other energy sources, electrical energy has comparatively high conversion and utilization efficiency. For instance, high-efficiency electric motors are appropriate for a variety of applications, from industrial machinery to home appliances.
- c) **Instantaneous Transmission:** Through power networks, electrical energy may be instantly sent over great distances with little loss. This makes it possible for electricity to be efficiently distributed from power plants to end customers, assuring constant and dependable access to power.

- d) **Integration of Renewable Energy:** Renewable energy sources like sun, wind, hydropower, and geothermal energy can be used to produce electrical energy. This lessens dependency on fossil fuels and mitigates environmental effects by enabling the integration of clean and sustainable energy into the electrical system.
- e) **Automation and Control:** Electrical energy makes it possible to automate and control a variety of processes. It makes it possible to precisely control temperature, pace, and other factors, boosting productivity, safety, and efficiency in both industrial and residential settings.

#### **Negative aspects of electrical energy:**

- a) **Environmental Impact:** The production of electrical energy from conventional sources, such as fossil fuels, may have a negative impact on the environment. It leads to resource depletion, greenhouse gas emissions, and air pollution. Environmental harm can also result from the extraction and processing of materials used in electrical infrastructure, such as mining for minerals and metals.
- b) **Energy Loss During Transmission:** Power lines' resistive heating causes energy losses during the long-distance transmission of electrical energy. Although these losses have decreased as a result of developments in gearbox technologies, they still exist and have the potential to degrade system efficiency.
- c) **Grid Vulnerability:** Because centralized electricity grids are so dependent on them, they are vulnerable to disruptions brought on by calamities, cyberattacks, or defective equipment. The necessity for robust and decentralized energy systems is highlighted by the enormous economic and social effects that power outages can have.
- d) **Energy Storage Challenges:** Electrical energy storage continues to present technological challenges. Due to the erratic nature of some renewable energy sources, like solar and wind, efficient and affordable energy storage systems are needed to store excess energy for use when there is a reduction in generation.
- e) **Safety Hazards:** threats associated with electrical energy include electric shocks, fire threats, and short circuits. To reduce these dangers and guarantee safe use, proper safety measures, insulation, and upkeep are essential.

It is crucial to remember that by implementing sustainable and effective practices, many of the drawbacks of electrical energy can be reduced. To meet these issues and maximize the benefits of electrical energy while minimizing its downsides, energy storage technologies, grid resilience methods, and renewable energy technologies are constantly being developed.

### **CONCLUSION**

In order to meet the escalating demands of our modern civilization, the production of electrical energy is essential. Electricity is produced using a variety of sources and technologies, including fossil fuels, nuclear energy, and renewable sources including sun, wind, hydro, and geothermal energy. While fossil fuel-based power plants have long predominated as a source of electricity, the need for sustainable alternatives has arisen as a result of negative environmental repercussions such as greenhouse gas emissions and climate change. To sum up, the production of electrical energy is a dynamic industry that is always changing to satisfy the shifting needs of society. In order to reduce the environmental impact of power production and guarantee a reliable energy future, it is imperative to pursue sustainable and renewable energy sources. We can develop a cleaner, more effective, and

sustainable energy system that benefits both the present generation and those to come through continued study and technical developments.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Z. Aini, Krismadinata, Ganefri, and A. Fudholi, "Power system analysis course learning: A review," *International Journal of Engineering and Advanced Technology*. 2019.
- [2] A. T. Alexandridis, "Studying state convergence of input-to-state stable systems with applications to power system analysis," *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en13010092.
- [3] H. M. Shertukde, *Power Systems Analysis Illustrated with MATLAB® and ETAP®*. 2019. doi: 10.1201/9780429436925.
- [4] I. Abdulrahman and G. Radman, "Simulink-based programs for power system dynamic analysis," *Electr. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00202-019-00781-1.
- [5] K. N. Hasan, R. Preece, and J. V. Milanović, "Existing approaches and trends in uncertainty modelling and probabilistic stability analysis of power systems with renewable generation," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2018.10.027.
- [6] A. Gorczyca-Goraj, P. Kubek, and M. Przygodzki, "Model support of power system analysis," *Prz. Elektrotechniczny*, 2019, doi: 10.15199/48.2019.10.11.
- [7] U. S. Maduranga, K. Lakmini Wathsala, A. W. P. Ashan Madhusankha, and D. Prasad Wadduwage, "A MATLAB-based Power System Analysis Software for Engineering Undergraduate Education," in *2019 9th International Conference on Power and Energy Systems, ICPEs 2019*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/ICPEs47639.2019.9105439.
- [8] H. Wu, Y. Qiu, Z. He, S. Dong, and Y. Song, "A Free and Open Source Toolbox based on Mathematica for Power System Analysis," in *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/PESGM40551.2019.8973907.
- [9] L. T. Wey *et al.*, "The Development of Biophotovoltaic Systems for Power Generation and Biological Analysis," *ChemElectroChem*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/celec.201900997.
- [10] H. H. Yu, K. H. Chang, H. W. Hsu, and R. Cuckler, "A Monte Carlo simulation-based decision support system for reliability analysis of Taiwan's power system: Framework and empirical study," *Energy*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.energy.2019.04.158.
- [11] S. Seme, B. Štumberger, M. Hadžiselimović, and K. Sredenšek, "Solar photovoltaic tracking systems for electricity generation: A review," *Energies*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/en13164224.
- [12] X. Yu and A. Manthiram, "Sustainable Battery Materials for Next-Generation Electrical Energy Storage," *Adv. Energy Sustain. Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.1002/aesr.202000102.
- [13] J. Ratnasingam, G. Ramasamy, F. Ioras, and G. Thanasegaran, "Potential co-generation of electrical energy from mill waste: A case study of the Malaysian furniture manufacturing industry," *BioResources*, 2016, doi: 10.15376/biores.11.2.5064-5074.





## CHAPTER 2

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON GENERATING STATION

---

Dr. Shilpa Mehta, Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication (Communication System Engineering),  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - shilpamehta@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

The steam power plant is a particular kind of power plant that uses the potential energy of steam to produce electricity. A description of steam power plants' components, operation, and benefits is given in this paper. Additionally, it emphasizes the significance of steam power plants in the context of energy production and looks at possible directions for advancement in the future.

#### KEYWORDS

Electrical Energy, Generating Stations, Prime Mover, Renewable Energy Source, Steam Power Plant, Steam Turbine.

#### INTRODUCTION

In today's society, we are so dependent on electricity that it has permeated every aspect of our existence. The need to provide bulk electric power economically arises from the ever-increasing usage of electricity for home, commercial, and industrial uses. Suitable power producing facilities, sometimes referred to as power plants or electric power generating stations, are used to accomplish this. Two crucial components should be included in the design of a power plant. First, the placement and choice of the necessary power-generating equipment should be made in a way that will maximize return for the least amount of investment over the plant's working life. Second, the plant's operation should be such that it offers a low-cost, dependable, and continuous service. In this paper, we'll concentrate on several kinds of generating stations with a particular focus on their benefits and drawbacks.

**Generating stations:**Power plants or generating stations are specific facilities used to create large amounts of electric power. To produce electricity, a generating station simply uses a prime mover connected to an alternator. The prime mover transforms energy from another form into mechanical energy, such as steam turbines, water turbines, etc. The alternator transforms the prime mover's mechanical energy into electrical energy. Conductors are used to transmit and distribute the electrical energy generated by the generating station to a variety of users. In order to assure affordable, dependable, and continuous service, a contemporary generating station uses a number of auxiliary tools and equipment in addition to the prime mover-alternator combination. An establishment that turns numerous energy sources into electrical energy on a big scale is referred to as a generating station, also known as a power station or power plant. It is essential for supplying the rising global demand for electricity. To create electricity efficiently and consistently, generating stations use a variety of energy sources, including fossil fuels, nuclear energy, and renewable sources.

A generating station's main purpose is to produce electricity. It is made up of several important parts that cooperate to change energy from one form to another. A prime mover, a generator, a control system, and auxiliary systems are the fundamental parts of a generating station. The energy source must be transformed into mechanical energy by the prime mover. Fossil fuels like coal, oil, or natural gas are burned in a boiler to create high-pressure steam in thermal power plants. Typically, a steam turbine or a gas turbine is driven by this steam, which serves as the turbine's primary mover. Water is the main moving component of hydroelectric power plants. It moves through turbines as a result of potential energy from high reservoirs or kinetic energy from moving rivers [1], [2].

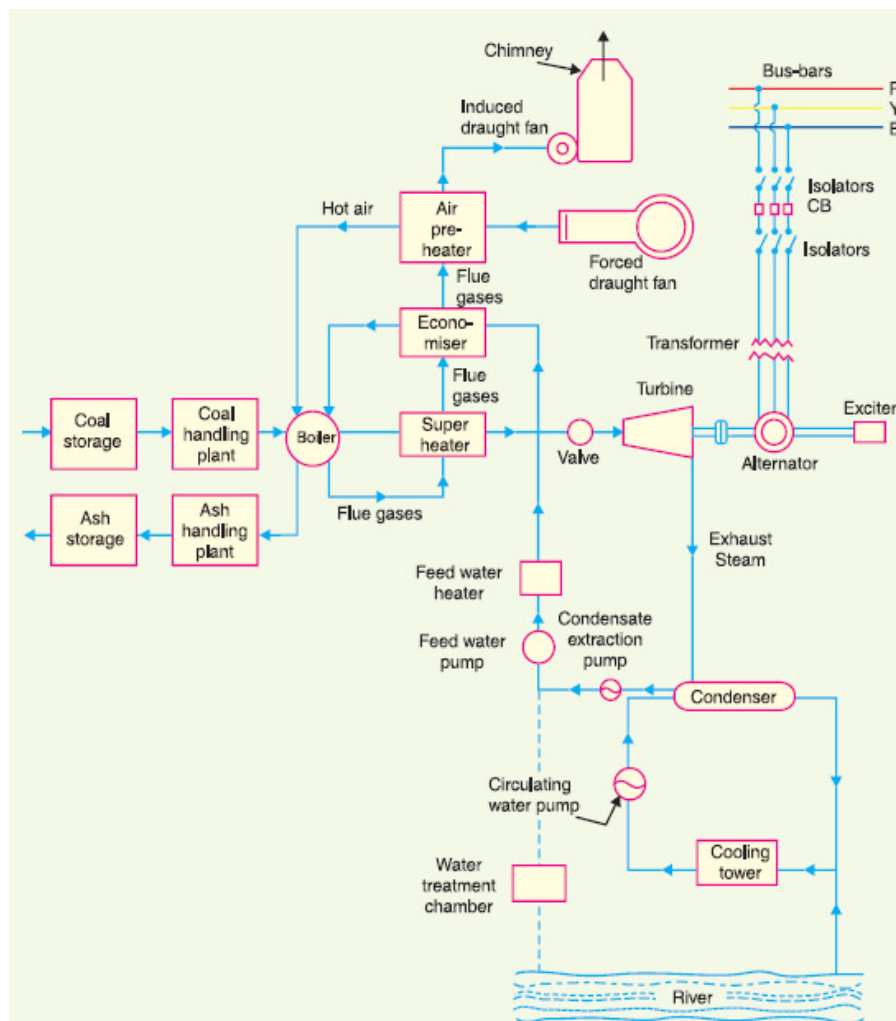
The turbine transforms the mechanical energy from the prime mover into electrical energy when it is coupled to a generator. Electromagnets in the generator rotate inside a fixed coil, causing an electric current to flow as a result of electromagnetic induction. The electrical grid then receives this current and distributes it to end users. Control systems are also included in generating stations to monitor and manage the performance of the power plant. The effectiveness, safety, and efficiency of these systems are maximized. To ensure stable operation and safeguard the equipment from harm, they regulate the flow of energy, keep an eye on numerous parameters, and make adjustments to settings. To ensure that a generating station runs well overall, auxiliary systems are crucial. They consist of cooling systems to remove surplus heat, fuel delivery systems for fossil fuel-based power plants, water delivery systems for steam generation, and pollution control systems to lessen the negative effects on the environment by eliminating or lowering hazardous emissions.

Depending on the available options, the cost, and the environmental impact, generating stations may use a variety of energy sources. Due to their high energy density and ease of transportation, fossil fuel-based power plants, such as coal- or gas-fired plants, have traditionally been the dominating sources. Nuclear fission reactions provide a substantial amount of electricity with low carbon emissions, and nuclear power plants use this energy. Due to their sustainability and advantages for the environment, renewable energy sources are becoming more popular in producing stations. Solar power plants use concentrated solar power systems or photovoltaic panels to collect sunlight. Wind turbines produce power from the kinetic energy of the wind. Utilizing water's gravitational potential energy, hydroelectric power plants generate electricity. Biomass power plants use organic materials like wood, agricultural waste, or specially bred energy crops to produce electricity. To sum up, a generating station is a sophisticated structure that transforms a variety of energy sources into electrical energy. It consists of a prime mover, a generator, control systems, and auxiliary systems, among other things. Generating stations, which may make use of a variety of energy sources such as fossil fuels, nuclear energy, and renewable sources, are essential for providing the world's demand for power. A cleaner and more sustainable energy future is being facilitated by producing stations upgrading to include more renewable energy sources, lower emissions, and increase overall efficiency.

**Steam power plant:** A steam power plant is a generator that transforms the thermal energy from burning coal into electrical energy. The Rankine cycle is essentially how steam power plants operate. The boiler uses the heat from coal combustion to make steam. A condenser is used to condense the steam before it is delivered back into the boiler after being expanded in the prime mover (a steam turbine). The alternator, which transforms the steam turbine's mechanical energy into electrical energy, is powered by the steam turbine. Where there is an

excess of coal and water and a need to generate a lot of electricity, this sort of power plant is appropriate.

A power plant where the electric generator is powered by steam is known as a steam-electric power station. Steam is created when water is heated, and the steam turbine it spins then powers an electrical generator. Steam is condensed in a condenser after it has gone through a turbine. The many fuel sources are what cause the biggest variety in steam-electric power plant designs. Steam-electric power plants make up the majority of coal, nuclear, geothermal, solar thermal, waste incineration, and natural gas power plants. Both gas turbines and boilers typically burn natural gas. In a combined cycle plant, the waste heat from a gas turbine can be utilized to raise steam, increasing total efficiency. Steam-electric power plants produce the majority of the world's electricity. The only alternatives that are extensively employed are photovoltaics, direct mechanical power conversion, which is used in hydroelectric and wind turbine power, as well as certain more unusual applications like tidal power or wave power, and finally some types of geothermal power plants. Only batteries and atomic batteries are relevant for specialized applications of techniques like betavoltaics or chemical power conversion (including electrochemistry). An alternative for a future hydrogen economy is the fuel cell.



**Figure 2: Schematic Arrangement of Steam Power Plant.**

A facility that uses steam to produce electricity is referred to as a steam power plant, thermal power plant, or steam-electric power plant. Electricity generated by steam power plants is frequently employed in industrial, commercial, and residential settings all over the world. A general description of how a steam power plant operates is given below:

**Boiler:** Burning fuel, such as coal, natural gas, or oil, in a boiler to create high-pressure steam is the first step in the process. A sizable enclosed vessel called a boiler is used to produce steam by effectively transferring heat from the burning of fuel to water.

**Steam Turbine:** Boiler-Produced High-Pressure Steam: The steam from the boiler enters a steam turbine. The turbine blades rotate as a result of the high pressure and energy of the steam, turning the thermal energy of the steam into mechanical energy.

**Generator:** A generator is attached to the steam turbine's rotating shaft. The generator's rotor, which is made up of several wire coils enclosed in a magnetic field, turns as the turbine spins. Electricity is produced when an electric current is induced in the revolving coils due to the relative motion between the rotating coils and magnetic field.

**Condenser:** Low-pressure steam leaves the turbine after passing through it and enters a condenser. By transferring heat to a cooling medium, usually water from a nearby river, lake, or cooling tower, the steam in the condenser is converted back into water. The cycle is finished by pumping the condensed water back to the boiler to be heated once more.

**Cooling system:** To remove waste heat from the condenser in steam power plants, a cooling system is necessary. This avoids overheating of the turbine and associated machinery. Cooling towers, which employ evaporation to remove heat, or direct contact with a sizable body of water are two examples of different cooling techniques.

**Electrical Grid:** After being fed into the electrical grid, where it can be distributed to consumers for a variety of uses, the electricity produced by the generator is transmitted through transformers to raise the voltage.

It's important to note that steam power plants can produce steam for electricity production without the use of fossil fuels by using alternative energy sources like biomass, geothermal energy, or concentrated solar power. As a result of their dependability and capacity to produce enormous amounts of electricity, steam power plants have been extensively used for a long time. But because they emit greenhouse gases and need a steady supply of fuel, interest in renewable energy sources and more environmentally friendly power generation technology has increased.

## DISCUSSION

**Schematic arrangement of steam power plant:** Even though a steam power plant only converts the heat from coal combustion into electrical energy, it incorporates a number of procedures to ensure optimum operation and efficiency. Figure 2 depicts the schematic layout of a contemporary steam power plant. For the sake of simplification, the entire arrangement can be broken down into the following phases:

1. The arrangement for treating coal and ash.
2. A steam generation facility
3. Steam generator

4. The generator
5. Provide water
6. A cooling system

**The arrangement for treating coal and ash:** The coal is stored in the coal storage facility before being shipped by road or rail to the power plant. The main purpose of coal storage is to guard against coal strikes, transportation system failures, and general shortages of coal. Coal is transported from the coal storage facility to the coal handling facility where it is pulverized (crushed into small bits) to enhance its surface exposure and promote quick combustion without needing a significant amount of extra air. Belt conveyors feed the boiler with the pulverized coal. The coal is burned in the boiler, and the ash left over after full combustion is taken out and transported to the ash management plant before being disposed of. For coal to burn properly in the boiler furnace, the ash must be removed. It is important to mention briefly how much coal is burned and how much ash is created in a contemporary thermal power plant. At a load factor of 50%, a 100 MW station may burn roughly 20,000 tons of coal per month, with ash production ranging from 10% to 15% of the coal burned, or 2,000 to 3,000 tons. In a thermal plant, procuring and handling fuel account for 50% to 60% of the overall operating costs[3]–[5].

**A steam-generating facility:** A boiler for producing steam and various auxiliary machinery for using flue gases make up the steam generating plant.

- (i) **Boiler:** The boiler uses the heat produced by the coal's combustion to produce steam, which is water under high pressure and temperature. The boiler's flue gases are discharged to the atmosphere through the chimney after passing through the super-heater, economizer, and air pre-heater.
- (ii) **Superheater:** Wet steam from the boiler is transferred to a superheater, where it is dried and superheated (that is, heated over the boiling point of water) by flue gases before being sent to the chimney. Superheating has two main advantages. First, there is an improvement in overall efficiency. Second, excessive condensation in the final stages of the turbine is prevented to prevent corrosion of the blades. Through the main valve, the steam turbine receives the superheated steam from the superheated.
- (iii) **Economiser:** An economiser functions as a feed water heater primarily by obtaining heat from flue gases. Before feeding the boiler, the feed water is sent to the economizer. To raise the temperature of the feed water, the economiser recovers some heat from the flue gases.
- (iv) **Air preheater:** By obtaining heat from flue gases, an air preheater raises the temperature of the air supplied for coal burning. A forced-draught fan pulls air from the atmosphere, which it then passes through an air-preheater before delivering to the boiler. The air preheater raises the temperature of the air used to burn coal by removing heat from flue gases. Greater thermal efficiency and greater steam capacity per square metre of boiler surface are the main advantages of preheating the air.

**Steam turbine:** Through the main valve, the steam turbine is fed with dry, highly heated steam from the superheater. When steam passes over a turbine's blades, the thermal energy in the steam is transformed into mechanical energy. Steam is vented to the condenser after providing the turbine with thermal energy, where it is condensed using a cold water circulation system.

**Alternator:** A steam turbine and an alternator are connected. The turbine's mechanical energy is transformed into electrical energy by the alternator. The transformer, circuit breakers, and isolators transfer the alternator's electrical output to the bus bars.

**Feed water:** Water used as feed to the boiler is the condensate from the condenser. A small amount of water that is properly replaced from an external source may be lost during the cycle. Water heaters and an economizer warm the feed water as it travels to the boiler. This aids in increasing the plant's general efficacy.

**Cooling arrangement:** The steam that is expelled from the turbine is condensed by a condenser in order to increase the plant's efficiency. Water is pumped through the condenser from a natural supply source such a lake, canal, or river. The water that is being circulated warms up from the heat of the expelled steam. The condenser's hot water output is released into the river at an appropriate spot. Cooling towers are employed if the year-round availability of water from the source of supply is not guaranteed. Hot water from the condenser is transferred to the cooling towers where it is cooled when there is a lack of water in the river. The condenser uses the cooling tower's cold water once more.

**Choice of site for steam power plant station:** When choosing a location for a steam power station, the following factors should be taken into account in order to achieve total economy:

**Supply of fuel:** provision of gasoline So that fuel transportation costs are kept to a minimum, the steam power station should be situated close to coal mines. However, care should be taken to ensure that suitable facilities exist for the transportation of coal if such a plant is to be erected in a location where coal is not readily available.

**Water accessibility:** Because a substantial volume of water is needed for the condenser, a plant of this type should be situated along a riverbank or close to a canal to guarantee a steady supply of water.

**Transportation facilities:** Moving equipment and materials is frequently needed for a contemporary steam power plant. As a result, there must be sufficient transportation infrastructure, i.e., the plant must have good rail and road connections to other regions of the nation.

**Cost and type of land:** The steam power station should be built where it will be inexpensive to expand, should that be necessary. Additionally, the ground's bearing capacity must be sufficient to support the installation of large machinery.

**Nearness to load centers:** The plant should be situated close to the load centre to cut down on transmission costs. This is crucial if a DC supply system is implemented. However, if an a.c. supply system is used, this element loses some of its significance. This is due to the fact that a.c. power may be transmitted at high voltages at a lower cost. Therefore, if other factors are advantageous, it is conceivable to locate the plant further from the load centers.

Distance from populated area: the separation from a populous area A steam power plant burns a significant amount of coal, therefore smoke and pollutants damage the environment around it. This makes it necessary for the plant to be situated a long way from populous regions.

It is obvious that none of the aforementioned variables can exist in one favorable location. However, a site remote from the towns may be chosen in light of the fact that today's supply system is a.c. and more priority is being given to generation than transmission. Particularly, a location along a river where there is enough water, minimal air pollution, and fuel can be transported affordably would be the best option.

**Electrical equipment in steam power plant:** A contemporary power plant is equipped with a variety of electrical devices. However, the following matters the most:

**Alternators:** Each alternator transforms the steam turbine's mechanical energy into electrical energy when connected to one. Alternators can be air- or hydrogen-cooled. Main and pilot exciters that are directly connected to the alternator shaft produce the required excitation.

**Transformers:** There are various types of transformers found in generating stations, including

- a) Main step-up transformers, which increase the generation voltage for power transmission.
- b) Station transformers, which are employed in the power plant's general service (such as lighting).
- c) Auxiliaries transformers that provide power to specific unit-auxiliaries.

**Switchgear:** This structure houses the tools used to identify systemic faults and separate the defective from the healthy portions of the system. It includes switches, relays, circuit breakers, and other control mechanisms.

**Prime movers:** Using a prime mover, steam energy is transformed into mechanical energy. Steam engines and steam turbines are the two different forms of steam prime movers. As a prime mover, a steam turbine provides a number of advantages over a steam engine, including high efficiency, easy construction, higher speed, a need for less floor space, and minimal maintenance costs. Consequently, steam turbines are used as the primary mover in all contemporary steam power plants. According to how steam interacts with rotating blades, steam turbines are typically divided into two categories, namely. Impulse turbines and reaction turbines are two examples[6]–[8].

In an impulse turbine, the pressure over the rotating blades is constant while the steam expands completely in the fixed or stationary nozzles (or blades). As a result, the steam accelerates at a high speed and strikes the spinning blades. As a result, the moving blades experience an impulsive force that causes the rotor to start rotating. In a reaction turbine, the steam expands to some extent in the stationary nozzles and to a lesser extent when it flows through the rotating blades. As a result, the steam's momentum exerts a reaction force on the rotating blades, setting the rotor in motion[9]–[11].

**Advantage of steam power plant:**

1. The fuel, which is coal, is relatively inexpensive.



2. Less expensive to start up than other producing stations.
3. It can be installed anywhere, regardless of the availability of coal. Rail or road transportation can be used to get the coal to the plant's location.
4. It takes up less space than a hydroelectric power plant.
5. Compared to diesel power plants, the cost of generation is lower.

**Disadvantage of steam power plant:**

1. Because it produces a lot of smoke and fumes, it pollutes the atmosphere.
2. Its operating costs are higher than hydroelectric plants.

### CONCLUSION

In order to supply the world's energy needs, steam power plants are vital generating facilities. These power plants effectively transform thermal energy into electrical power by using the potential energy of steam, making them a dependable and popular means of electricity production. Boiler, turbine, condenser, and generator are the main elements of a steam power plant, and they all work together to generate electricity. In conclusion, steam power plants are a crucial component of the world's energy infrastructure since they make it possible to produce a lot of electricity. These generating facilities may improve their efficiency, lessen their environmental impact, and support the transition to a more sustainable energy future through ongoing innovation and progress.

### REFERENCES

- [1] E. D. and P. C. of The and I. P. E. Society, "IEEE Guide for Generating Station Grounding," *IEEE Std 665-1995 (Revision IEEE Std 665-1987)*, 2011.
- [2] J. Tacke, R. A. Borrelli, and D. Roberson, "Advanced frequency-domain compensator design for subsystems within a nuclear generating station," *Prog. Nucl. Energy*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.pnucene.2021.103914.
- [3] D. J. Hurlbut *et al.*, "Navajo Generating Station and Air Visibility Regulations: Alternatives and Impacts," *Clean Air*, 2012.
- [4] B. Wegscheider, H. O. MacLean, T. Linnansaari, and R. A. Curry, "Freshwater mussel abundance and species composition downstream of a large hydroelectric generating station," *Hydrobiologia*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s10750-019-3954-3.
- [5] C. G. Jardine, G. Predy, and A. MacKenzie, "Stakeholder participation in investigating the health impacts from coal-fired power generating stations in Alberta, Canada," *J. Risk Res.*, 2007, doi: 10.1080/13669870701447956.
- [6] B. Zhou *et al.*, "Multiobjective generation portfolio of hybrid energy generating station for mobile emergency power supplies," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/TSG.2017.2696982.
- [7] M. B. Alam, R. Pulkki, C. Shahi, and T. Upadhyay, "Modeling woody biomass procurement for bioenergy production at the Atikokan Generating station in northwestern Ontario, Canada," *Energies*, 2012, doi: 10.3390/en5125065.
- [8] D. J. Hurlbut, S. Haase, C. S. Turchi, and K. Burman, "Navajo Generating Station and Clean-Energy Alternatives: Options for Renewables," *Contract*, 2012.

- [9] M. A. Rosen and I. Dincer, “Thermoeconomic analysis of power plants: An application to a coal fired electrical generating station,” *Energy Convers. Manag.*, 2003, doi: 10.1016/S0196-8904(03)00047-5.
- [10] J. Penfield and M. Holland, “Using unsupervised machine learning for online monitoring of turbine-generator bearings in hydro-electrical generating stations,” in *2021 IEEE PES/IAS PowerAfrica, PowerAfrica 2021*, 2021. doi: 10.1109/PowerAfrica52236.2021.9543428.
- [11] J. E. E. Dampier, R. H. Lemelin, C. Shahi, and N. Luckai, “Small town identity and history’s contribution to a response in policy change: a case study of transition from coal to biomass energy conversion,” *Energy. Sustain. Soc.*, 2014, doi: 10.1186/s13705-014-0026-4.

## CHAPTER 3

### HYDRO-ELECTRIC POWER STATION

---

Mrs. Kamireddi Sunandana, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering,  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - sunandanak@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

In order to produce electricity, hydroelectric power plants use the force of moving or falling water. Due to its great energy conversion efficiency and minimal negative environmental impact, this renewable energy source has gained widespread adoption throughout the world. The summary gives a general overview of hydroelectric power plants, emphasizing the principles, elements, and advantages of each. It also highlights how critical this technology is to meet the world's rising energy needs while cutting greenhouse gas emissions.

#### KEYWORDS

Hydro-Electric Power, Hydro-Electric Power Stations, Mechanical Energy, Renewable Energy Source, Water Turbine.

#### INTRODUCTION

A hydroelectric power station is an energy production facility that harnesses the tremendous potential energy of water to produce electricity. Hydroelectric power plants are typically found in steep terrain where it is easy to construct dams and obtain big water reservoirs. Water head is produced in a hydroelectric power plant by building a dam across a river or lake. Water is sent to a water turbine from the dam. The water turbine converts the hydraulic energy, which is the result of the head and flow of the water, into mechanical energy at the turbine shaft. The alternator, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy, is driven by the turbine. Because the fuel reserves coal and oil are running out faster than they can be replaced, hydroelectric power plants are growing in popularity. They are additionally crucial for the prevention of flooding, the storage of water for agriculture, and the provision of drinkable water[1]–[3].

A hydroelectric power plant is a sophisticated facility created to capture the energy of falling or flowing water and transform it into electricity. Due to its clean and sustainable nature, this renewable energy source has significantly increased in popularity across the globe. We will go into the inner workings of a hydroelectric power plant in this article, looking at its parts, benefits, environmental considerations, and place in the world of energy. The basic idea behind a hydroelectric power plant is the transformation of water's kinetic energy into mechanical energy, which is then converted into electrical energy. The first step in the procedure is to build a dam over a river or other water source. A reservoir is created by the dam and acts as a water storage system. Gravity forces the water to flow or fall from a higher elevation to a lower one when the dam gates are opened, often through a sizable conduit called a penstock. The turbine rotates as a result of the fast-moving water striking the turbine blades at the bottom of the penstock. The generator, which generates power, is attached to the

turbine. The generator transforms the mechanical energy that the turbine provides to it into electrical energy as it rotates. A dependable source of power is then provided by the generator's electricity as it is distributed through power lines to residences, commercial buildings, and industrial facilities.

The dam is one of the most important parts of a hydroelectric power plant. Dams are built from a variety of materials, such as concrete or earth, and their size and shape rely on numerous elements, including the amount of water flowing through them and their height. The dam's reservoir not only guarantees a consistent water supply but also for the storage of water at times of high flow, which can be utilized during periods of peak energy demand. Another essential part of a hydroelectric power plant is the turbine. Depending on the unique properties of the water flow, many types of turbines, such as Francis, Kaplan, or Pelton turbines, may be employed. Francis turbines are frequently employed in applications with medium to high head, Kaplan turbines are suitable for low head applications with a large flow rate, and Pelton turbines are appropriate for high head applications with low flow rates. These turbines are made to maximize the energy that can be extracted from the moving water, hence improving the power generation process.

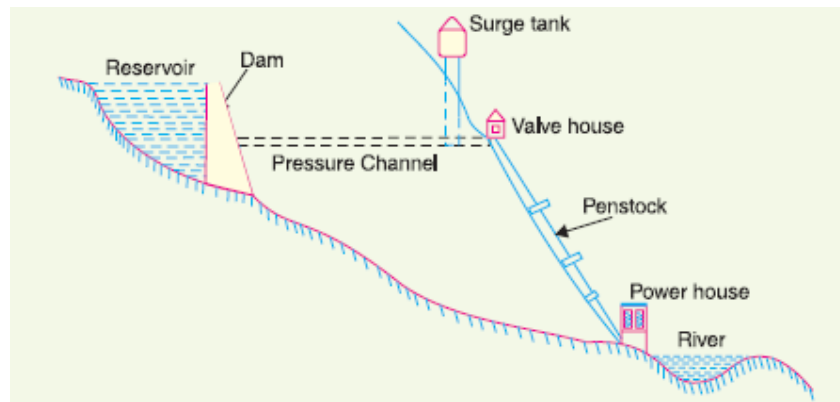
Hydroelectric power plants are a popular option for generating electricity since they provide a number of benefits. Hydroelectricity is first and foremost a clean and renewable energy source. Hydroelectric power facilities produce very little emissions, making them environmentally favorable in contrast to fossil fuels, which release greenhouse gases and promote climate change. Additionally, the process's usage of water results in its recycling back into the river rather than its consumption, assuring the long-term viability of the water supply. Additionally, hydroelectric power plants offer a regular and dependable source of electricity. Water availability can be predicted with a high degree of accuracy, enabling reliable power production all year round. Hydroelectric power facilities also provide the ability to adapt electricity generation to changes in demand. Power production may be swiftly modified to accommodate changing energy needs by regulating the flow of water through the turbines, which improves grid stability.

Hydroelectric power plant development and operation are not without their difficulties and environmental concerns, though. Local communities may be uprooted and natural ecosystems may be changed as a result of the construction of major dams. Flooding land to build reservoirs can result in habitat loss, interfere with fish migration patterns, and affect the quality of water downstream. Through careful planning, conducting environmental impact analyses, and putting mitigation measures into place, it is imperative to evaluate and lessen these potential environmental effects. By harnessing the power of flowing or falling water to produce electricity, hydroelectric power plants play a key part in the worldwide energy landscape. Water's kinetic energy is transferred into mechanical energy by building dams, which is subsequently transformed into electrical energy by turbines and generators. Numerous benefits come with hydroelectric power, such as its capacity to generate electricity reliably and with great flexibility. Although hydroelectric power facilities must be built and operated with careful planning and respect for the environment, their importance to a sustainable and low-carbon energy future cannot be overestimated.

**Schematic arrangement of Hydro-Electric power station:** A hydroelectric power plant incorporates numerous configurations for proper operation and efficiency, even though its

basic function is to convert hydraulic energy into electrical energy. Figure 1 depicts the schematic layout of a contemporary hydroelectric plant.

Water from the catchment area is collected at the back of the dam to create a reservoir when the dam is built across a river or lake. Water is transported to the valve house at the beginning of the penstock using a pressure tunnel that is detached from the reservoir. Both automatic isolating valves and primary sluice valves are located in the valve house. When the penstock bursts, the latter turns off the water supply while the former regulates the water flow to the powerhouse. Through a sizable steel pipe known as the penstock, water is transported from the valve house to the water turbine. Hydraulic energy is transformed into mechanical energy by the water turbine. The alternator, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy, is driven by the turbine. Just before the valve house, a surge tank (open from the top) is constructed to prevent the penstock from bursting if the turbine gates suddenly close as a result of an electrical load being thrown off. The water suddenly stops flowing at the bottom end of the penstock when the gates close, and as a result, the penstock may explode like a paper log. By raising the level of water in the surge tank, this pressure swing is absorbed[4]–[6].



**Figure 1: Schematic arrangement of Hydro-Electric power station [S.CHAND].**

A hydroelectric power plant is made up of numerous parts that are schematically designed to effectively produce energy from running or falling water. The usual schematic layout of a hydroelectric power plant is described as follows:

**Dam:** The building of a dam across a river or other body of water marks the start of the power plant. By impounding water, the dam creates a reservoir that offers a steady and controllable source for power generation. Typically, concrete, soil or a combination of the two materials make up the dam.

**Intake Structure:** The intake structure, which is at the base of the dam, is made up of apertures or gates that regulate the flow of water into the power plant. The volume of water entering the system can be controlled by opening or closing these gates.

**Penstock:** Water from the reservoir is directed to the turbines by a substantial pipe or conduit called the penstock. The penstock is typically constructed of steel or concrete and is intended to withstand the force and pressure of the rushing water.

**Turbines:** The high-pressure water impacts the turbine blades at the end of the penstock, causing them to spin. The main mechanical elements that transform water's kinetic energy into mechanical energy are turbines. Based on the unique properties of the water flow, various types of turbines, such as Francis, Kaplan, or Pelton turbines, are employed.

**Generators:** A generator is attached to the turbine's rotating shaft. The generator, which transforms the mechanical energy into electrical energy, is driven by the turbine as it rotates. Hydroelectric power plants frequently have sizable generators that provide high-voltage energy.

**Transformer:** High-voltage alternating current (AC), which is the most common form in which electricity is produced by generators. Transformers are used to increase the voltage for effective transmission across power lines over long distances.

**Transmission Lines:** High-voltage transmission lines transport the hydroelectric power plant's electrical output to distribution networks, from where it is further dispersed to consumers, companies, and industries.

**Control Room:** The power plant's crucial control room is where operators keep an eye on and manage all of the system's many parts. They control the water flow, modify the turbine settings, and make sure the power plant is running safely and effectively.

**Environmental Systems:** To reduce any adverse effects on the ecosystem, hydroelectric power plants frequently have environmental systems. To help aquatic species migrate, these systems can incorporate fish ladders or fish bypass systems. They might also contain water release mechanisms to keep the quality and flow of the water downstream.

It's vital to keep in mind that the schematic arrangement may change based on the hydroelectric power station's exact design and size. However, the aforementioned ingredients are the mainstays of the majority of hydroelectric power plants, allowing for the effective conversion of water energy into electricity.

## DISCUSSION

**Choice of site selection for Hydro-Electric power station:**When choosing a location for a hydroelectric power station, the following factors should be taken into consideration:

1. **Water Availability:** Since a hydroelectric power station's main requirement is the availability of a large amount of water, such plants should be located in a location (such as a river or canal) where sufficient water is present at a good head.
2. **Water Storage:** Throughout the year, the water supply from a river or canal varies greatly. This necessitates the building of a dam to hold water in order to ensure the year-round production of electricity. The storage aids in balancing the water flow so that any surplus water at a particular time of the year can be made available during periods of extremely low river flow. This leads to the conclusion that the location of a hydroelectric plant should have suitable infrastructure for building a dam and water storage.
3. **Cost and type of land:** The land should be affordable and suitable for the plant's construction. Additionally, the ground's bearing ability must be sufficient to support the weight of the large machinery that will be installed.

4. **Transportation Facilities:** In order to facilitate the easy transportation of necessary machinery and equipment, the site chosen for a hydroelectric plant should be accessible by road and rail.

The aforementioned reasons make it abundantly evident that the best location for such a plant is next to a river in hilly regions where a dam can be easily erected and substantial reservoirs can be generated.

**Constituents of Hydroelectric power station:** Hydroelectric plants are made up of many components that work together to produce energy using the force of water in motion or falling. The following are the key components of hydroelectric plants:

**Dam:** A hydroelectric plant's dam is a key component. It is built over a river or other body of water to form a reservoir. The dam controls downstream water discharge, stores water for power generation, and aids in flow regulation.

**Reservoir:** The reservoir is a man-made lake that was made possible by the dam. It serves as a reservoir, maintaining a consistent supply of water for generating electricity. During times of high flow, the reservoir allows for the buildup of water, and during moments of peak electrical demand, it discharges water.

**Intake Structure:** At the base of the dam, there is an intake structure that consists of apertures, screens, or gates that regulate the flow of water into the power plant. It keeps dirt and bulky items out of the turbines.

**Penstock:** The penstock, which transports water from the intake structure to the turbines, is a sizable pipe or conduit. To provide the force required to produce mechanical energy, it guides the high-pressure water to the turbine blades.

**Turbines:** Turning water's kinetic energy into mechanical energy are turbines, which are mechanical machines. Depending on the parameters of the water flow, various types of turbines are utilized. Francis turbines for applications with medium to high heads, Kaplan turbines for applications with low heads and high flow rates, and Pelton turbines for applications with high heads and low flow rates are examples of common kinds [7]–[9].

**Generators:** The mechanical energy from the turbines is transformed into electrical energy via generators. Alternating current (AC) power is created as a result of the generator being driven by the turbine as it revolves.

**Transformer:** For effective transmission and distribution, transformers are needed to modify the voltage of the power generated. For distribution to consumers, the voltage is stepped down after being increased for long-distance transmission across high-voltage transmission lines.

**Switchyard:** The location where the high-voltage electricity from the generator is gathered and connected to the power grid is known as the switchyard. It has switches, circuit breakers, and other tools to regulate power flow and guarantee safe operation.

**Control Room:** The control room serves as the main command post for operators to monitor and manage the numerous hydroelectric plant components. They control water flow, modify turbine settings, and supervise plant operations to ensure maximum efficiency and security.

**Environmental Systems:** To reduce their influence on the environment, hydroelectric plants frequently have environmental systems. These systems may incorporate fish bypass or fish ladders to let fish and other aquatic species migrate, as well as water release devices to support the ecological balance of the river environment and upstream flow.

Together, these elements enable hydroelectric plants to effectively capture the power of moving water and produce electricity. Depending on elements including the scale of the plant, the peculiarities of the water flow, and the project's environmental considerations, the precise design and configuration of these components may change.

**Spillways:** The river's flow can occasionally exceed the reservoir's storage capacity. This happens when there has been a lot of rain in the catchment region. Spillways are utilized to release the extra water from the storage reservoir into the river on the downstream side of the dam. Concrete piers are used to build spillways on top of the dam. Between these piers, gates are offered, and when they are opened, extra water is released over the dam's crest.

**Headworks:** The diversion structures at the top of an intake are referred to as headworks. They typically consist of valves to regulate the flow of water to the turbine, booms, and racks to divert floating material and sluices to bypass sediments and debris. To prevent head loss and cavitation, the water flow into and through headworks should be as smooth as possible. Avoiding abrupt contractions or enlargements and sharp corners is crucial for this goal.

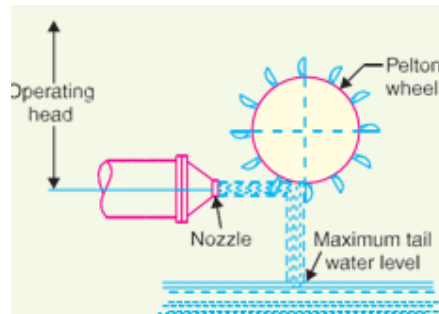
**Surge tank:** There is no need for protection for open conduits that carry water to the turbine. To restrict the anomalous pressure in the conduit, protection is required when closed conduits are employed. Due to this, surge tanks are always included with closed conduits. In order to lessen the pressure oscillations in the conduit, surge tanks are tiny reservoirs or tanks with an open top. Near the conduit's start, there is a surge tank. There are no surges in the water flow through the conduit when the turbine is operating at a steady load, meaning that the amount of water flowing in the conduit is just enough to satisfy the turbine's needs. The governor, however, closes the turbine's gates as the load on it declines, which lowers the water supply to the turbine. The surge tank's water level rises as a result of the extra water at the conduit's lower end rushing back to it. As a result, the conduit is kept from exploding. On the other hand, more water is pulled from the surge tank to accommodate the increasing load requirement when the load on the turbine increases. Therefore, a surge tank works as a reservoir when the load on the turbine increases and overcomes the abnormal pressure in the conduit when the load on the turbine decreases.

**Water turbines:** Water turbines are used to transform mechanical energy from falling water energy. The two main types of water turbines are reaction turbines and impulse turbines.

**Impulse turbines:** High heads need the usage of such turbines. In an impulse turbine, the full water pressure is transformed into kinetic energy in a nozzle, and the wheel is propelled by the jet's velocity. The Pelton wheel is an illustration of this sort of turbine (see Figure2). It consists of a wheel with elliptical buckets attached to the outside of it. The turbine is propelled by the power of the water jet striking the buckets on the wheel. A needle or spear (not depicted in the illustration) is inserted into the tip of the nozzle to control how much water jet is directed towards the turbine. The governor has control over how the needle moves. The governor moves the needle into the nozzle to reduce the amount of water striking the buckets as the load on the turbine diminishes. If the load on the turbine rises, the action is



reversed. Turbines that react: Turbines that react are utilized for low and medium heads. Water enters the runner of a reaction turbine partially with pressure energy and partially with velocity head. The following are crucial reaction turbine types: a) Francis turbines and (b) Kaplan turbines



**Figure 2: Pelton wheel turbine [S.CHAND].**

For low to medium heads, a Francis turbine is utilized. It comprises of an inner ring of moving blades making up the runner and an outside ring of stationary guide blades mounted to the turbine casing. The water flow to the turbine is managed by the guide blades. Water enters the runner in a radially inward direction before changing to a downward direction. Both water pressure and velocity are decreased when the water flows over the "rotating blades" of the runner. A reaction force results from this, which propels the turbine. For high flows and low heads, a Kaplan turbine is employed. The runner of the Kaplan turbine gets water axially, unlike the Francis turbine, which receives water radially. Through regulating gates all around the edges, water flows radially inward before switching to axial flow in the runner. A reaction force results from this, which propels the turbine[10].

Advantages of Hydro-Electric power station:

- (i) Since water is used to generate electricity, there is no need for fuel.
- (ii) There is no smoke or ash produced, therefore it is quite tidy and clean.
- (iii) Because water is an energy source that is available for free, it has relatively low operating costs.
- (iv) Its construction was quite straightforward, and it requires little upkeep.
- (v) Unlike a steam power plant, it does not require a lengthy startup period.
- (vi) Such plants can actually be immediately put to use.
- (vii) It is durable and has a longer lifespan.
- (viii) These plants have a variety of uses. They aid in irrigation and flood control in addition to the production of electrical energy.
- (ix) Even though these facilities demand the attention of highly competent individuals during construction, they may often be operated effectively by a small group of knowledgeable individuals.

Disadvantage of Hydro-Electric power station:

- (i) It has a significant capital cost because a dam had to be built.
- (ii) Due to the reliance on weather, there is uncertainty regarding the availability of a significant volume of water.
- (iii) Building the facility calls for knowledgeable and skilled laborers.

- (iv) Because the facility is situated in hilly locations far from the users, it requires expensive transmission lines.

### CONCLUSION

Hydroelectric power plants have a huge impact on the landscape of sustainable energy and provide several advantages to society and the environment. These power plants offer a clean, renewable source of electricity by utilizing the kinetic energy of water, lowering reliance on fossil fuels and reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Dam construction and related infrastructure can have a localized negative impact on the environment, although this impact can be reduced with good design and management. In addition to providing flexibility in electricity generation, hydroelectric power plants can improve system stability by enabling rapid response to changes in demand. Hydroelectric power plants will continue to be an essential part of the global energy mix as the world moves towards a low-carbon future, helping to create a cleaner and more sustainable planet.

### REFERENCES

- [1] C. P. Barros, P. Wanke, S. Dumbo, And J. P. Manso, "Efficiency In Angolan Hydro-Electric Power Station: A Two-Stage Virtual Frontier Dynamic Dea And Simplex Regression Approach," *Renewable And Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2017. Doi: 10.1016/J.Rser.2017.04.100.
- [2] G. Kilic And L. Eren, "Neural Network Based Inspection Of Voids And Karst Conduits In Hydro-Electric Power Station Tunnels Using Gpr," *J. Appl. Geophys.*, 2018, Doi: 10.1016/J.Jappgeo.2018.02.026.
- [3] A. F. Ribeiro, M. C. M. Guedes, G. V. Smirnov, And S. Vilela, "On The Optimal Control Of A Cascade Of Hydro-Electric Power Stations," *Electric Power Systems Research*. 2012. Doi: 10.1016/J.Epsr.2012.02.010.
- [4] T. Iokibe, Y. Yonezawa, And M. Taniguchi, "Short-Term Prediction Of Water Flow Data Into Hydro-Electric Power Stations Using Local Fuzzy Reconstruction Method," *Ieej Trans. Ind. Appl.*, 1998, Doi: 10.1541/Ieejias.118.329.
- [5] F. Azharul, A. Dharmanto, And W. Wilarso, "Rancang Bangun Pembangkit Listrik Turbin Air Mikro Hidro Tipe Cross-Flow Kapasitas 2.500 Watt Di Kp. Mulyasari - Bogor Jawa Barat," *Media Mesin Maj. Tek. Mesin*, 2020, Doi: 10.23917/Mesin.V21i2.11014.
- [6] B. A. Nasir, "Design Of Micro-Hydro-Electric Power Station," 2013.
- [7] M. M. A. Ferreira, A. F. Ribeiro, And G. V. Smirnov, "Local Minima Of Quadratic Functionals And Control Of Hydro-Electric Power Stations," *J. Optim. Theory Appl.*, 2015, Doi: 10.1007/S10957-014-0610-Y.
- [8] R. C. And Ijeoma And I. Briggs, "Hydro Power Generation In Nigeria , Environmental Ramifications," *Iosr J. Electr. Electron. Eng.*, 2018.
- [9] M. K. Mzuza, L. Chapola, F. Kapute, I. Chikopa, And J. Gondwe, "Analysis Of The Impact Of Aquatic Weeds In The Shire River On Generation Of Electricity In Malawi: A Case Of Nkula Falls Hydro-Electric Power Station In Mwanza District, Southern Malawi," *Int. J. Geosci.*, 2015, Doi: 10.4236/Ijg.2015.66051.

- [10] A. Fernández-Guillamón, A. Viguera-Rodríguez, And Á. Molina-García, “Analysis Of Power System Inertia Estimation In High Wind Power Plant Integration Scenarios,” *Iet Renew. Power Gener.*, 2019, Doi: 10.1049/Iet-Rpg.2019.0220.

## CHAPTER 4

### DIESEL POWER STATION AND GAS TURBINE POWER STATION

---

Mr. Tirumala Vasu Galithoti, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - tirumala.vasu@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

The essential characteristics, operating philosophies, and uses of diesel and gas turbine power stations are highlighted in this paper. It talks about their benefits and drawbacks as well as how they affect the environment. The paper emphasizes the significance of taking efficiency, dependability, and environmental sustainability into account when choosing a power production technology in its conclusion.

#### KEYWORDS

Diesel engine, Diesel power station, Gas turbine power station, Natural gas, Power generation.

#### INTRODUCTION

**Diesel power station:** A power generation facility that uses diesel engines to generate electricity is referred to as a diesel power station, diesel power plant, or diesel generator. It is a widespread and frequently utilized technology for a variety of purposes, including standalone power generation in remote locations and emergency backup power. We shall examine the operating concepts, elements, benefits, drawbacks, and environmental effects of diesel power plants in this paper.

A diesel power station is a generating facility where a diesel engine serves as the primary motive force for the production of electrical energy. The prime mover in a diesel power plant is a diesel engine. Inside the engine, the diesel burns, and the byproducts serve as the "working fluid" to generate mechanical energy. The alternator, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy, is powered by the diesel engine. Such power plants are only utilized to create tiny amounts of power because the generation costs are high due to the high cost of diesel. Even though steam power plants and hydroelectric plants are always used to produce large amounts of power at a lower cost, diesel power stations are increasingly popular in areas with low electricity demand, insufficient coal and water supplies, and inadequate transportation infrastructure. These plants are also utilized as backup generators to ensure the supply of vital facilities including hospitals, radio stations, movie theatres, and phone exchanges[1]–[3].

**Working Principles:** The diesel cycle serves as the foundation for how a diesel power plant runs. Diesel engines, generators, fuel storage tanks, cooling systems, exhaust systems, and control systems make up the majority of a diesel power plant. The procedure for working can be summed up as follows:

**Fuel Injection:** Diesel engine combustion chambers receive fuel injections of diesel fuel. Air and atomized fuel combine to form a highly flammable combination.

**Compression:** The fuel-air mixture is compressed by the piston inside the engine, increasing its temperature and pressure. The effectiveness of the combustion process is increased by this compression.

**Ignition:** At the peak of the compression stroke, a little amount of gasoline is injected to ignite the fuel-air mixture. Due to the high pressure and temperature inside the cylinder, the fuel ignites spontaneously.

**Power Stroke:** When a fuel-air mixture burns, the gases expand quickly, pushing the piston downward. The crankshaft, which is connected to the generator to create electrical energy, transforms this linear motion into rotary motion.

#### **Diesel power station components:**

1. **Diesel Engines:** Internal combustion engines that are specifically made to run on diesel fuel are known as diesel engines. They transform the diesel's chemical energy into mechanical energy.
2. **Generators:** By using electromagnetic induction, the generators, which are attached to the diesel engines, transform mechanical energy into electrical energy.
3. **Fuel Storage Tanks:** To store enough diesel fuel for continuous operation, diesel power plants need sufficient fuel storage tanks. The tanks' dimensions are determined by the power plant's capacity and anticipated operating time.
4. **Cooling systems:** To keep diesel engines running at their ideal temperature, effective cooling systems like radiators or cooling towers are used, which create a large amount of heat during operation.
5. **Exhaust Systems:** Mufflers and exhaust pipes make up the exhaust systems, which are used to route combustion gas emissions away from the power plant.
6. **Control systems:** To monitor and regulate the operation of engines, generators, and other auxiliary components, contemporary diesel power plants are outfitted with sophisticated control systems. These systems provide faultless operation, fault protection, and top performance.

#### **Benefits of Diesel Power Plants:**

1. **Versatility and Portability:** Due to its portability and high degree of versatility, diesel power plants are ideal for temporary or remote power needs because they can be readily transported and erected.
2. **Rapid Start-up and Load Response:** Diesel engines are perfect for emergency power backup scenarios or sudden surges in power demand since they have short start-up periods and can quickly achieve their full load capacities.
3. **High Efficiency:** When compared to other conventional power generation technologies, diesel engines are noted for their high thermal efficiency, which results in efficient fuel utilization and cost savings.
4. **Reliability:** Diesel power plants are incredibly dependable thanks to their tried-and-true technology and durable construction. In remote areas or those with erratic grid connections, they can offer a dependable power source.
5. **Fuel Availability:** Since diesel fuel is inexpensive and widely available, diesel power plants are an attractive alternative in areas where other fuel sources may be scarce or expensive.

### Negative Aspects of Diesel Power Plants:

1. **High Fuel Costs:** Compared to other fossil fuels like coal or natural gas, diesel fuel is typically more expensive. This may result in relatively higher operational costs for diesel power plants.
2. **Maintenance Requirements:** Diesel engines must need routine maintenance to operate at their best and for the longest time possible. This covers routine maintenance including oil changes, filter changes, and inspections.
3. **Environmental Impact:** Emissions from diesel power plants include particulate matter (PM), carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), and Sulphur oxides (Sox). In comparison to renewable energy sources, diesel power plants are less environmentally beneficial because of these emissions, which also contribute to air pollution and climate change.
4. **Noise and Vibration:** Diesel engines can produce a lot of noise and vibration when operating, which can be a problem in residential areas or other noisy environments.

Several actions can be performed to lessen the negative effects of diesel power plants on the environment. Utilizing emission control technologies like diesel particulate filters (DPF) and selective catalytic reduction (SCR) systems to reduce NO<sub>x</sub> emissions, using cleaner diesel fuels with lower Sulphur content, and researching alternative power generation techniques that rely on renewable energy sources are a few of these. Diesel power plants are frequently employed due to their adaptability, portability, and dependability. They are suitable for emergency power backup and isolated places because of their quick start-up and load response. They do have disadvantages, too, like higher fuel costs, upkeep needs, and environmental effects. It is increasingly important to take into account the environmental effects of diesel power stations and look into alternate power production technologies as the globe progresses towards cleaner and more sustainable energy sources[4]–[6].

**Schematic arrangement of Diesel power station:** The schematic layout of a typical diesel power station is shown in Figure 1. The plant also features the following auxiliary equipment in addition to the diesel generator set:

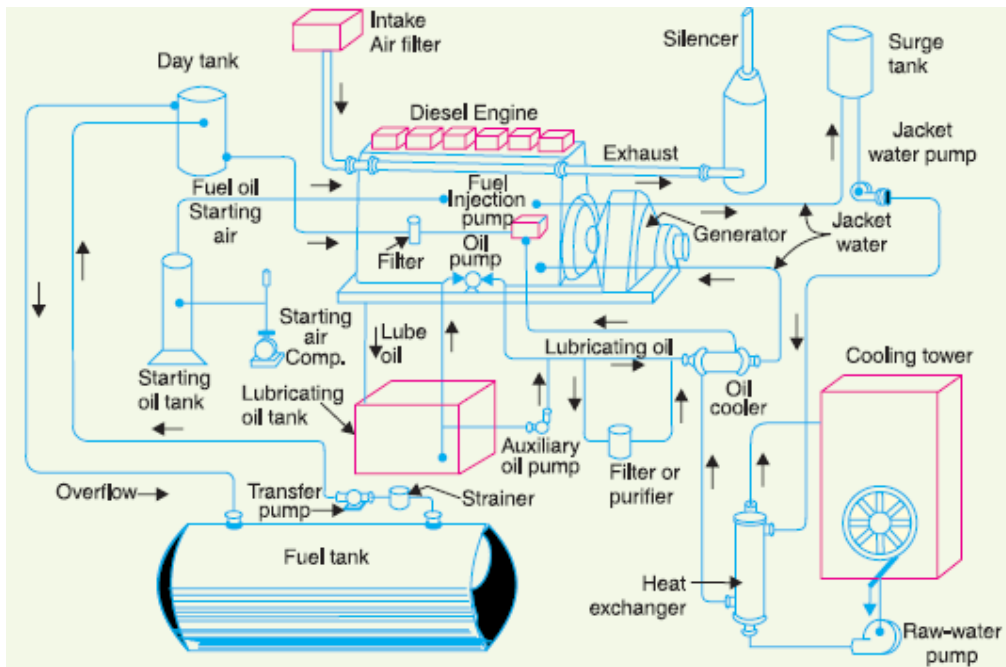
**Fuel Supply System:** It includes an all-day fuel tank, strainers, a fuel transfer pump, and a storage tank. At the plant, the fuel oil is delivered by road or rail. The storage tank houses this oil. Oil is periodically or daily pumped from the storage tank to a smaller all-day tank. Fuel oil is drawn from this tank and put through strainers to get rid of any suspended contaminants. The fuel injection pump injects the clean oil into the engine.

**Air Intake System:** System for supplying the engine with the necessary air for fuel combustion is known as the air intake system. For supplying fresh air to the engine manifold, it comprises of pipes. In order to prevent dust particles from acting as an abrasive in the engine cylinder, filters are available.

**Exhaust System:** This system discharges engine exhaust gas into the atmosphere outside the structure. To lower the noise level, the system typically includes a silencer.

**Cooling System:** Part of the heat produced when fuel burns in an engine cylinder is transformed into work. The system could be damaged by the remaining heat that flows through the cylinder walls, piston, rings, etc. Cooling is offered in order to maintain the engine parts' temperatures within the acceptable working ranges. A water source, a pump,

and cooling towers make up the cooling system. The pump moves water through the head jacket and cylinder. The water absorbs heat from the engine and warms up on its own. Cooling towers are used to circulate and cool the heated water.



**Figure 1: schematic arrangement of Diesel power station [S.CHAND].**

**Lubricating System:** This system lessens the wear on the engine's rubbing surfaces. It is made up of an oil cooler, pump, filter, and lubricating oil tank. The lubricating oil is extracted by the pump from the lubricating oil tank and purified using filters. The lubrication-needed places receive the clean lubricating oil. The system's oil coolers maintain a low temperature for the oil.

**Starting System for Engines:** This set up rotates the engine briefly when starting up till the unit starts to fire and runs on its own power. Handles are used to manually start small sets, but compressed air is required to start bigger units. In the latter scenario, a portion of the cylinders are given high-pressure air, causing them to function as reciprocating air motors that rotate the engine shaft. The remaining cylinders receive fuel, which causes the engine to re-ignite on its own.

## DISCUSSION

**Gas Power Station:** A gas turbine power plant is a generating station that uses a gas turbine as its main engine to produce electricity. The operating fluid in a gas turbine power plant is air. The compressor condenses the air before directing it to the combustion chamber, where heat is supplied to raise its temperature. Either fuel is burned inside the chamber, or air heaters are used, to add heat to the compressed air. The combustion chamber's hot, high-pressure air is subsequently transferred to the gas turbine, where it expands and does the mechanical work. The alternator, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy, is driven by the gas turbine. The fact that the compressor, gas turbine, and alternator are all positioned on the same shaft allows for the use of some of the mechanical power generated

by the turbine to operate the compressor. Gas turbine power plants are utilized as starting plants for power plant auxiliaries, standby plants for hydroelectric stations, etc.

An energy-generating facility called a gas power station, commonly referred to as a gas-fired power plant, uses natural gas or other gases as a fuel source to generate electricity. Due to their effectiveness, dependability, and reduced environmental impact compared to other conventional power production technologies, gas power stations are utilized extensively throughout the world. This article will examine the operating concepts, elements, benefits, drawbacks, and environmental effects of gas power plants [7], [8].

**Working Principles:** The Brayton cycle, also referred to as the gas turbine cycle, is the foundation upon which gas power plants are run. Gas turbines, generators, combustion chambers, air intake systems, heat recovery steam generators (HRSGs) and exhaust systems make up the majority of a gas power plant. The procedure for working can be summed up as follows:

**Combustion:** In the combustion chamber, where compressed air is mixed in, natural gas or other gases are burned. High-pressure, high-temperature gases are produced during combustion.

**Expansion:** The gas turbine's turbine blades rotate as a result of the high-pressure gases flowing through it. The compressor and generator are powered by the spinning, which generates electricity.

**Heat Recovery:** The HRSG absorbs the heat energy contained in the exhaust gases from the gas turbine and uses it to produce steam. To further boost the effectiveness of the power generation process, the steam is then used to power a steam turbine.

**Power Generation:** By connecting the steam turbine to another generator, more electricity is generated. The power station's total efficiency is improved by this mixed cycle configuration.

#### **Components of a Gas Power Station:**

1. **Gas Turbines:** The main power generation equipment that transforms the energy from burning natural gas into mechanical energy are gas turbines. The generator is then driven by the mechanical energy, which creates electricity.
2. **Generators:** Gas power plants have generators that, like other power producing facilities, use electromagnetic induction to transform mechanical energy into electrical energy.
3. **Combustion Chambers:** These spaces offer a place to combine and burn compressed air with natural gas or other gases. High-temperature, high-pressure gases are created during combustion, and these gases power the gas turbine.
4. **Air Intake Systems:** Gas power plants need a well-constructed air intake system to supply the compressed air required for the combustion process. The quantity and quality of air necessary for effective power generation are guaranteed by air filters and compressors.
5. **Heat Recovery Steam Generators (HRSGs):** HRSGs use waste heat that is recovered from the exhaust gases of gas turbines to produce steam. The steam can then be used to operate a steam turbine, increasing the power plant's overall efficiency while producing more electricity.



6. **Exhaust Systems:** The exhaust systems contain mufflers and exhaust stacks to safely release gases and byproducts of combustion into the atmosphere.

#### **Benefits of Gas-Powered Plants:**

1. **High Thermal Efficiency:** Gas power plants often have thermal efficiencies that are greater than 50% when operating in combined cycle systems. HRSGs' ability to use waste heat increases overall effectiveness.
2. **Lower Emissions:** Burning natural gas results in less carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), Sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), and particulate matter (PM) emissions than burning other fossil fuels. Gas power plants are becoming a more environmentally friendly way to generate electricity.
3. **Quick Start-up and Load Response:** Gas turbines can start up quickly and react quickly to variations in the demand for power. Gas power stations can adapt to changing electrical needs thanks to their flexibility.
4. **Fuel Availability and Price Stability:** Natural gas is widely available and its price is stable, making it a dependable fuel for gas-powered generators. Compared to oil or coal, petrol costs are often more constant, which lessens the exposure to changes in fuel prices.

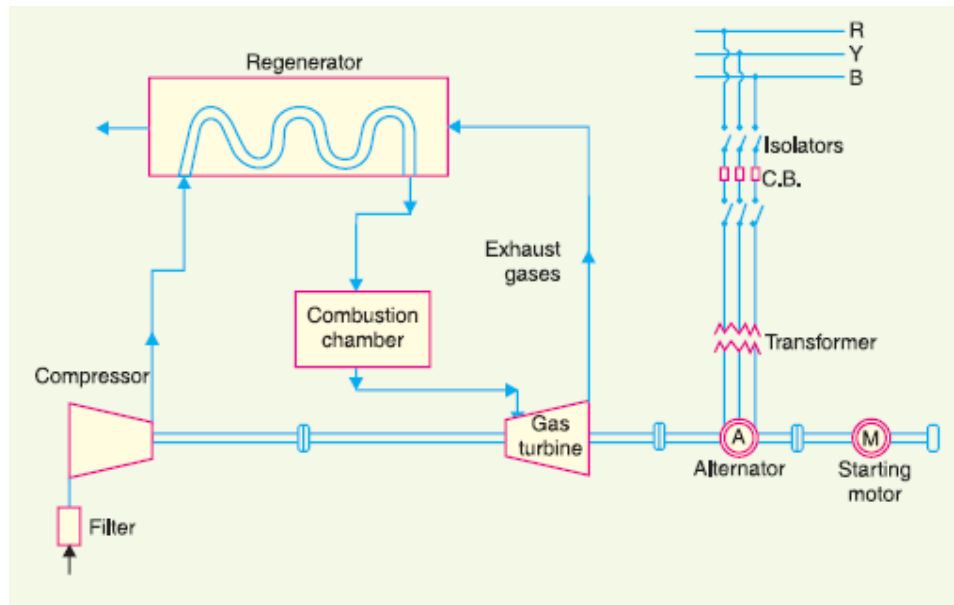
#### **Drawbacks of gas Power Stations:**

1. **Natural Gas Dependence:** Gas power plants are highly dependent on a steady supply of gas. This dependence may be a drawback in areas with poor gas infrastructure or during interruptions in the gas supply.
2. **Capital-Intensive:** The infrastructure needed for gas power stations, such as gas turbines, generators, and HRSGs, must be significantly invested in up front. For some projects, this upfront capital expense could act as a deterrent.
3. **Environmental Impact:** Although gas-powered power plants emit fewer greenhouse gases than other fossil-fuel-based power plants do, they nonetheless do so. Natural gas's main component, methane, can leak during the extraction, transportation, and combustion processes. Methane is a powerful greenhouse gas.
4. **Water Consumption:** Gas power plants use large volumes of water for cooling and steam production, especially those that use combined cycle arrangements. In some areas, problems with water scarcity and water consumption-related environmental issues can arise.
5. **Environmental Impact:** When compared to coal- or diesel-fired power plants, gas power plants have a considerably lesser environmental impact. Burning natural gas emits lower carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions, which are a factor in climate change. In comparison to other fossil fuel-based power plants, gas-fired power plants also generate less nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), Sulphur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), and particulate matter (PM).

Gas power plants can use technology like combined heat and power (CHP) systems, which maximize the use of waste heat for heating or industrial activities, to further reduce their environmental impact. Technologies for carbon capture and storage (CCS) can be used to absorb and store CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from gas-powered power plants, therefore lowering their carbon footprint. Gas power plants are a desirable option for power generation due to their high efficiency, minimal emissions, and short response times. It is important to carefully

consider both their dependency on natural gas as a fuel source and their environmental impact. While efforts are made to further reduce greenhouse gas emissions and create renewable energy alternatives, gas power stations can play a role in supplying dependable electricity as the globe transitions towards cleaner and more sustainable energy sources.

**Schematic arrangement of gas turbine power station:**Figure 2 depicts the conceptual layout of a gas turbine power station. The following are the plant's essential parts:



**Figure 2:**Schematic arrangement of gas turbine power station [S.CHAND].

**Compressor:** Rotatory compressors are typically employed in plants. The compressor draws in air at atmospheric pressure via a filter that cleans the air of dust. In order to increase the pressure of the air, the compressor's rotatory blades force it between two fixed blades. As a result, the compressor's output is able to produce air at a high pressure.

**Regenerator:** A regenerator is a device that extracts heat from the turbine's exhaust gases. Before exhausting to the atmosphere, it passes through the regenerator. A nest of tubes enclosed in a shell makes up a regenerator. On its journey to the combustion chamber, compressed air from the compressor travels via the tubes. The hot exhaust fumes in this way heat the compressed air.

**Combustion Chamber:** The regenerator transports the compressed air at high pressure from the compressor to the combustion chamber. Burning oil in the combustion chamber causes the air to become warmer\*. To guarantee that the oil is atomized and thoroughly mixed with the air, a high pressure oil injection is made through the burner into the chamber. The chamber reaches a very high temperature as a result (about 3000oF). The combustion gases are fed to the gas turbine after being appropriately cooled to 1300°F to 1500°F.

**Gas Turbine:** The gas turbine receives the combustion byproducts, which are a mixture of gases at high pressure and temperature. These gases expand as they pass over the turbine blades, performing the mechanical work. About 900oF is the approximate temperature of the turbine's exhaust gases.

**Alternator:** The alternator is connected to the gas turbine. The turbine's mechanical energy is transformed into electrical energy by the alternator. Through a transformer, circuit breakers, and isolators, the output from the alternator is delivered to the bus-bars.

**Starting Motor:** The compressor must be started before the turbine. An electric motor is installed on the same shaft as the turbine for this reason. The batteries provide power for the motor. There is no longer a need for a motor if the compressor is being driven by a portion of the mechanical power of the turbine[9], [10].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, gas turbine and diesel power plants both contribute significantly to the field of energy production. Due to their adaptability and speedy deployment, diesel power plants are ideal for emergency power backup and isolated areas. They can run independently from the electrical grid and provide a high level of reliability. In contrast to other options, diesel power plants cost more to operate and emit more pollution. The decision between a diesel and a gas turbine power station is based on a number of factors, including geography, electricity demand, and environmental concerns. When choosing the best power production technology, it is crucial to consider aspects such fuel availability, price, efficiency, reliability, and environmental impact. The power sector should concentrate on creating and adopting greener, more sustainable technology going forward. This entails investigating alternative forms of energy, increasing the effectiveness of current power producing systems, and implementing stronger pollution standards. We can work to create a power generation landscape that is more efficient and environmentally friendly by taking these considerations into account.

## REFERENCES

- [1] N. M. Nasab, J. Kilby, and L. Bakhtiaryfard, "Case study of a hybrid wind and tidal turbines system with a microgrid for power supply to a remote off-grid community in New Zealand," *Energies*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14123636.
- [2] D. Chiaramonti, A. Oasmaa, and Y. Solantausta, "Power generation using fast pyrolysis liquids from biomass," *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2007. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2005.07.008.
- [3] J. S. Ojo, P. A. Owolawi, and A. M. Atoye, "Designing a green power delivery system for base transceiver stations in Southwestern Nigeria," *SAIEE Africa Res. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.23919/SAIEE.2019.8643147.
- [4] J. I. Sarasúa, G. Martínez-Lucas, and M. Lafoz, "Analysis of alternative frequency control schemes for increasing renewable energy penetration in El Hierro Island power system," *Int. J. Electr. Power Energy Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijepes.2019.06.008.
- [5] P. Nonthakarn, M. Ekpanyapong, U. Nontakaew, and E. Bohez, "Design and optimization of an integrated turbo-generator and thermoelectric generator for vehicle exhaust electrical energy recovery," *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en12163134.
- [6] H. M. Almusawi and A. Farnoosh, "Economic analysis of the electricity mix of Iraq using portfolio optimization approach," *Int. Energy J.*, 2021.

- [7] M. H. Alsharif and J. Kim, “Hybrid off-grid SPV/WTG power system for remote cellular base stations towards green and sustainable cellular networks in South Korea,” *Energies*, 2017, doi: 10.3390/en10010009.
- [8] J. I. Sarasúa, G. Martínez-Lucas, C. A. Platero, and J. Á. Sánchez-Fernández, “Dual frequency regulation in pumping mode in a wind–hydro isolated system,” *Energies*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/en11112865.
- [9] M. S. Hossain, A. Jahid, K. Z. Islam, M. H. Alsharif, and M. F. Rahman, “Multi-objective optimum design of hybrid renewable energy system for sustainable energy supply to a green cellular networks,” *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/SU12093536.
- [10] S. Shin, K. T. Soe, H. Lee, T. H. Kim, S. Lee, and M. S. Park, “A Systematic Map of Agroforestry Research Focusing on Ecosystem Services in the Asia-Pacific Region,” *Forests*, vol. 11, no. 4, p. 368, Mar. 2020, doi: 10.3390/f11040368.

## CHAPTER 5

### NUCLEAR POWER STATION

---

Ms. Ginkawar Shwetha, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering,  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - swethag@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

Nuclear power plants are important pieces of the energy infrastructure because they use regulated nuclear processes to produce electricity. The fundamental characteristics, operational procedures, safety precautions, and environmental issues of nuclear power plants are highlighted in this abstract. The paper also discusses the advantages and drawbacks of nuclear power plants, including how they help meet energy needs, cut greenhouse gas emissions, and handle radioactive waste. This paper's information seeks to give readers a thorough knowledge of nuclear power plants and their importance to the world's energy system.

#### KEYWORDS

Greenhouse Gas Emission, Low Carbon Energy Source, Nuclear Power Plant, Nuclear Fission, Nuclear Reactor, Radioactive Waste.

#### INTRODUCTION

A nuclear power station is a generator where nuclear energy is transformed into electrical energy. In a specific device called a reactor, heavy materials like uranium ( $U^{235}$ ) or thorium ( $Th^{232}$ ) are subjected to nuclear fission in nuclear power plants. The heat energy that is so released is used to increase steam pressure and temperature. The steam turbine, which transforms steam energy into mechanical energy, is powered by the steam. The alternator, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy, is driven by the turbine. The most significant characteristic of a nuclear power plant is that, in contrast to other traditional types of power plants, a significant amount of electrical energy can be generated from a relatively little amount of nuclear fuel. It has been discovered that 4,500 tonnes of high-grade coal can be burned to provide the same amount of energy as 1 kg of uranium ( $U^{235}$ ) completely fissioning. Even while recovering the two main nuclear fuels, uranium and thorium, is difficult and expensive, the projected global reserves of these fuels have a much larger total energy content than those of the traditional fuels, such as coal, oil, and gas. We are currently experiencing an energy crisis, thus nuclear energy can be successfully used to generate cheap electrical energy on a wide scale in order to fulfil the rising commercial and industrial demands[1]–[3].

A nuclear power station, commonly referred to as a nuclear power plant or nuclear reactor, is a structure that uses the energy released during regulated nuclear processes to produce electricity. These power plants use nuclear fission, a process that splits an atom's nucleus into two smaller nuclei while also releasing a considerable quantity of energy. The core component of a nuclear power plant is a reactor's regulated arrangement of fuel rods, usually made of enriched uranium or plutonium. Large amounts of heat are released during the

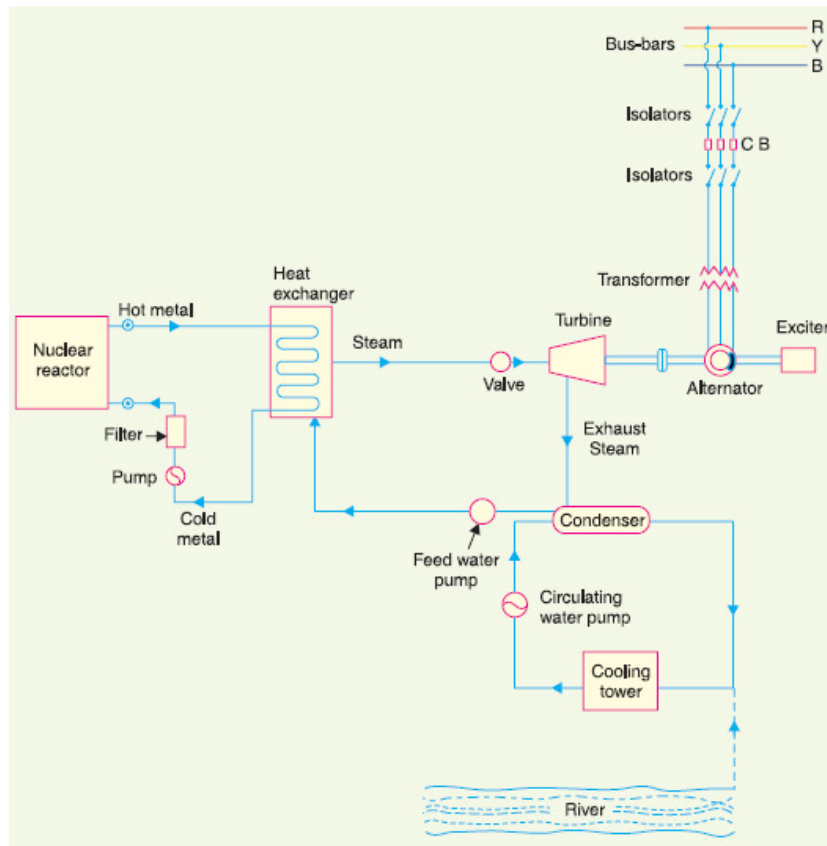
fission of fuel atoms. This heat is converted to steam by being transferred to a coolant, like liquid sodium or water, which then powers a turbine that is connected to a generator. The generator transforms the turbine's rotational energy into electrical energy that can be delivered to the electrical grid for use by the general population. Nuclear power plants place a high priority on safety, and numerous layers of safeguards are in place to avoid mishaps and reduce hazards. To stop the leakage of radioactive materials, these include redundant safety systems, emergency shutdown procedures, and strong containment structures. Strict regulatory organizations keep an eye on these facilities and enforce strict safety regulations[4], [5].

There are various benefits to nuclear power plants. Due to the fact that nuclear reactions can produce significant amounts of power without the need for periodic refueling, they offer a dependable and continuous supply of electricity. As it generates little to no greenhouse gas emissions when generating electricity, nuclear power is also a low-carbon energy source. Because of this, nuclear power plants are useful in attempts to fight climate change and lessen dependency on fossil fuels on a global scale. Nevertheless, there are drawbacks to nuclear power plants as well.

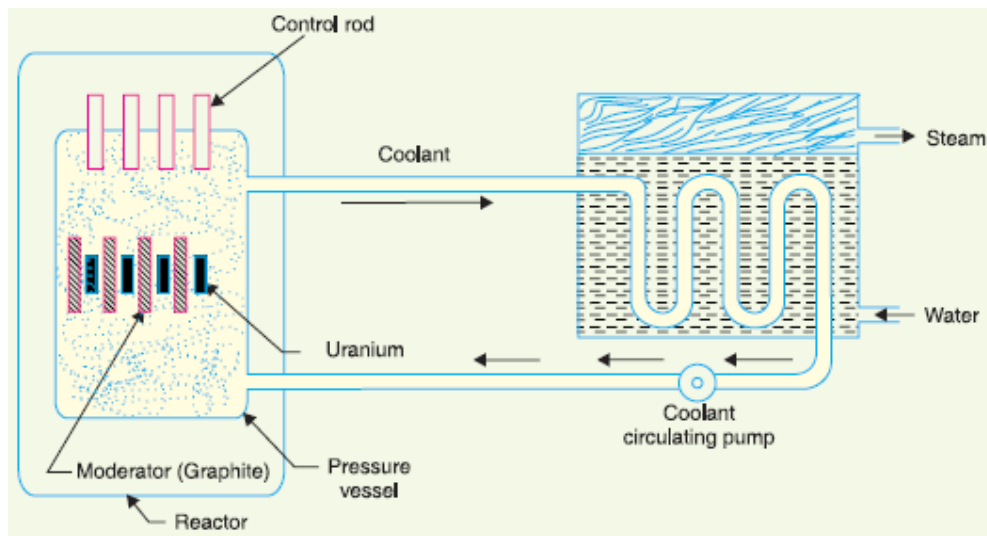
To avoid contaminating the environment, the disposal and management of radioactive waste produced during the operation of these plants require cautious handling and long-term storage options. Strict laws and ongoing oversight are necessary due to safety issues like the possibility of accidents and radiation exposure. Finally, nuclear power plants are crucial parts of the world's energy infrastructure. They offer a consistent and low-carbon source of electricity but necessitate strict safety protocols and careful disposal of radioactive waste. Nuclear power plants have the potential to contribute to a sustainable and diverse energy mix, helping to satisfy the rising energy demands of the future while lowering greenhouse gas emissions, as technology and safety standards progress[6], [7].

**Schematic arrangement of Nuclear power station:** Figure 1 depicts a nuclear power plant's conceptual layout. The following major phases make up the entire arrangement:

**Nuclear reactor:**It is a device where nuclear fission of nuclear fuel ( $U^{235}$ ) takes place. It regulates the chain reaction that begins after the fission process is complete. The rapid rise in energy released as a result of the chain reaction will cause an explosion if it is not managed. A nuclear reactor is a cylindrical, strong pressure vessel that also contains moderator and control rods and uranium fuel rods (see Figure 2.). The fission material is made up of fuel rods, which when attacked by slow-moving neutrons produce enormous amounts of energy. The fuel rods are enclosed by graphite rods that make up the moderator. Before the neutrons attack the fuel rods, the moderator slows them down. The cadmium control rods are placed into the reactor. Strong neutron absorber cadmium controls the amount of neutrons available for fission. The chain reaction comes to an end when the control rods are pushed in far enough because they absorb the majority of fission neutrons. But when they are removed, an increasing number of these fission neutrons cause fission, increasing the strength of the chain reaction (or heat created). Therefore, the power of the nuclear reactor is enhanced by pulling out the control rods, and it is decreased by pushing them in. In actuality, the load requirement determines whether the control rods should be raised or lowered automatically. The coolant, which is typically a sodium metal, removes the heat generated in the reactor. Heat is transferred to the heat exchanger by the coolant.



**Figure 1: Schematic arrangement of Nuclear power station.**



**Figure 2: Illustrate the Nuclear reactor.**

An essential part of a nuclear power plant or facility, a nuclear reactor is made to start, maintain, and control nuclear reactions for the creation of electricity or other beneficial applications like nuclear research, the manufacture of isotopes, or propulsion. Nuclear fission, in which an atom's nucleus splits into two smaller nuclei and releases a considerable quantity of energy, is the fundamental idea behind a nuclear reactor. This energy is utilized to

generate heat, which is then converted into steam and used to power a turbine that is connected to a generator to create electricity. The fuel rods at the centre of a nuclear reactor are normally made of enriched uranium or plutonium. A coordinated arrangement of these fuel rods makes it possible for a self-sustaining chain reaction. When fission occurs, neutrons are released when one fuel nucleus collides with another, setting off more fission processes and producing more neutrons. Control rods comprised of substances like boron or cadmium are inserted or removed from the core to manage the neutron population in order to maintain a controlled chain reaction.

There are several different kinds of nuclear reactors, including heavy water reactors (HWRs), pressurized water reactors (PWRs), and boiling water reactors (BWRs). Each variety has unique design and operational features, but they all have the same underlying objective of managing nuclear reactions and making use of the heat produced for the generation of power. Safety is the top priority in nuclear reactors. To avoid accidents and lessen hazards, numerous layers of safety measures, such as emergency shutdown mechanisms, redundant cooling systems, and containment structures, are put in place. To ensure the safe functioning of nuclear reactors, regulatory authorities impose stringent safety processes and laws. While using nuclear reactors has benefits such as producing a lot of dependable electricity with no greenhouse gas emissions, there are drawbacks as well. Public worries about the safety and environmental effects of nuclear energy are among them, as are the proper storage and disposal of radioactive waste, potential dangers of accidents and radiation exposure, and potential risks of radiation exposure. Nuclear reactors are sophisticated and intricate devices that use nuclear fission to produce electricity. They are important players in the world's energy system because they offer a dependable, low-carbon energy source while necessitating stringent safety regulations and careful radioactive material management. The safety, effectiveness, and sustainability of nuclear reactors are being significantly improved by ongoing research and technical breakthroughs.

**Heat exchanger:** The heat exchanger, which is used to produce steam, receives heat from the coolant. The coolant is once more pumped into the reactor after losing heat. With the use of a heat exchanger, heat may be effectively transferred from one fluid to another without the two interacting. It is frequently used to transfer thermal energy between fluids at differing temperatures in a variety of industrial and domestic applications. Bringing the two fluids into close proximity and allowing heat to pass from the hotter fluid to the cooler fluid is the basic idea behind a heat exchanger. Depending on the particular design and use of the heat exchanger, the fluids may flow in a parallel or counter-flow configuration.

**Steam turbine:** A valve directs the steam created in the heat exchanger to the steam turbine. The steam is evacuated to the condenser after performing a useful function in the turbine. Steam that is delivered to the heat exchanger through the feed water pump is condensed in the condenser.

**Alternator:** The alternator, which transforms mechanical energy into electrical energy, is driven by the steam turbine. Through a transformer, circuit breakers, and isolators, the output from the alternator is sent to the bus-bars.



## DISCUSSION

**Nuclear fission:** A considerable quantity of energy is released when an atom's nucleus divides into two or more smaller nuclei, a process known as nuclear fission. When a neutron is absorbed by a heavy atomic nucleus like uranium-235 or plutonium-239, this process takes place. After the neutron is absorbed, the atom's nucleus becomes unstable, which causes it to enlarge and finally divide into two smaller nuclei. During the fission process, many neutrons are also emitted in addition to the creation of smaller nuclei. Then, as a result of these freshly released neutrons, other atomic nuclei may experience fission, creating a self-sustaining chain reaction. The release of a significant amount of energy is one of the distinguishing characteristics of nuclear fission. The kinetic energy of the fission pieces, electromagnetic radiation (such as gamma rays), and the kinetic energy of the expelled neutrons are the three forms of energy that are released. Nuclear fission is a very effective source of energy because the overall energy released per fission event is large when compared to normal chemical reactions.

Nuclear fission is used to produce electricity in nuclear power plants in real-world applications. In a nuclear reactor, when the chain reaction is kept going at a consistent pace, the process is under control. Nuclear fission creates heat that is used to create steam, which in turn powers a turbine that is connected to a generator to create electricity. It is significant to remember that radiation, including gamma radiation and the emission of high-energy neutrons, is released as a result of nuclear fission. To safeguard people and the environment from potential radiation dangers, appropriate shielding and safety measures are required. Nuclear weapons production is impacted by nuclear fission as well. Nuclear fission can cause an enormous quantity of energy to be released in the form of an atomic explosion by causing an uncontrolled and quickly expanding chain reaction. In general, nuclear fission is a process in which atomic nuclei break, releasing large amounts of energy in the process. A reliable and low-carbon source of electricity is provided by its controlled use in nuclear power plants, whereas its uncontrolled form has a considerable capacity for destruction[8], [9].

**Site selection for Nuclear power station:** When choosing a location for a nuclear power station, keep the following things in mind:

**Water availability:** Because enough water is needed for cooling, the plant's location should be near a body of water that is readily accessible, like a river or the ocean.

**Waste management:** The waste generated by fission in a nuclear power plant is typically radioactive and needs to be disposed of correctly to prevent health risks. Either a deep trench should be dug to bury the garbage, or the waste should be dumped far out at sea. The location chosen for such a facility should therefore have suitable facilities for the disposal of radioactive waste.

**Distance from populous regions:** Because there is a risk of radiation in the area around the plant, the site chosen for a nuclear power station should be far from populated areas. However, as a precaution, the facility has a dome that prevents the radioactivity from spreading through the air or through underground rivers.

**Facilities for transporting heavy equipment:** The location chosen for a nuclear power plant should have sufficient infrastructure to transport heavy equipment during construction and to make it easier for plant employees to move around.

It is clear from the aforementioned criteria that a nuclear power plant would be best located by a river or by the sea, far from densely inhabited areas.

### **Advantage and disadvantage of Nuclear power station:**

#### **Benefits of nuclear power plants:**

**Low Carbon Emissions:** Nuclear power plants provide electricity without producing a large amount of greenhouse gas emissions, making them a low-carbon energy source. They are essential in lowering dependency on fossil fuels and preventing climate change.

**High Power Output:** Nuclear power plants are capable of producing a lot of electricity constantly and at high power levels, making them a steady and dependable source of energy for the grid.

**Energy Security:** By lowering reliance on imported fossil fuels, nuclear power plants can improve energy security. They offer a home source of energy, which helps lessen the effects of erratic global energy markets.

**Base Load Power:** Nuclear energy generates base load electricity, which may be used continually to maintain a steady supply of power. This stability supports intermittent renewable energy sources and aids in sustaining a steady supply of electricity.

**Fuel Efficiency:** Nuclear fuel has a high energy density, which enables it to produce a substantial amount of electricity from a very little amount of fuel. This increases the fuel efficiency of nuclear power plants and lessens the need for refueling.

#### **Negative Aspects of Nuclear Power Plants:**

**Radioactive Waste:** Nuclear power plants produce radioactive waste, which must be handled, stored, and disposed of with extreme care. Inadequate long-term management of radioactive waste can have negative effects on the environment and human health.

**Safety Concerns:** Nuclear power plants must abide by stringent safety regulations in order to prevent accidents and guarantee the safety of its employees, the general public, and the environment. Although remote, the possibility of catastrophic incidents warrants ongoing attention and financial investment in safety measures.

**High Initial Costs:** Building a nuclear power plant requires a substantial capital outlay. Comparing nuclear power stations to other energy production methods, the high initial costs, which include the price of building, operation, and decommissioning, might be difficult from an economic standpoint.

**Limited Uranium Resources:** Uranium is a finite resource and is the main fuel used in nuclear reactors. Although there are now enough of uranium reserves, the long-term viability of nuclear power depends on the creation of new reactor designs and the investigation of alternate fuel sources.

**Public Perception and Nuclear Proliferation:** The adoption and growth of nuclear power may be hampered by public perception and worries about nuclear accidents, waste management, and the possibility for nuclear weapons proliferation. For nuclear energy to be successful in the future, it is essential to address these issues and win over the public.

It is critical to balance these benefits and drawbacks while taking into account the place of nuclear power plants in the larger energy landscape as well as the unique characteristics of each region or nation.

**Arrangement for nuclear waste disposal:** A crucial component of the nuclear business is the disposal of radioactive waste, which necessitates meticulous planning and execution to guarantee long-term safety and environmental preservation. Despite the fact that national policies on nuclear waste disposal may differ, the following approaches and factors are often taken into account:

**Deep Geological Repositories:** Building deep geological repositories is one extensively used technique. Deep underground, in stable geological formations like salt domes, deep granite formations, or clay-rich formations, are where these repositories are found. The goal is to keep the waste away from people and the environment for a long time so that natural geological barriers can offer extra security.

**Packaging and containment of waste:** To prevent its leakage into the environment, nuclear waste is often packaged and trapped in numerous layers of barriers. This entails encasing the garbage in materials like glass or concrete and using durable containers made of materials like strong steel or copper. Keeping radioactive materials contained and preventing their migration is the aim.

**Regulatory Frameworks:** To regulate the disposal of nuclear waste, nations set up thorough regulatory frameworks. These frameworks contain procedures for licensing and permitting, safety standards, and regulatory body monitoring and oversight. The restrictions are designed to make sure that disposal facilities adhere to strict operating and safety standards.

**Site selection:** Finding appropriate locations for the disposal of nuclear waste requires a lot of scientific investigation, geological mapping, and environmental impact studies. Geological stability, hydrological conditions, closeness to populous regions, and the possible influence on ecosystems are all taken into account. To resolve concerns and secure societal acceptance, the site selection process frequently incorporates stakeholder participation and public input.

**Transport and Security:** Nuclear waste must be moved from its source to the disposal location in a secure manner. In order to avoid theft or unauthorized access, this necessitates the use of specialized transportation containers and vehicles in addition to tight security protocols. Routes for moving waste are carefully planned to reduce dangers and guarantee waste movement in a secure manner.

**Long-Term Monitoring:** Effective monitoring and surveillance systems are essential for the long-term storage of nuclear waste. Continuous monitoring guarantees that any necessary remedial actions may be quickly done and provides for the discovery of any potential leaks or breaches in the containment system.

International agencies like the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) offer recommendations and assistance for the secure disposal of nuclear waste. Collaboration and information exchange across nations can aid in the creation of best practices and more effective garbage disposal methods. It is crucial to understand that the disposal of nuclear waste is a difficult and technically demanding process that needs careful scientific scrutiny, regulatory control, and public involvement. The long-term safety and environmental

protection of nuclear waste must be guaranteed if nuclear energy is to be used sustainably[10], [11].

## CONCLUSION

Nuclear power plants are essential for meeting the expanding energy needs of contemporary society while reducing greenhouse gas emissions. These facilities can effectively and dependably produce enormous amounts of electricity by using controlled nuclear processes. To prevent accidents and reduce potential environmental concerns, nuclear power plant operations must adhere to strict safety regulations. A major challenge in guaranteeing the long-term viability of nuclear power is the proper treatment of radioactive waste. Nuclear power plants offer a low-carbon energy source that can help create a broad energy mix and lessen dependency on fossil fuels, notwithstanding the difficulties. Nuclear power plants have the potential to be a reliable and enduring source of electricity in the future as technology and safety standards advance.

## REFERENCES

- [1] L. Ansorge, L. Stejskalová, and J. Dlabal, "Grey water footprint as a tool for implementing the Water Framework Directive – Temelín nuclear power station," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.121541.
- [2] A. Asahara, D. Kawasaki, and S. Yanagihara, "Study on strategy construction for dismantling and radioactive waste management at Fukushima Daiichi Nuclear Power Station," *Nucl. Eng. Des.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.nucengdes.2021.111066.
- [3] V. H. M. Visschers, C. Keller, and M. Siegrist, "Climate change benefits and energy supply benefits as determinants of acceptance of nuclear power stations: Investigating an explanatory model," *Energy Policy*, 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2011.03.064.
- [4] H. M. Shertukde, *Power Systems Analysis Illustrated with MATLAB® and ETAP®*. 2019. doi: 10.1201/9780429436925.
- [5] I. Abdulrahman and G. Radman, "Simulink-based programs for power system dynamic analysis," *Electr. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00202-019-00781-1.
- [6] A. Ahmed, F. J. S. McFadden, and R. Rayudu, "Weather-Dependent Power Flow Algorithm for Accurate Power System Analysis under Variable Weather Conditions," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2019.2892402.
- [7] N. Voropai and C. Rehtanz, "Flexibility and Resiliency of Electric Power Systems: Analysis of Definitions and Content," *EPJ Web Conf.*, 2019, doi: 10.1051/epjconf/201921701018.
- [8] K. Noda, "R&D of JAEA for the decommissioning of TEPCO's Fukushima Daiichi nuclear power station," *Ann. ICRP*, 2021, doi: 10.1177/01466453211010892.
- [9] M. Ibrion, N. Paltrinieri, and A. R. Nejad, "Learning from non-failure of Onagawa nuclear power station: an accident investigation over its life cycle," *Results Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.rineng.2020.100185.
- [10] Z. Aini, Krismadinata, Ganefri, and A. Fudholi, "Power system analysis course learning: A review," *International Journal of Engineering and Advanced Technology*. 2019.

- [11] A. T. Alexandridis, “Studying state convergence of input-to-state stable systems with applications to power system analysis,” *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en13010092.

## CHAPTER 6

### VARIABLE LOAD ON POWER STATION

---

Ms. Samreen Fiza, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering,  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - samreenfiza@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

Power plants are essential in producing electricity to meet the rising energy needs of contemporary society. The changing demand placed on power plants, however, presents difficulties for management and operation. The consequences of variable load on power plants are examined in this research, along with methods for enhancing their efficiency in a range of demand scenarios. To achieve optimal operation, it emphasises the significance of comprehending load profiles, using flexible generation technologies, and utilising cutting-edge control systems. The results highlight the necessity for a balanced strategy that takes into account both the technical and economic aspects of power station operating in order to assure a consistent and reasonably priced supply of electricity.

#### KEYWORDS

Base Load, Diversity Factor, Electric Power System, Peak Load, Variable Load.

#### INTRODUCTION

A power plant's purpose is to provide electricity to lots of consumers. However, the power requirements of various customers differ depending on their activities. Because of this fluctuating demand, a power plant's load is never constant and instead shifts sometimes. The inherent fluctuation of the load mandated by the consumers is the primary source of complexity in the operation of contemporary power plants. Since electrical energy cannot be stored, the power plant must provide power as and when required to satisfy the needs of the consumers. In order for the power plant's alternators to operate as efficiently as possible, the power engineer would prefer that they operate at full capacity, yet consumer demands can vary greatly. A power plant's design becomes extremely complex as a result. The issues with variable load on power plants will be the main topic of discussion in this paper [1]–[3].

**Structure of Electric power system:** To meet the needs of society for energy, the electric power system is a complex network of interrelated parts that generate, transmit, and distribute electricity. Power generation, transmission, distribution, and consumption are some of the major components of this system. Each component is essential to ensure the effective and consistent flow of electricity. The organisation of the electric power system will be thoroughly examined in this essay, with special emphasis placed on the purposes and interactions of each of its numerous parts.

**Power Generation:** This industry is in charge of creating electricity from a variety of fuels, including fossil fuels, nuclear energy, and renewable resources. The main sources of electricity generating are power plants, which include thermal, hydroelectric, nuclear, and renewable energy facilities. Through a variety of techniques, including combustion, steam

generation, or the use of renewable resources like wind or solar, they transform the energy from these sources into electrical energy. Power plants are often found close to fuel supplies, bodies of water, or locations with a high potential for renewable energy[4].

**Transmission:** From power plants to load centres, where electricity is created, it must be transported across great distances. High-voltage transmission lines and related hardware, such as transformers, circuit breakers, and substations, make up transmission systems. When transmitting, high voltages are utilised to reduce power losses and increase the effectiveness of energy transfer. A grid of interconnected transmission networks enables the transfer of power between various areas or nations. To ensure dependability and stability, the gearbox system is monitored and managed by system operators.

**Distribution:** Electricity is provided to end customers, such as residential, commercial, and industrial consumers, at the distribution level. Medium-voltage and low-voltage power lines, distribution transformers, switchgear, and metering equipment make up distribution systems. Electricity is delivered to consumers through distribution networks at acceptable voltage levels and with the least amount of power loss possible. They are often run by utilities or distribution firms, who are also in charge of upkeep, outage control, and customer support.

**Consumption:** The term "consumption" refers to the stage of the electric power system where consumers actually use the electricity. Lighting, heating and cooling systems, commercial machinery, and electrical devices are just a few examples of the broad variety of gadgets and appliances that fall under this category. Through service connections, consumers are linked to the distribution network, and metres track their electricity consumption. While industrial users may need greater voltage levels, residential and commercial consumers normally receive power at lower voltages (e.g., 120/240 volts).

**Interactions and Control Mechanisms:** To maintain dependable and effective operation, the various electric power system components interact through control mechanisms. Here are some crucial elements of system coordination and control:

**Load Balancing:** To keep the grid stable, system operators constantly check the load on the electricity system and strike a balance between supply and demand. To balance the supply of power with consumer demand, they use real-time data, load forecasts, and control mechanisms.

**Grid Management:** To preserve system stability, system operators keep an eye on the transmission grid, control transmission line flows, and make necessary corrections. This includes managing reactive power, regulating voltage levels, and employing load shedding or emergency load shedding procedures.

**Grid Resilience:** The power system is made to resist disruptions like equipment breakdowns, extreme weather conditions, or cyberattacks and bounce back. The system's resilience is improved through measures including equipment redundancy, automated fault detection, isolation, and restoration systems, and grid modernization.

**Smart Grid Technologies:** Technologies for the "smart grid": The power system can be monitored, analysed, and controlled in real time thanks to the integration of cutting-edge technologies like smart metres, sensors, and communication systems. Better demand

response, grid optimisation, and the incorporation of distributed energy resources like rooftop solar panels or electric vehicles are made possible by smart grid technologies.

The generation, transmission, distribution, and use of electricity are all parts of the complex network that makes up the electric power system. Power plants, transmission lines, substations, distribution networks, and end-user connections all work together in concert to power it. In order to satisfy the demands of contemporary civilization, a reliable and efficient supply of power is guaranteed via control mechanisms, load balancing, grid management, and smart grid technologies[5].

## DISCUSSION

**Variable load on power station:** Variable load on the station refers to the load on a power plant that fluctuates from time to time as a result of erratic consumer demands. A power plant is made to accommodate the consumers' load requirements. A load on the station that is constant in magnitude and continuous in duration would be optimal in terms of the equipment required and operational procedures. In reality, however, such a constant strain on the station is never realised. Depending on the needs of their activity, consumers may need a small or large block of electricity. As a result, the load demand of one consumer may differ from that of another customer at any given time. As a result, the power station's load occasionally changes.

**Effects of fluctuating load:** A power plant's changing load brings numerous complexities into its operation. The following are a few significant implications of fluctuating load on a power station:

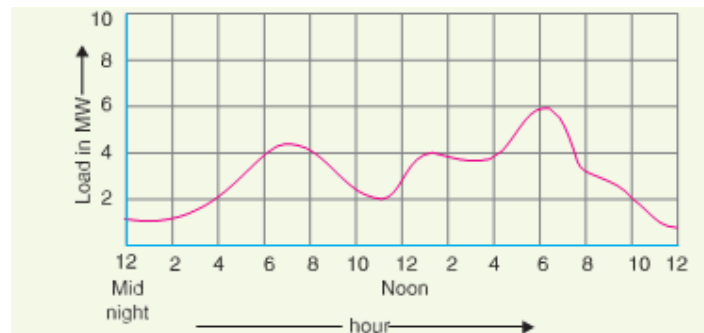
**Additional equipment is required:** A power plant must have additional equipment due to its changing load. As an example, think about a steam power plant. The plant's raw materials include air, coal, and water. The supply of these materials must be adjusted appropriately in order to provide variable power. For instance, if the plant's need for power rises, the flow of coal, air, and water to the boiler must also rise to match the new level of demand. As a result, more equipment needs to be set up in order to do this task. In actuality, a lot of equipment in a modern power plant is devoted solely to adjusting the rates of raw material supply in accordance with the power demand put on the plant.

**Cost of production rising:** The cost of producing electrical energy rises due to the plant's fluctuating load. An alternator performs at its highest level of efficiency close to its rated capacity. When the plant is under light loads, a single alternator will perform poorly in terms of efficiency. So that the majority of the alternators can be operated at approximately full load capacity, in actual practise, a number of alternators of varied capacities are fitted. The cost per kW of the plant capacity initially rises with the usage of more generating units, as does the amount of floor space needed. This causes the cost of producing energy to rise[6], [7].

**Load curves:** A load curve is a graph illustrating the change in the power plant's load with relation to time. A power plant's load is never constant; it occasionally changes. These shifts in load during the entire day (i.e., 24 hours) are noted every hour or half-hour and shown against time on the graph. This curve, which depicts the fluctuations in load with respect to time throughout the day, is known as the daily load curve. A power plant's typical daily load curve is shown in Figure 1. It is obvious that the power plant's load varies, peaking in this



instance about six o'clock in the afternoon. As can be seen, the load curve gives a quick overview of the general nature of the load being placed on the plant. Tabled figures cannot provide such a clear depiction.



**Figure 1: Load Curve of Power Station.**

The daily load curves for that month can be used to determine the monthly load curve. Power average values over a month at various times of the day are computed for this purpose, and the results are then presented on the graph. Energy rates are typically fixed using the monthly load curve. The monthly load curves for that particular year are taken into account to create the yearly load curve. The annual load factor is often calculated using the annual load curve. The daily load curves now play a significant role in generation since they easily supply the following data:

- (i) The daily load curve illustrates the daily variations in the load on the power plant.
- (ii) The number of units produced during the day is indicated by the area under the daily load curve. Area (in kWh) beneath the daily load curve equals units generated each day.
- (iii) The peak of the daily load curve corresponds to the day's highest demand for the station.
- (iv) The average load on the station during the day is calculated by dividing the area under the daily load curve by the total number of hours.
- (v) Using the load curve, one can choose the size and quantity of generating units.
- (vi) The load curve aids in creating the station's operating schedule.

**Important terms:** The following concepts and variables have emerged in power plant engineering as a result of the variable load problem:

- (i) **Linked load:** This is the total of all the continuous ratings of the linked equipment. A power plant provides electricity to a large number of users. Each customer has particular equipment set up in his space. The "connected load" of the consumer is equal to the total continuous ratings of all the equipment on their property. A consumer's connected load would be  $5 \times 100 + 500 = 1000$  watts, for example, if the user had connections for five 100-watt lamps and a power point that was 500 watts. The linked load to the power station is the total connected loads of all consumers.

- (ii) **Maximum demand:** This is the amount of load that is required of the power plant at any particular time. The power plant's load fluctuates from time to time. The greatest demand is the sum of all demands that have happened over a specific time period (let's say a day). Returning to Figure 1, the load curve shows that the power plant's daily maximum demand is 6 MW, which happens at 6 PM. Due to the fact that not all consumers turn on their connected load to the system at once, maximum demand is typically lower than the connected load. Understanding maximum demand is crucial since it aids in reducing costs completing the station's installed capacity. The station needs to be able to handle the highest demand.
- (iii) **Demand factor:** This is the ratio of the power plant's maximum demand to its connected load, or maximum demand.  

$$\text{Demand factor} = \frac{\text{maximum demand}}{\text{connected load}}$$
 Demand factor value is typically smaller than 1. It is expected because the power plant's maximum demand is often lower than the connected load. Demand factor =  $80/100 = 0.8$  if the power plant's maximum demand is 80 MW and the connected load is 100 MW. Understanding the demand factor is essential for figuring out the plant equipment's capacity.
- (iv) **Average load:** Average load, also known as average demand, is the sum of all loads experienced by the power plant over a specific time period (day, month, or year).

**Types of load:** A load on the system is a device that draws electricity from the electric power grid. The load could be capacitive, inductive, resistive, or a combination of these (like an electric bulb). The many kinds of loads on the power system include:

- (i) **Domestic load:** This category includes items like lights, fans, heaters, refrigerators, televisions, and tiny motors for water pumps, among other things. The majority of home load happens only during a few hours of the day (i.e., 24 hours), for example, lighting load happens at night and domestic appliance load happens only during a few hours. The load factor is therefore low (10% to 12%).
- (ii) **Commercial load:** Electric fans, lights for stores, and other items used in restaurants are included in the category of commercial load. Compared to the domestic load, this sort of load is present for a longer period of time during the day. Due to the widespread usage of air conditioners and space heaters, the business load varies seasonally.
- (iii) **Industrial load:** Demand for load by industries makes up industrial load. The type of industry determines the size of the industrial load. So, for example, small-scale industry needs up to 25 kW of load, medium-scale industry needs between 25 kW and 100 kW of load, and large-scale industry needs more than 500 kW of load. In general, industrial loads are not weather-dependent.
- (iv) **Municipal load:** The municipal load consists of power needed for street lighting, water supply, and drainage. The amount of street lighting is essentially constant throughout the night. For water supply, electric motor-driven pumps push water to overhead tanks. Pumping is done during the off-peak time, which is typically at night. As a result, the power system's load factor is enhanced.

- (v) **Irrigation load:** This kind of load refers to the electrical energy required by pumps powered by motors to irrigate fields. This kind of load is typically delivered for 12 hours at night.
- (vi) **Traction load:** Examples of this category of load include trolley buses, railroads and tram vehicles. There is a lot of diversity in this class of load. Its worth is at its highest in the morning when individuals have to leave for work. As people start returning to their homes in the evening, the load starts to build again after morning hours.

**Typical load and diversity factor:** The phrase "typical load" refers to the normal or average power demand on an electrical system for a given time frame. It depicts the typical pattern of power use for a given area, system, or consumer group. Analysing historical data and taking into account variables such the time of day, day of the week, and seasonal variations in power use allows one to establish the usual load profile. It aids in comprehending the entire energy requirements and aids in developing the infrastructure of the power system appropriately.

Depending on the kind of consumer, different load profiles exist. Peak loads are frequently seen in residential areas in the morning and evening when families are occupied and using appliances for lighting, heating, and cooking. Different load patterns may apply to commercial and office locations, with demand being higher during business hours and lower during weekends and holidays. Industrial customers frequently have a daylong load profile that is more constant and stable.

**Diversity Factor:** The diversity factor is a measurement of the diversity or variation in the concurrent demand of several loads in comparison to each load's maximal demand. It shows how the peak demand for the entire system or group compares to the total sum of individual highest demands. The diversity factor is used to evaluate the general features of the load and size the architecture of the power system appropriately. When numerous loads are taken into account, they rarely operate at full capacity at once. Because of the variety in their usage patterns, less overall capacity is needed to fulfil peak demand. The diversity factor, which is stated as a ratio (less than 1) or percentage, measures this decline.

Consider, for illustration, a neighbourhood with 100 homes. The total maximum demand is 1000 kW, with each house's maximum demand being 10 kW. The real peak demand, however, may be lower due to variances in individual usage habits and the impossibility of all homes using their maximum amount of electricity at once. The diversity factor would be calculated as  $600 \text{ kW} / 1000 \text{ kW} = 0.6$  or 60% if the total area's observed peak demand was 600 kW. The diversity factor enables more effective sizing of the machinery used for power generation, transmission, and distribution. By taking into account the variety of loads, the system's capacity can be reduced compared to the simple sum of each user's maximum demands, resulting in cost savings and increased system reliability. It's crucial to remember that the diversity factor varies depending on the features of the load mix, the time duration analysed, and other aspects. It is specific to a specific set of loads or system. It is frequently used in the planning and design of electrical systems to guarantee optimal resource allocation and effective use of power infrastructure.

**Base load and Peak load on power station:**

**Base Load:** The base load is the minimal amount of electrical demand that regularly exists over a long period of time, often on a daily or weekly basis. It represents the necessary or fundamental amount of power consumption needed to satisfy the ongoing energy requirements of a specific area or system. Throughout the day and the week, the base load demand is comparatively steady and does not change much. In order to meet base load demand, base load power plants are built to deliver an uninterrupted and dependable supply of electricity. These power plants are typically big, high-capacity buildings that are designed for continuous, long-term operation. Coal-fired power plants, nuclear power plants, or specific types of renewable energy facilities are some examples of the energy sources that base load power plants frequently use since they are affordable and can support continuous power supply.

**Peak Load:** Usually occurring within a day or simply a few hours, the peak load is the highest level of electrical demand that is experienced within a certain period. Due to things like greater activity, severe weather, or particular events, it is the time when electricity usage is at its maximum. Peak load times frequently coincide with periods of high energy consumption, such as during some industrial operations or on hot summer days when air conditioning use is common. Additional power generation capacity needs to be brought online in order to meet the peak load demand. Peaking power plants, which are built to supply extra power during these times of high demand, are often used to do this. Peaking power plants are frequently more adaptable and can be swiftly turned on or off to fit the changing demand. Peak load generation frequently uses gas-fired power plants, hydroelectric power plants with storage, and specific types of renewable energy sources like solar or wind with energy storage capabilities. An effective and dependable power system can be designed with the help of the base load and peak load idea. Peaking power plants boost base load during times of high demand, while base load power stations supply electricity continuously to meet the needs for energy. Power systems can maximise the use of power producing equipment, reduce operating costs, and guarantee a steady and uninterrupted supply of electricity to consumers by balancing the base load and peak load resources.

**Interconnected grid system:** The term "interconnected grid system" refers to a network of parallel connections between numerous generating stations. By linking numerous power plants in parallel, the many issues that power engineers face are significantly reduced. Interconnecting stations incurs additional costs, but given the advantages of doing so, it is becoming more and more popular these days[8]–[10].

The following is a list of some benefits of systems that are connected:

- (i) **Swapping peak loads:** The ability to interchange the power station's peak load is a key benefit of an interconnected system. When a power plant's load curve indicates that peak demand will exceed the plant's rated capacity, other stations connected to that plant might share the extra load.
- (ii) **Use of older plants:** The interconnected system allows for the utilisation of older, less efficient plants to bear peak demands for brief periods of time. Even while these plants may not be adequate on their own, when connected to other modern plants, they have the capacity to carry short loading peaks. As a result, the usage of outdated plants is made directly possible via networked systems.

- (iii) **Ensures cost-effective operation:** Thanks to the integrated system, the operation of the affected power plants is fairly affordable. The reason for this is because the stations' load sharing is set up so that the more efficient stations operate continuously throughout the year at a high load factor while the less efficient plants only operate during peak demand hours.
- (iv) **Increases variety factor:** Different interconnected stations have typically different load curves. As a result, the system's maximum demand is far lower than the total of the individual maximum demands on its various stations. In other words, the system's diversity factor is enhanced, resulting in an increase in the system's actual capacity.
- (v) **Reduces plant reserve capacity:** Every power plant is required to have a backup unit for emergencies. This reduces facility reserve capacity. However, the reserve capacity of the system is significantly decreased when numerous power stations are connected in parallel. The system becomes more effective as a result.
- (vi) **Improves supply reliability:** The interconnected system improves supply reliability. Other healthy stations can ensure supply continuity if a serious malfunction develops in one station.

### CONCLUSION

Power plants are subjected to changing loads, which creates substantial operational and managerial difficulties. This study has demonstrated the importance of understanding load patterns for maximising power plant performance across a range of demand scenarios. Operators can optimise resource allocation and change their generating strategies by analysing and forecasting load patterns. Managing changing load on power plants necessitates a balanced strategy that takes into account both technical and economic concerns. Power station operators can achieve optimal performance by implementing techniques like load profiling, flexible generation technologies, and advanced control systems, providing a dependable and economical supply of electricity to fulfil the demands of contemporary society.

### REFERENCES

- [1] V. Mehta And R. Mehta, "Variable Load On Power Stations," In *Principles Of Power System*, 1982.
- [2] A. Carreno, M. Perez, C. Baier, A. Huang, S. Rajendran, And M. Malinowski, "Configurations, Power Topologies And Applications Of Hybrid Distribution Transformers," *Energies*, 2021, Doi: 10.3390/En14051215.
- [3] L. D. Blackburn, J. F. Tuttle, And K. M. Powell, "Real-Time Optimization Of Multi-Cell Industrial Evaporative Cooling Towers Using Machine Learning And Particle Swarm Optimization," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2020, Doi: 10.1016/J.Jclepro.2020.122175.
- [4] A. Ahmed, F. J. S. Mcfadden, And R. Rayudu, "Weather-Dependent Power Flow Algorithm For Accurate Power System Analysis Under Variable Weather Conditions," *Ieee Trans. Power Syst.*, 2019, Doi: 10.1109/Tpwsr.2019.2892402.
- [5] J. Li, C. Yi, And S. Gao, "Prospect Of New Pumped-Storage Power Station," *Glob. Energy Interconnect.*, 2019, Doi: 10.1016/J.Gloei.2019.07.016.

- [6] M. R. Mozafar, M. H. Moradi, And M. H. Amini, “A Simultaneous Approach For Optimal Allocation Of Renewable Energy Sources And Electric Vehicle Charging Stations In Smart Grids Based On Improved Ga-Pso Algorithm,” *Sustain. Cities Soc.*, 2017, Doi: 10.1016/J.ScS.2017.05.007.
- [7] A. Y. Hatata And M. Eladawy, “Prediction Of The True Harmonic Current Contribution Of Nonlinear Loads Using Narx Neural Network,” *Alexandria Eng. J.*, 2018, Doi: 10.1016/J.Aej.2017.03.050.
- [8] M. Kabli, M. A. Quddus, S. G. Nurre, M. Marufuzzaman, And J. M. Usher, “A Stochastic Programming Approach For Electric Vehicle Charging Station Expansion Plans,” *Int. J. Prod. Econ.*, 2020, Doi: 10.1016/J.Ijpe.2019.07.034.
- [9] G. L. Epshtein And E. S. Sytov, “Wind Power Station Model With Load Variable In Time And Space,” *World Transp. Transp.*, 2016, Doi: 10.30932/1992-3252-2016-14-2-7.
- [10] I. Alhajri, A. Ahmadian, And A. Elkamel, “Stochastic Day-Ahead Unit Commitment Scheduling Of Integrated Electricity And Gas Networks With Hydrogen Energy Storage (Hes), Plug-In Electric Vehicles (Pevs) And Renewable Energies,” *Sustain. Cities Soc.*, 2021, Doi: 10.1016/J.ScS.2021.102736.

## CHAPTER 7

### ECONOMICS OF POWER GENERATION

---

Ms. Ashwini Bhat, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering,  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - ashwini.b@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

Energy policy are heavily influenced by the economics of power generation, which also determines the viability of various power sources. The main determinants of the economic elements of power generating are examined in this study, including capital costs, operational expenses, fuel prices, and governmental regulations. It evaluates the economic viability and long-term sustainability of various power production systems, including nuclear power, renewable energy sources, and fossil fuel-based power plants. This paper also investigates how market dynamics, technological developments, and externalities affect the economics of electricity generation. Policymakers, investors, and other energy stakeholders can use the research's findings to inform their decisions about power generation investments and regulations.

#### KEYWORDS

Depreciation, Economics Power Generation, High Load Factors, Power Sources, Renewable Energy Source.

#### INTRODUCTION

Power plants must supply a lot of users with electricity to suit their needs. An attempt should be made to achieve overall economy during the design and construction of a power plant in order to reduce the cost of output per unit as much as possible. As a result, the electric supply firm will be able to sell electrical energy for a profit and guarantee consistent service. Power engineers face a difficult difficulty in determining the cost of producing electrical energy because the issue is so complex. The cost of land and equipment, equipment depreciation, interest on capital investments, etc. are a few of the variables that affect production costs. To determine the cost of production, a careful investigation must be conducted. We'll concentrate on the various facets of power generation economics in this paper[1].

Energy policy are heavily influenced by the economics of power generation, which also determines the viability of various power sources. In order to attain a dependable and inexpensive energy supply while minimizing environmental impacts, it is crucial to take into account the cost-effectiveness, sustainability, and market competitiveness of power generation technologies. An important aspect of the economics of power generating is capital expenditures. These expenditures cover the price of building power plants' associated construction and equipment. There are various capital cost needs for various technologies. For instance, fossil fuel-based power plants that use coal or natural gas frequently need significant infrastructure and emissions control technology expenditures. On the other hand, recent cost reductions have made renewable energy technologies such as solar and wind significantly more competitive with conventional power sources.

Another crucial factor is operating costs. These expenses cover the maintenance, fuel, and labour required to keep power plants running. The cost of operation is significantly influenced by the fuel type used. Fuel costs for fossil fuel-based power plants are continual and subject to price changes. In contrast, because they rely on cheap and plentiful energy sources like sunlight and wind, renewable energy solutions have reduced operational costs. Fuel costs significantly affect the economics of producing electricity, especially for facilities that use fossil fuels. The cost-competitiveness of these power sources can be significantly impacted by changes in fuel costs. For instance, a rise in the cost of natural gas may make gas-fired power plants less economically viable by raising their running expenses. As some places may have limited access to reasonably priced fuel supplies, the accessibility and availability of fuel sources are also crucial factors to take into account.

The economics of power generation are significantly shaped by government policies. The cost competitiveness and deployment of various power sources can be considerably impacted by subsidies, tax incentives, and regulatory frameworks. Incentives are frequently offered by governments to encourage the use of renewable energy technology and lessen reliance on fossil fuels. These regulations can stimulate investment in cleaner and more environmentally friendly solutions while helping to level the playing field between various power sources. An increasingly significant factor in the economics of electricity generation is sustainability. Environmental factors like greenhouse gas emissions and air pollution directly affect the economy. Lower regulatory costs and future carbon pricing mechanisms are advantages for power production systems that release fewer pollutants or have smaller carbon footprints. Additionally, the long-term fuel price stability and reduced vulnerability to the price volatility in the fossil fuel markets are benefits of using renewable energy sources.

Externalities, such as expenses associated with public health and environmental effects, are frequently undervalued in analyses of the economics of electricity production. These expenses, like the social cost of carbon or the negative health effects of air pollution, may have a big impact on the economy. A more accurate evaluation of the true economic impact of various power sources can be achieved by including these external costs into decision-making processes through mechanisms like carbon pricing. The economics of power generation are also influenced by market dynamics. The profitability of power plants can be impacted by a number of important variables, including electricity demand, wholesale electricity pricing, and competition. The revenue streams and investment choices of power production projects can be impacted by modifications in market conditions, such as variations in demand patterns or the introduction of new technology. Additionally, regulatory frameworks and market structures can have an impact on how competitive the market is and how well-positioned different power sources are to compete fairly.

The economics of electricity generation are greatly influenced by technological improvements. Cost savings and greater performance may result from improvements in power plant efficiency, renewable energy technology, energy storage, and grid integration. For instance, the cost of solar panels and wind turbines has decreased, increasing the economic viability of renewable energy. Similar to this, improvements in energy storage technology are essential for incorporating sporadic renewable sources into the grid and guaranteeing a steady supply of electricity. There are many facets and influences on the economics of electricity generation. The economic viability and competitiveness of various power sources is influenced by a variety of factors, including capital costs, operational costs,



fuel prices, governmental regulations, sustainability considerations, externalities, market dynamics, and technology improvements. The implementation of policies that support cost-effective, low-carbon technology and thorough examination of these economic aspects are necessary to achieve a sustainable, affordable, and reliable energy system.

**Economics of Power Generation:** Economics of power generation is the science of calculating the cost of producing electrical energy per unit (i.e., one kWh). In this rapidly evolving field of power plant engineering, the economics of energy production have taken on a significant role. Electricity will only be used by a consumer if it is supplied at a reasonable rate. Power experts must therefore devise practical ways to generate electricity as cheaply as feasible in order to entice consumers to utilize electrical means. Before continuing, it is advised that readers familiarize themselves with the following terminology, which are frequently used in the economics of power generation:

- (i) **Interest:** Interest is the price for using money. An enormous amount of money is spent to build a power plant. The supply company is required to pay the annual interest on this sum as it is typically borrowed from banks or other financial organizations. Since this money may have generated interest if put in a bank, interest must still be allowed for, even though the corporation spent money from its reserve funds. Therefore, the interest due on the capital investment must be taken into account when determining the cost of producing electrical energy. The interest rate might range from 4% to 8% annually depending on the market and other factors.
- (ii) **Depreciation:** Depreciation is the term used to describe the decline in the value of the building and equipment at a power plant as a result of continuous operation. Interest on the capital expenditure would have been the only cost if the power plant equipment were meant to endure forever. In actuality, each power plant has a usable life of between fifty and sixty years. Since the power plant's installation, its components have gradually degraded owing to wear and tear, lowering the plant's worth over time. Annual depreciation is the term used to describe this decline in plant value each year. The plant must be replaced with a new one after its useful life due to depreciation. Therefore, an appropriate amount must be set aside each year to ensure that when the plant is retired, the money received via depreciation will be equal to the cost of replacement. It becomes clear that annual depreciation costs must be taken into account when calculating the cost of production.

## DISCUSSION

### Cost of Electrical energy:

- (i) **Fixed cost:** This cost is unaffected by the highest demand or the number of units produced. annual cost of the central organization, interest on the capital cost of the land, and the wages of high officials account for the fixed cost. Since it must be covered whether the plant produces more or less units or has a high or low maximum demand, the annual cost for the central organization and the salaries of high officials are set. Additionally, because the capital investment in the land is constant, so is the interest rate.

- (ii) **Semi-fixed cost:** This cost is depending on maximum demand but unrelated to the number of units produced. The semi-fixed cost, which includes annual interest and depreciation on capital investments in buildings and equipment, taxes, and pay for management and support employees, is directly proportional to the maximum demand on the power plant. The power plant's maximum load dictates its size and installation costs. A power plant's size and installation cost increase with the level of maximum demand. Additionally, the taxes and administrative staff are based on the size of the factory and, thus, the maximum demand [2]–[4].
- (iii) **Running cost:** This expense is the only one that is based only on the quantity produced. The annual cost of gasoline, lubricating oil, maintenance, repairs, and operating staff pay make up the running cost. The running cost is precisely proportionate to the number of units produced by the station because these fees are based on energy output. In other words, the power plant's operating costs will increase as it produces more units, and vice versa.

**Expression for Cost of Electrical Energy:** The cost of electrical energy can be calculated by multiplying the amount of energy used by the price per unit of electricity. It has the following mathematical representation:

$$\text{Cost of Electrical Energy} = \text{Energy Consumed} \times \text{Unit Cost of Electricity}$$

Let's examine each element in detail:

**Energy Consumed:** This is the total quantity of electrical energy used by a structure, system, or electrical equipment over a specific time period. Kilowatt-hours (kWh) or megawatt-hours (MWh) are typically used as units of measurement. By dividing the device or system's power rating by the amount of time it is in use, one can calculate energy consumption.

**Electricity Unit Cost:** This is the cost of one unit of electricity. Usually, it is expressed in terms of the price per kilowatt-hour (price/kWh) or megawatt-hour (price/MWh). The electricity market, location, time of day (if dynamic pricing is in place), and the type of user (residential, commercial, industrial, etc.) can all affect the price per unit of electricity.

We may calculate the overall cost of electrical energy for a specific time period by multiplying the amount of energy consumed by the price per unit of electricity. In order to measure and control energy costs, consumers, businesses, and utilities use this cost, which is frequently included in electricity bills. It's vital to remember that the price of electrical energy may also include other costs or fees assessed by regulators or power providers, such as taxes, surcharges, or demand charges. In order to calculate the total cost, these additional expenses are often multiplied by the price per unit of power. In general, the formula for calculating the cost of electrical energy is a crucial tool for determining the monetary value attributed to the usage of electrical power. It offers a framework for comprehending and controlling the financial effects of electricity use.

**Load factor:** An important term in the world of power generating is the load factor, which is frequently used to evaluate the effectiveness and financial performance of power plants. It is described as the proportion of a plant's average power output to its maximum capacity over a specific time period. It indicates the level of use of a power plant in plainer terms. A power plant with a high load factor operates at or near capacity for a considerable amount of the time, utilizing resources effectively and generating more money. On the other hand, a low

load factor indicates that the plant isn't operating at full capacity, which could result in underutilization of resources and higher per-unit energy production costs. Depending on variables including the demand for electricity, operating limitations, and maintenance schedules, load factors can fluctuate dramatically between different types of power plants as well as within the same plant. Base load power plants, for instance, which include nuclear and coal-fired plants, are made to run constantly at high load factors to offer a consistent flow of electricity to satisfy the bare minimum demand. These plants frequently have load factors above 80%, and in some instances they even get close to 100%.

On the other hand, peaking power plants, such natural gas-fired or hydroelectric ones, are built to run when there is a need for more power supply during times of high electrical demand. As they are only sent when demand exceeds the capacity of the base load plants, these plants have lower load factors. Depending on the exact circumstances, load factors for peaking plants might range from 20% to 50% or even lower. Due to their reliance on the weather, renewable energy sources like solar and wind power have inherently variable and intermittent generation patterns. Their load factors are hence typically lower than those of conventional power plants. However, improvements in forecasting methods and energy storage technology are allowing for greater grid integration of renewables, which is raising their load factors. The economics of electricity generation are significantly influenced by load considerations. Due to the fact that the capital expenses of the plant are dispersed over a greater number of units, higher load factors often result in lower fixed costs per unit of electricity generated. This could increase the profitability and cost-effectiveness of power generation. Additionally, a higher load factor enables power plants to sell more electricity, which increases profitability. This could increase the plant's profitability and return on investment. High load factors for power plants also put them in a better position to quickly recoup their construction expenses.

Power plant load factor improvements frequently involve strengthening grid flexibility, optimizing operational tactics, and improving maintenance procedures. In addition, load shifting and other demand-side management techniques can help to better match the patterns of power supply and demand, hence raising total load factors. A key indicator for evaluating the effectiveness and financial performance of power plants is the load factor. It shows how fully a plant is utilized and can have a big impact on how profitable and cost-effective power generation is. Achieving more effective and sustainable power systems requires maximizing load factors through operational optimization, grid flexibility, and demand-side control techniques.

**Importance of high load factor:** In the sphere of power generation, a high load factor is crucial and has a big impact on the effectiveness, viability, and sustainability of electrical systems. Here are a few main benefits of having a high load factor:

**Cost effectiveness:** Power plants with high load factors work more frequently at or near their maximum capacity. As a result, infrastructure and other capital inputs like equipment are used more effectively. The cost per unit of electricity produced reduces as the fixed costs of power generating are dispersed over a greater volume of electricity produced. Consumer electricity costs may be reduced as a result of this cost effectiveness, while power plant operators may experience increased financial viability.

**Fuel Efficiency:** High load factors are typically associated with improved fuel efficiency in power plants. A plant generates more energy per unit of fuel used when it runs at a greater capacity factor. This improves the resource efficiency of the power production process by lowering fuel consumption and related expenses. Additionally, improved fuel efficiency helps to lower greenhouse gas emissions, enhancing the power sector's environmental sustainability.

**Integration of Renewable Energy:** Renewable energy sources like solar and wind power benefit most from high load factors. Due to the weather, these sources frequently have erratic and irregular generation characteristics. Maximizing the load factor lessens the requirement for backup power from fossil fuel-based plants, allowing a higher proportion of renewable energy to be integrated into the grid. A more sustainable energy mix and the achievement of decarbonization objectives are both facilitated by increasing the load factor of renewable energy sources.

**Grid Stability and Reliability:** Power systems with high load factors are typically more stable and reliable in terms of the grid. Power plants can meet consumer needs for a consistent and dependable electricity supply, free from frequent interruptions or power shortages, when they are operating at high capacity factors. This is crucial for base load power plants because they are made to run continuously and generate electricity at a constant pace.

**Economic Viability of Investments:** High load factors are appealing to financiers and investors in the power production industry because they increase the economic viability of investments. Due to greater electricity generation, a power plant running at a high load factor may produce a bigger revenue stream. As a result, the idea is more attractive and financially viable, increasing its chances of receiving funding and investment. High load factors result in a quicker return on investment, which increases the viability of power generation plants from an economic standpoint.

**Infrastructure Planning and Optimization:** Better planning and optimization of the infrastructure supporting electricity generation are made possible by high load factors. There is less need for extra capacity, which may be expensive and wasteful, when electricity demand is effectively satisfied by power plants working at high capacity factors. In order to ensure that the power system is sufficiently sized to satisfy demand while minimizing investment costs and maximizing resource utilization, infrastructure planning should be optimized based on high load factors.

In summary, a high load factor in the production of electricity has many advantages, including cost effectiveness, fuel efficiency, and the integration of renewable energy, grid stability, economic viability, and improved infrastructure planning. A more effective, dependable, and environmentally friendly energy system that benefits both consumers and the environment can be achieved by maximizing the load factor. It is a crucial aspect to take into account while designing, running, and organizing power producing facilities as well as the entire energy transition.

**Depreciation:** Depreciation is the systematic distribution of a tangible asset's purchase price over the course of that asset's anticipated useful life. The cost of an asset is recognized and allocated as an expense over time using this accounting technique. Depreciation is crucial

because it enables organizations to accurately represent the value of an item and the costs related to its use by tying the cost of an asset to the income it provides over the course of its useful life. The fundamental premise behind depreciation is that over time, assets like machinery, cars, and equipment lose value due to wear and tear, obsolescence, or other factors. The asset's initial cost can be stretched out throughout the asset's anticipated lifespan through the depreciation process, indicating the asset's steady loss in value [5]–[7].

Depreciation can be calculated using a number of different approaches, including:

**Straight-Line Depreciation:** This is the simplest and most used approach. Over the course of the asset's useful life, it distributes an equal amount of depreciation expense each year. Straight-line depreciation is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Annual Depreciation Expense} = (\text{Asset Cost} - \text{Salvage Value}) / \text{Useful Life}$$

**Declining Balance Depreciation:** This method permits higher initial depreciation costs for an asset and gradually lowers the depreciation amount over time. The double-declining balance technique, which applies a preset percentage to the asset's remaining book value each year (usually double the straight-line rate), is the most popular type of declining balance depreciation.

**Units-of-Production Depreciation:** Using the asset's actual usage or manufacturing output, this method determines depreciation. During times of more usage or activity, it allocates higher depreciation costs. For units-of-production depreciation, use the following formula:

$$\text{Depreciation Expense} = (\text{Asset Cost} - \text{Salvage Value}) \times (\text{Actual Production} / \text{Estimated Total Production})$$

The choice of depreciation method is influenced by a number of variables, including the asset's type, its anticipated use, and any applicable accounting rules or standards. It's crucial to remember that depreciation is an accounting term and does not always correspond to an asset's true market worth or resale value. Depreciation is used to systematically spread out an asset's cost over the course of its useful life, giving the asset's value on the balance sheet a more accurate depiction, and lining up expenses and income over time.

Depreciation affects cash flow management, tax calculations, and financial reporting. It has an impact on a business's net income, balance sheet, and taxable income, which in turn can have an effect on profitability, tax obligations, and investment choices. In general, depreciation is a fundamental accounting concept that enables organizations to allocate expenditures over time and account for the progressive decline in asset value, giving a more realistic picture of an asset's value and the costs related to its use[8]–[10].

## CONCLUSION

Power generation's economics are complex and significantly influenced by a number of variables. The entire economic viability of power generation facilities is heavily influenced by capital costs, which include building and equipment costs. The cost-effectiveness of various power sources is also influenced by operating costs, which include labor, fuel, and maintenance expenditures. Fuel costs, especially for fossil fuels, can have a big impact on how competitively priced fossil fuel-based power plants are. In conclusion, for policymakers, investors, and energy stakeholders to make wise decisions, they must have a solid

understanding of the economics of power generation. An extensive analysis of power generation options can be carried out, leading to more environmentally friendly and economically viable energy systems, by taking into account variables like capital and operating costs, fuel prices, governmental regulations, sustainability, externalities, market dynamics, and technological advancements.

## REFERENCES

- [1] K. N. Hasan, R. Preece, and J. V. Milanović, “Existing approaches and trends in uncertainty modelling and probabilistic stability analysis of power systems with renewable generation,” *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2018.10.027.
- [2] M. Ragheb, “Economics of Wind Power Generation,” in *Wind Energy Engineering: A Handbook for Onshore and Offshore Wind Turbines*, 2017. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-809451-8.00025-4.
- [3] Y. Liu, F. Y. Li, and X. Yu, “Gas supply, pricing mechanism and the economics of power generation in China,” *Energies*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/en11051058.
- [4] N. Indrawan, B. Simkins, A. Kumar, and R. L. Huhnke, “Economics of distributed power generation via gasification of biomass and municipal solid waste,” *Energies*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13143703.
- [5] C. Zhao *et al.*, “The economics of coal power generation in China,” *Energy Policy*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2017.02.020.
- [6] G. J. van den Berg and R. F. Baumann, “ECONOMICS OF POWER GENERATION VIA SGP.,” *J Fuel Soc Jap*, 1973, doi: 10.3775/jie.52.255.
- [7] R. Lundmark and F. Pettersson, “The Economics of Power Generation Technology Choice and Investment Timing in the Presence of Policy Uncertainty,” *Low Carbon Econ.*, 2012, doi: 10.4236/lce.2012.31001.
- [8] J. O. Jaber, A. Al-Sarkhi, B. A. Akash, and M. S. Mohsen, “Medium-range planning economics of future electrical-power generation options,” *Energy Policy*, 2004, doi: 10.1016/S0301-4215(02)00297-5.
- [9] O. S. Ohunakin and O. O. Akinnawonu, “Assessment of wind energy potential and the economics of wind power generation in Jos, Plateau State, Nigeria,” *Energy Sustain. Dev.*, 2012, doi: 10.1016/j.esd.2011.10.004.
- [10] B. Steffen, “Estimating the cost of capital for renewable energy projects,” *Energy Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.eneco.2020.104783.

## CHAPTER 8

### A STUDY ON TARIFF

---

Ms. Amrutha Nair, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering,  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - amruthavnair@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

An overview of power generation tariffs is given in this paper, together with information on its importance, application, and effects on the energy industry. The pricing structure for electricity generation, transmission, and distribution is mostly determined by tariffs, assuring financial viability and encouraging investment in the power sector. The main facets of tariffs in electricity generation are examined in this abstract, including their forms, formulation, and determinants. It also examines how tariffs may affect customers, power plants, and the entire energy market.

#### KEYWORDS

Cost Recovery, Financial Viability Power, Power Generation Tariff, Renewable Energy Source, Tariff Structure.

#### INTRODUCTION

Many different users get the electrical energy that a power plant produces. When electrical energy is sold at reasonable prices, people are more likely to use it. The rate at which electrical energy is sold, or the tariff, inevitably attracts the attention of the electric supply business. The supply firm must make sure that the tariff is set so that it both recovers the full cost of providing electrical energy and generates a profit on the initial capital expenditure. However, the profit must be negligible, especially in a nation like India where electric supply firms are not part of the public sector and are frequently criticized. We will discuss several tariff kinds in this paper, paying particular attention to their pros and downsides[1], [2].

Tariff refers to the price at which electrical energy is given to a consumer. The tariff cannot be the same for all sorts of consumers, even though it should reflect the full cost of producing and supplying electrical energy as well as the profit. It's because the amount of electrical energy a user consumes and the conditions of his load have a significant impact on the cost of producing electrical energy. As a result, when setting the tariff, proper consideration must be given to various consumer categories (such as industrial, home, and commercial). This makes the issue of determining an appropriate fee extremely challenging. The introduction gives a thorough review of power generation tariffs, describing their function, historical context, and applicability to the energy industry. It explores the role that tariffs play in governing pricing models, encouraging investment, and maintaining the financial viability of the electricity producing sector[3], [4].

The price of electricity generation, transmission, and distribution is determined by tariffs, which are a key component of the energy sector. Governments and regulatory organizations use them as crucial tools to accomplish a number of goals, including as cost recovery,

encouraging investment, supporting renewable energy sources, and maintaining a consistent and reasonably priced supply of electricity[5], [6].

The idea of tariffs in power generating dates back to the earliest stages of the evolution of electricity. Tariffs were put in place in the late 19th and early 20th centuries when the infrastructure for transporting and generating electricity was being built. At first, tariffs were frequently regulated monopolies, with little rivalry and direct government control. However, as the energy industry developed and policies for liberalization were put into place, the function of tariffs was enlarged to take into account market dynamics and consumer interests. The main goal of tariffs in the power generation industry is to offer a fair and open pricing structure. They aid in making sure that the expenses related to producing, distributing, and transmitting electricity are fairly recovered, enabling power producers to continue operating sustainably. Power providers can invest in infrastructure development, maintenance, and capacity growth by recovering costs through tariffs, which improves the consistency and caliber of the electricity supply.

Tariffs are a crucial tool for encouraging investment in the field of power generation. Governments can promote the development of particular types of power plants, such as renewable energy sources or low-carbon technology, by establishing long-term pricing signals through tariff structures. Governments can encourage private investment and the transition to cleaner, more sustainable energy systems by providing enticing tariffs or feed-in tariffs. Tariffs are also essential for guaranteeing consumer affordability. Regulating organizations seek to find a balance between the ability of consumers to acquire energy at reasonable rates and the financial viability of power providers by setting tariffs at reasonable levels. By taking into account their unique requirements and consumption habits, tariff structures can be created to accommodate various customer groups, including residential, commercial, and industrial ones[7], [8].

Several criteria are taken into account in the development and selection of tariffs for power generating. Costs associated with fuel or energy sources, capital expenditures, operational and maintenance costs, transmission and distribution infrastructure costs, regulatory requirements, environmental factors, and governmental regulations are a few examples of these variables. Power producers must evaluate these elements to choose the proper tariff levels that cover their costs while maintaining market competitiveness. Different tariff kinds are used in the production of electricity. Residential customers frequently use fixed tariffs, which are based on a predetermined cost per unit of power consumed. On the other hand, variable prices can change depending on factors like peak or off-peak demand, giving customers incentives to use electricity during less congested times. Time-of-use tariffs provide varying charges for electricity used during particular time blocks, enabling more effective grid use and promoting load control techniques.

Power generation tariffs are crucial instruments for creating equitable and long-lasting pricing frameworks in the electrical industry. They are essential for cost recovery, encouraging investment, and making sure that consumers have access to inexpensive electricity. Careful attention must be given to a number of variables, such as production costs, infrastructural development, environmental issues, and governmental policies, when formulating and determining tariffs. Governments and regulatory agencies can establish an



energy market that is competitive, stable, and supports the use of renewable energy sources as well as economic growth and societal energy demands.

**Objective of tariff:** Tariffs in power generation have a number of aims that attempt to promote investment, maintain consumer affordability, encourage the use of renewable energy sources, and establish a stable and competitive energy market. The following are the main goals of tariffs in the production of power:

**Cost Recovery:** Tariffs are made to help power producers recoup the costs of producing, transmitting, and distributing electricity. This goal makes sure that power providers can continue to run, pay for infrastructure development investments, and preserve the dependability and quality of the electricity supply. For electricity generation projects to be financially viable over the long term, cost recovery through tariffs is essential.

**Investment Incentives:** Tariffs are an important factor in luring investment to the electricity generation industry. Governments and regulatory agencies provide financial incentives for investors to build and run power plants, particularly those that use renewable energy sources or low-carbon technology, by giving enticing tariff structures or feed-in tariffs. These incentives aid in quickening the switch to greener, more environmentally friendly energy sources.

**Consumer affordability:** One of the key goals of tariffs is to maintain the consumer's access to affordable electricity. Tariffs are established at appropriate levels to strike a compromise between the ability of users to receive electricity at reasonable prices and the financial viability of power companies. When creating tariff structures, regulatory agencies take into account the socio-economic factors of various consumer categories, such as residential, commercial, and industrial.

**Load management and demand-side response:** Tariffs can be set up to support these two concepts. Consumers are encouraged to use less electricity during peak hours or switch to non-peak hours by variable tariffs, time-of-use tariffs, peak and off-peak pricing. These tariff structures enable demand-side management tactics, stimulate more effective use of the electricity grid, and lessen system load.

**Promotion of Renewable Energy:** Tariffs are a mechanism that may be used to encourage the usage of renewable energy sources. For electricity produced from renewable resources like solar, wind, or hydropower, governments may give advantageous prices called feed-in tariffs. These advantageous tariffs give power producers financial incentives to fund and develop renewable energy projects, which helps to increase the overall sustainability and diversity of the energy mix.

**Market Competitiveness:** Tariffs significantly contribute to the development of a competitive energy market. Tariffs promote innovation, efficiency, and cost optimization by allowing fair competition among power producers. A level playing field is promoted by competitive tariff structures, which draw new companies to the market and motivate current ones to increase operational effectiveness. As a result, consumers benefit from competitive pricing and higher-quality services.

**Environmental Considerations:** Tariffs may be created to take the environment into account and to encourage the use of renewable energy sources. Tariffs that discourage the use

of high-carbon or polluting energy sources and promote the use of cleaner technologies may be put in place by governments. The power generation industry may help reduce greenhouse gas emissions and lessen the effects of climate change by incorporating environmental considerations into tariff structures.

**Regulatory Framework Compliance:** Tariffs aid in ensuring compliance with the legal and policy frameworks that control the power producing industry. They offer a way to put into practice and enforce legal obligations like cost-based pricing, revenue restrictions, and consumer protection laws. Tariffs give governing bodies the ability to watch over and control the actions of electricity producers, fostering openness, responsibility, and adherence to norms.

The goals of tariffs in the power sector are diverse and include achieving financial sustainability, encouraging investment, maintaining consumer affordability, encouraging the adoption of renewable energy sources, fostering market competitiveness, taking environmental concerns into account, and enforcing regulatory compliance. Tariffs can help establish a sustainable, dependable, and equitable energy sector that can supply all of society's energy demands, both now and in the future, by coordinating these goals.

## DISCUSSION

**Types of tariff:** In order to suit the individual demands of consumers, promote energy efficiency, encourage the use of renewable energy sources, and guarantee the financial viability of power providers, tariffs in the generation of electricity can assume a variety of shapes and forms. It is essential to comprehend the various tariff types in order to evaluate their effects on the energy sector and determine how well they perform in terms of reaching set goals. The main categories of tariffs frequently used in the production of electricity are as follows:

**Flat or Fixed Tariffs:** The most basic and uncomplicated sort of tariff structure is a flat tariff, sometimes referred to as a fixed tariff. Customers pay a set price for each unit of electricity they use under this system, independent of the time of day or the volume of demand. For residential customers, flat rates are frequently employed since they give electricity payments consistency and predictability. However, they fail to take into account changes in demand or the price of producing electricity at various periods, which could result in inefficient use of the power system.

**Time-of-Use Tariffs (TOU):** Time-of-use rates are made to account for changes in daily electricity use. This structure divides power costs into various time blocks, which often include peak, off-peak, and shoulder times. Electricity use during each time block is billed at a variable rate, with greater costs during periods of high demand and reduced costs during off-peak hours. The purpose of TOU rates is to encourage customers to use less electricity during off-peak hours when demand is lower, relieving pressure on the power grid and fostering load management. They can support energy conservation and encourage more effective use of the energy infrastructure.

**Variable or Seasonal Tariffs:** Seasonal variables like the weather or the availability of particular energy sources can cause changes in power pricing. Variable tariffs may reflect the seasonal patterns of electricity usage in areas with considerable year-round fluctuations in energy demand. For instance, greater fees may be charged during the hottest summer months

when air conditioning use is at its height, while lower fees may be charged when demand is reduced. Variable tariffs can assist consumers efficiently control their energy use by sending pricing signals and helping to account for variations in electricity demand.

**Demand-based Tariffs:** Demand-based tariffs take into account users' peak electricity needs for a given time period. By charging customers based on their greatest recorded usage, these tariffs account for the peak power demand rather than only focusing on energy consumption. Demand-based tariffs encourage consumers to cut back on their greatest levels of usage by taking into account peak demand, which promotes load management and efficiency. Large industrial or commercial consumers with a sizable impact on the total grid demand frequently employ these tariffs.

**Seasonal Demand Charges:** Seasonal demand charges are a type of demand-based tariff that imposes various prices in accordance with the seasonal peak in customer demand. Seasonal demand charges can assist represent the costs involved with fulfilling higher peak demand during particular periods in places where there are large seasonal fluctuations in power use, such as during the summer or winter. Utilities can recover their expenses and encourage customers to control their usage more effectively by charging more during times of peak demand.

**Two-Part Tariffs:** Two-part tariffs have a fixed charge and a variable charge as their two parts. Consumers pay the fixed price, which is a flat rate, regardless of how much energy they use. It pays for the recurring expenses related to maintaining the infrastructure and granting access to the electricity grid. The variable charge is determined by the actual energy usage, which is typically expressed in kWh. In order to provide a more equitable price system that takes into account the various cost factors involved in delivering energy, two-part tariffs seek to recoup both fixed and variable costs.

**Feed-in Tariffs:** A policy tool used to encourage the use of renewable energy sources is the feed-in tariff (FiT). A set price is ensured for the electrical power providers who generate electricity from renewable sources, such as solar, wind, or biomass, feed it into the grid, under a FiT plan. To encourage investment in renewable energy projects and to guarantee long-term price certainty, the FiT rate is set higher than the market price. By assuring a favorable return on investment for renewable energy producers, FiTs have been beneficial in accelerating the expansion of renewable energy installations, particularly in the early stages of their development.

**Net Metering:** Net metering is a tariff structure that enables consumers who produce their own electricity, often using small-scale solar photovoltaic (PV) systems, to balance out their usage and recoup their costs by selling any surplus energy back to the grid. Customers are charged for the "net" amount of electricity they use under net metering, which is the sum of the electricity they produce and the electricity they use from the grid. If a consumer produces more power than they need, the surplus is credited to subsequent bills or paid out at a set rate. Net metering encourages distributed energy resources and gives consumers an incentive to spend money on renewable energy production.

**Green Tariffs:** Also referred to as green pricing programmes, green tariffs are voluntarily offered programmes by utilities or retail power providers that let customers finance the growth of renewable energy sources. With green tariffs, customers can select an electrical

plan that derives all or a portion of their power from renewable sources. The expense of acquiring renewable energy may result in green tariff prices being higher than conventional tariff pricing. Green tariffs give customers the chance to support renewable energy sources and lessen their environmental impact.

**Multi-Part Tariffs:** These tariffs have several parts and are designed to cover the various costs associated with the production, transmission, and distribution of electricity. Energy charges, capacity charges, transmission charges, distribution charges, and other regulatory fees are a few examples of these elements. Multi-part tariffs are intricate arrangements created to faithfully represent the expenses incurred at several points along the electricity supply chain. They offer a complete and transparent pricing mechanism that guarantees cost recovery while encouraging effectiveness and investment.

The many tariff types used in power generating serve a variety of purposes, such as load management, cost recovery, promoting renewable energy, and ensuring customer affordability. Each sort of tariff structure has pros and downsides, and whether or not it is appropriate will depend on a number of variables, including the regional energy market, demand trends, legal frameworks, and environmental objectives. To make educated judgements and create sustainable energy systems, policymakers, regulators, and consumers must have a thorough understanding of the various tariff structures.

**Desirable characteristics of Tariff:** The following desirable qualities must exist in a tariff:

- (i) **Proper Return:** The tariff should be set up to guarantee that each consumer will receive the right amount of return. To put it another way, the total amount collected from customers must cover the cost of creating and supplying electrical energy as well as a suitable profit. This will make it possible for the electric supply provider to offer consumers consistent and dependable service.
- (ii) **Fairness:** The tariff must be just such that various consumer groups are content with the cost of electrical energy. Therefore, a large customer should pay less than a small user. This is so that the fixed costs are distributed over a larger number of units, decreasing the overall cost of producing electrical energy. Similar to this, a consumer whose load conditions are non-variable, or barely depart from ideal, should be charged at a lower\* rate than one whose load conditions alter.
- (iii) **Simplicity:** The tariff ought to be clear and easy to grasp for the average consumer. The public may object to a complex tariff because they generally have a negative view of supplier businesses.
- (iv) **Reasonable Profit:** The tariff's profit component needs to be fair. As a public utility, an electric supply company typically profits from monopoly. Because there is little rivalry in the market, the investment is therefore rather safe. This necessitates capping the profit at around 8% annually.
- (v) **Attractive:** The tariff needs to be appealing in order to encourage a lot of people to use electrical energy. The rate should be set in a way that makes it easy for customers to pay.

#### **Benefits of Tariffs:**

**Cost Recovery:** Power producers can recoup their expenses for the production, transmission, and distribution of electricity through tariffs. This encourages investment in the industry and

ensures the financial viability of power producing projects. Power companies can maintain and develop their infrastructure by recovering costs through tariffs, resulting in a consistent supply of electricity.

**Encourage Investment:** Tariffs can offer monetary incentives for investment in the industry of power generating. The development and use of clean and sustainable energy technologies are encouraged through favorable tariff structures or feed-in tariffs for renewable energy sources. These incentives encourage innovation, draw in private capital, and aid in the shift to a low-carbon energy system.

**Efficient Resource Allocation:** Tariffs reflect the prices associated with various energy sources and demand patterns, assisting in the optimal allocation of resources. Demand-based tariffs, time-of-use tariffs, and variable tariffs encourage customers to shift their electricity use to times when there is less demand or cheaper energy sources are available, maximizing the efficiency of the power grid. This encourages energy efficiency and eases system stress.

**Consumer Affordability:** The affordability of power for consumers can be ensured by the design of tariffs. Regulation organization determine tariff levels that strike a balance between customer affordability and the financial viability of power producers. Different consumer categories' socioeconomic needs can be taken into account in tariff designs, ensuring that everyone has access to power.

**Environmental Considerations:** Tariffs can take into account environmental considerations, promoting the use of clean energy sources and lowering carbon emissions. Governments can encourage the development and use of renewable energy technology, assisting in the mitigation of climate change and the sustainability of the environment, by enacting favorable tariffs or feed-in tariffs for renewable energy.

#### **Tariff Disadvantages:**

**Impact on Consumer Prices:** Tariffs may result in higher electricity rates for customers, particularly if cost recovery methods are not well handled. Energy costs for consumers might go up, especially if tariffs are set at levels that don't accurately represent the power producing industry's cost structure. Low-income people and small enterprises may be burdened by this.

**Potential for Market Distortion:** Tariffs occasionally have the potential to lead to market distortions, especially if they are not made to encourage fair competition and market efficiency. Poorly designed tariffs can stifle innovation, deter new entrants, and reduce market competition. Market dynamics must be taken into account in order to prevent tariffs from impeding the expansion and development of the power generation sector.

**Complexity and Administrative Burden:** The implementation and enforcement of tariff structures can be very difficult due to their complexity. It can be difficult to plan, monitor, and modify tariffs to reflect shifting market conditions and policy goals. Regulatory agencies and electricity firms may incur additional expenditures and administrative challenges as a result of the administrative complexity involved with tariff administration.

**Lack of Flexibility:** Tariffs, particularly those that are fixed or inflexible, may take longer to adjust to changes in the energy markets or demand trends. Tariffs need to be responsive and flexible to suit changing market conditions as the energy industry develops and new

technologies are introduced. The integration of new energy sources and the capacity to adjust to changing consumer needs might be hampered by rigid tariff systems.

**Potential for Regulatory Capture:** The decision-making processes and regulatory bodies involved in setting tariffs may be susceptible to being swayed by special interests. There is a chance that regulatory choices will be influenced by powerful stakeholders' interests, which could result in unjust or ineffective pricing arrangements. To reduce this risk, transparent and impartial regulatory structures are essential.

To sum up, although tariffs in the production of electricity have many benefits, including cost recovery, investment incentives, effective resource allocation, and environmental considerations, they also have difficulties and potential drawbacks. To balance the requirements of power producers, consumers, and the broader energy market, and to ensure affordability, competitiveness, and sustainable energy systems, careful tariff design and management are required[9], [10].

## CONCLUSION

Power generation tariffs are crucial tools for creating just and long-lasting pricing systems in the electricity sector. Governments and regulatory agencies can guarantee the financial viability of power generation projects and encourage investment in the sector by setting tariffs appropriately. Several elements, including production costs, infrastructural development, fuel prices, environmental concerns, and governmental regulations, go into the formation and setting of tariffs. Different tariff types, such as fixed, variable, and time-of-use rates, provide flexibility in meeting a range of consumer needs while maximizing the supply of electricity. To maintain a stable energy market, it is essential to find a balance between affordability for consumers and acceptable profits for power producers. Tariff structures should also support energy efficiency and stimulate the use of clean energy sources. To reflect market dynamics and ensure a viable power generation sector capable of fulfilling future energy demands, ongoing monitoring and periodic changes of rates are required.

## REFERENCES

- [1] C. Böhringer, J. Schneider, and E. Asane-Otoo, "Trade in Carbon and Carbon Tariffs," *Environ. Resour. Econ.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s10640-021-00548-y.
- [2] G. Meran, M. Siehlow, and C. von Hirschhausen, "Water Tariffs," in *Springer Water*, 2021. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-48485-9\_4.
- [3] H. Wu, Y. Qiu, Z. He, S. Dong, and Y. Song, "A Free and Open Source Toolbox based on Mathematica for Power System Analysis," in *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/PESGM40551.2019.8973907.
- [4] A. Fernández-Guillamón, A. Viguera-Rodríguez, and Á. Molina-García, "Analysis of power system inertia estimation in high wind power plant integration scenarios," *IET Renew. Power Gener.*, 2019, doi: 10.1049/iet-rpg.2019.0220.
- [5] A. B. Owen, Y. Maximov, and M. Chertkov, "Importance sampling the union of rare events with an application to power systems analysis," *Electron. J. Stat.*, 2019, doi: 10.1214/18-EJS1527.
- [6] R. Z. Fanucchi *et al.*, "Stochastic indexes for power distribution systems resilience analysis," *IET Gener. Transm. Distrib.*, 2019, doi: 10.1049/iet-gtd.2018.6667.

- [7] OPAL-RT, “Power system simulation | Power system Analysis | HYPERSIM,” 2016, 2019.
- [8] Y. Hase, T. Khandelwal, and K. Kameda, *Power System Dynamics with Computer-Based Modeling and Analysis*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/9781119487470.
- [9] A. Ahmed, F. J. S. McFadden, and R. Rayudu, “Weather-Dependent Power Flow Algorithm for Accurate Power System Analysis under Variable Weather Conditions,” *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2019.2892402.
- [10] N. Voropai and C. Rehtanz, “Flexibility and Resiliency of Electric Power Systems: Analysis of Definitions and Content,” *EPJ Web Conf.*, 2019, doi: 10.1051/epjconf/201921701018.

## CHAPTER 9

### POWER FACTOR IMPROVEMENT

---

Mr. Venkata Subbu Vijaya Krishna, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - vijayakrishna@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

This paper explores power factor improvement and the role it plays in electrical power systems. An important aspect that influences the effectiveness and performance of electrical networks is the power factor. This study investigates a number of strategies and methods for improving power factor, including static VAR compensators, capacitor banks, and synchronous condensers. It is also looked at how power factor enhancement affects system losses, voltage stability, and overall power quality. The findings show that efficient power factor adjustment techniques can save energy usage, increase system dependability, and maximize the use of electrical infrastructure. Additionally, the advantages of power factor enhancement for the environment and the economy are explored.

#### KEYWORDS

Electrical Power System, Low Power Factor, Power Factor Improvement, Power Factor Correction, Power Factor Enhancement, Reactive Power, Voltage Stability.

#### INTRODUCTION

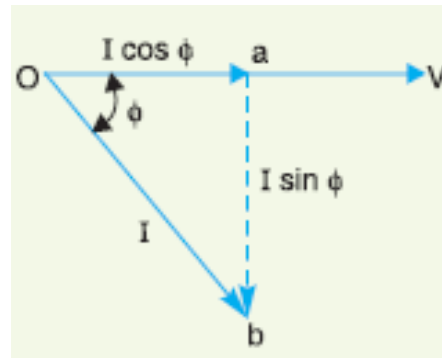
Alternating current is virtually always used to generate, transmit, and distribute electrical energy. As a result, the power factor issue is instantly raised. Since the majority of loads (such as arc lamps and induction motors) are inductive in nature, their lagging power factors are generally low. As a result of the increased current caused by the low power factor, all components of the power system from the generator at the power plant to the utilization devices experience additional active power losses. It is crucial to have a power factor that is as close to unity as possible in order to guarantee the engineering and financial circumstances that are most advantageous for a supply system. We'll talk about different ways to boost power factor in this paper [1]–[3].

**Power factor:** Power factor is a crucial metric in electrical power systems that gauges how effectively the system converts electrical energy into meaningful work. It is described as the proportion of actual power (measured in watts) to apparent power (measured in volt-amperes). A system with a low power factor is consuming more current than is required to complete the specified task, which increases losses and lowers overall efficiency. To maximize the efficiency of electrical networks, reduce energy waste, and increase system reliability, power factor optimization is crucial. This piece seeks to give readers a thorough grasp of power factor, the effects it has on electrical systems, and the numerous techniques used to raise it.



A measure of the phase relationship between voltage and current in an AC circuit is called power factor. The power factor is 1 (or unity power factor) in a perfect world where voltage and current are in perfect phase. However, the power factor deviates from unity in real-world systems because of numerous elements like inductive or capacitive loads. With values ranging from 0 to 1, power factor can be either leading (for capacitive loads) or trailing (for inductive loads).

Power factor is the sine of the angle formed by the voltage and current in an a.c. circuit. Voltage and current typically have a phase difference in an a.c. circuit. The power factor of the circuit is denoted by the symbol  $\cos$ . When an inductive circuit is used, the current trails the voltage and the power factor is said to be lagging. However, in a capacitive circuit, power factor is said to be leading and current is said to lead voltage.



**Figure 1: Illustrate the power factor.**

Think about an inductive circuit that receives a lagging current  $I$  from a supply voltage  $V$ , where the angle of lag is  $\phi$ . Fig.1 displays the circuit's phasor diagram. Two perpendicular components of the circuit current,

- (a)  $I \cos \phi$  in phase with  $V$
- (b)  $I \sin \phi$   $90^\circ$  out of phase with  $V$ .

$I \cos \phi$  is referred to as the active or wattful component, whereas  $I \sin \phi$  is referred to as the reactive or wattless component. The power factor is measured by the reactive component. The power factor  $\cos$  will be large if the reactive component is minimal, which also means that the phase angle is small. As a result, a circuit with low reactive current (i.e.,  $I \sin \phi$ ) will have a high power factor, and the opposite is also true. It should be noted that the power factor's value can never be more than one.

- (i) It is customary to indicate whether the current lags or leads the voltage by appending the words "lagging" or "leading" to the power factor's numerical value. Therefore, we typically write p.f. as 0.5 lagging if the circuit has a p.f. of 0.5 and the current lags the voltage.
- (ii) Power factor may occasionally be given as a percentage. Therefore, an 0.8 lagging power factor can be stated as being 80% lagging.

**Impacts of Low Power Factor:** Electrical systems suffer from a number of negative impacts when the power factor is low. First off, the larger current flow causes a rise in system losses. Energy is wasted and efficiency is decreased as a result of these losses, which appear as heat in conductors, transformers, and other components. Second, a low power factor places more

strain on the transmission lines, transformers, and other components of the electrical infrastructure. Increased capital expenditures and operating expenses result from this. Reactive power causes voltage drops as well, resulting in decreased voltage stability and probable device damage. Furthermore, low power factor can result in poor power quality, which can cause sensitive electronic equipment to fail, flickering lights, and decreased motor performance.

**Procedures for Increasing Power Factor:** Power factor correction procedures are designed to increase power factor and enhance the efficiency of electrical systems. The following techniques are some of the more popular ones: Devices called capacitor banks offer reactive power compensation to offset the reactive power drained by inductive loads. A better power factor is achieved by connecting capacitor banks in parallel with the load, which lowers the reactive power requirement.

**Synchronous Condensers:** Synchronous condensers are rotating devices that function as synchronous motors that have been overexcited. They essentially make up for the reactive power that inductive loads take from the system by consuming it. Synchronous condensers can react quickly to changes in load circumstances and provide dynamic power factor correction.

**Static VAR Compensators (SVCs):** Power electronics are used by SVCs, solid-state devices, to offer reactive power compensation. To adjust voltage and enhance power factor, they use reactors and capacitors that are thyristor-controlled. SVCs can give continuous reactive power assistance and have quick response times.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

The benefits of power factor enhancement for electrical power systems are numerous. First off, it lowers system losses, which saves money and encourages energy conservation. By maximizing power factor,  $I^2R$  losses in conductors and transformers are reduced since less current is needed to complete a given amount of work. Second, by minimizing voltage drops brought on by reactive power flow, power factor adjustment improves voltage stability. Electrical equipment performs better and lasts longer as a result. Power factor improvement also boosts the use of electrical infrastructure, enabling more effective use of already available resources. Additionally, it lessens the demand on generation and transmission resources, delaying the requirement for system growth [4]–[6].

When analyzing power factor improvement, economic and environmental factors must be taken into account. Higher power factor lowers energy usage, which lowers consumer electricity bills. By lowering greenhouse gas emissions linked to electricity generation, it also contributes to the overall sustainability of the electrical system. Furthermore, power quality can be enhanced by power factor adjustment, increasing reliability, and decreasing downtime. In electrical power systems, the power factor is a key component that affects efficiency, losses, voltage stability, and overall power quality. Reduced system reliability, higher expenses, and increased energy waste are all effects of low power factor. Capacitor banks, synchronous condensers, and static VAR compensators are examples of power factor correction techniques that are useful for enhancing power factor and enhancing system performance. Energy conservation, cost savings, and a decrease in greenhouse gas emissions are just a few of the substantial economic and environmental advantages that come with

power factor enhancement. For reliable and effective electrical power systems, further research and application of power factor adjustment techniques are required.

## DISCUSSION

**Effect of low Power factor:** In electrical power systems, a low power factor has a number of drawbacks, including:

**Increased Energy Consumption:** Low power factor indicates that the system is consuming more energy than is required to carry out the desired task. Consumers will pay more for their electricity because of the higher energy usage caused by the increased current.

**Increased System Losses:** When the power factor is low, reactive power flows more freely across the system, increasing losses in conductors, transformers, and other electrical parts. Heat is produced as a result of these losses, which wastes energy and lowers system performance as a whole.

**Reduced Voltage Stability:** A poor power factor can produce reactive power flow, which can cause the system's voltage to drop and fluctuate. Electrical equipment may operate poorly as a result of this instability, malfunctioning, or being damaged.

**Increased Demand on Electrical Infrastructure:** Electrical infrastructure, such as generators, transformers, and transmission lines, is subject to greater demands when the power factor is low. To meet the demands for reactive electricity, this increased strain may necessitate additional expenditures on infrastructure and equipment.

**Reduced System Capacity:** The electrical system's actual capacity is decreased by a low power factor. This implies that the system has less power available to fulfill actual load requirements, which could pose restrictions on system expansion or the addition of new loads.

**Poor Power Quality:** Low power factor can cause poor power quality, which is characterized by flickering lights, decreased motor function, and disturbances to delicate electrical devices. Operational problems, decreased output, and possible equipment damage might result from this.

**Higher Environmental Impact:** Due to inefficient electrical energy utilization brought on by a low power factor, the production of electricity has a greater overall energy consumption and, as a result, a greater environmental impact. This entails rising greenhouse gas emissions as well as a higher reliance on fossil fuels to generate power [7]–[9]. To reduce these drawbacks and improve the effectiveness, efficiency, and sustainability of electrical power systems, low power factor problems must be addressed and fixed.

**Cause of low power factor:** Low power factor in electrical power systems has several frequent reasons. Among these reasons are:

**Inductive Loads:** Electric motors, transformers, and solenoids are examples of inductive loads that draw reactive power from the system. The trailing power factor is caused by the fact that these gadgets need a magnetic field to function. In commercial and industrial environments, where motors and transformers are frequently employed, inductive loads are common.

**Unbalanced Loads:** Low power factor can result from unbalanced loads, which have changes in voltage or current across distinct phases of the system. A three-phase system's uneven load distribution, defective connections, or improper operation can all result in unbalanced loads.

**Failure of Capacitor Banks:** Reactive power is supplied by capacitor banks to balance off reactive power drawn by inductive loads during power factor adjustment. A poor power factor, however, may occur if the capacitor bank malfunctions or is inadequately sized or operated.

**Low Power Factor:** Poor or inaccurate power factor correction techniques implementation might result in a low power factor. For instance, improperly sized or linked capacitor banks may not adequately compensate for reactive power, resulting in a low power factor.

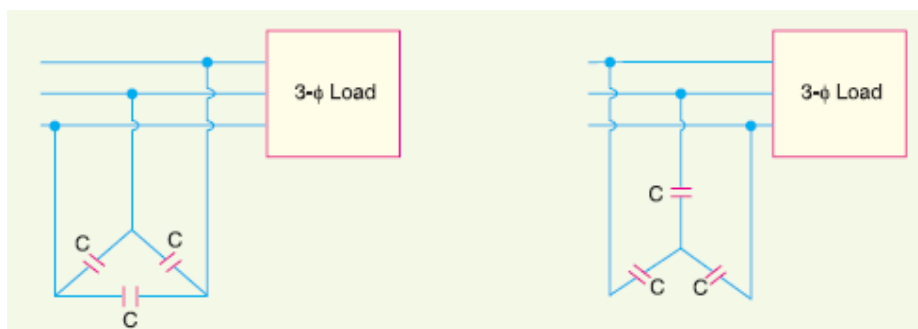
**Issues with Reactive Power Compensation:** A high power factor must be maintained at all times. Low power factor may result from problems with reactive power compensation equipment like synchronous condensers or static VAR compensators.

**Harmonics:** Nonlinear loads, such as computers, variable frequency drives, and electronic devices, create harmonics, which are distortions of the fundamental frequency in the power system. By adding more reactive power components, harmonics can cause a low power factor.

**Power Factor Penalty:** Low power factor may result in increased fees or penalties in some energy billing systems. As a result, consumers may have a financial incentive to ignore power factor correction, which could result in a low power factor. To implement efficient power factor correction techniques and enhance the overall power factor, it is critical to recognize and address the specific reasons of low power factor in a given system.

### Power Factor Improvement:

**Static Capacitor:** By connecting capacitors in parallel to the equipment that has a trailing power factor, the power factor can be increased. The capacitor draws a leading current while partially or entirely neutralizing the load current's lagging reactive component. As a result, the load's power factor increases. The capacitors can be coupled in a delta or star configuration for three-phase loads, as shown in Figure 2. In industries, static capacitors are always utilized to increase power factor.



**Figure 2: Illustrate the power factor improvement using static capacitor.**

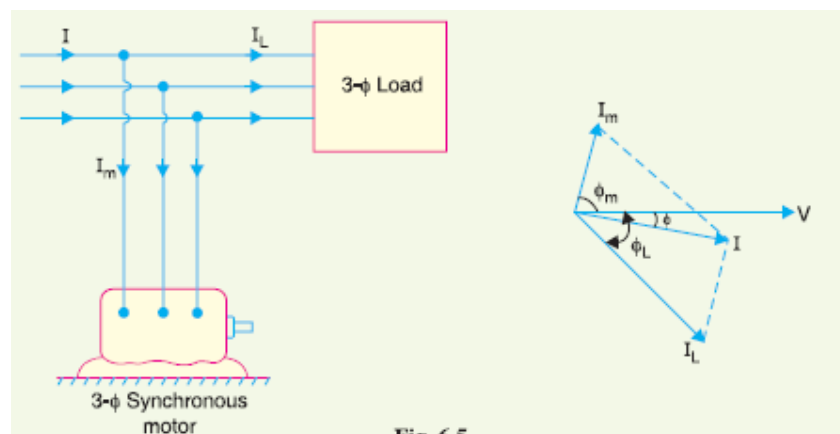
**Advantage:**

- (i) They experience few losses.
- (ii) Since there are no spinning parts, they require less maintenance.
- (iii) Because they are lightweight and don't need a base, they are simple to install.
- (iv) They are capable of operating in typical atmospheric conditions.

**Disadvantage:**

- (i) Their service lives are only 8 to 10 years long.
- (ii) If the voltage is higher than the recommended value, they are easily destroyed.
- (iii) It is not cost-effective to repair broken capacitors.

**Synchronous Condenser:** When overexcited, a synchronous motor adopts a leading current and acts as a capacitor. Synchronous condenser is a term used to describe an overexcited synchronous motor that is not under load. When a machine like this is linked in parallel with the supply, it draws a leading current that partially cancels out the load's lagging reactive component. Consequently, the power factor is raised. Fig 3 shows the power factor improvement by synchronous condenser method. The 3 $\phi$  load takes current  $I_L$  at low lagging power factor  $\cos \phi_L$ . The synchronous condenser takes a current  $I_m$  which leads the voltage by an angle  $\phi_m$ . The resultant current  $I$  is the phasor sum of  $I_m$  and  $I_L$  and lags behind the voltage by an angle  $\phi$ . It is clear that  $\phi$  is less than  $\phi_L$  so that  $\cos \phi$  is greater than  $\cos \phi_L$ . Thus the power factor is increased from  $\cos \phi_L$  to  $\cos \phi$ . Synchronous condensers are generally used at major bulk supply substations for power factor improvement.



**Figure 3: power factor improvement using synchronous condenser**

**Advantage:**

- (i) The quantity of current drawn by the motor can be altered by altering the field excitation. This aids in attaining step less power factor management.
- (ii) High thermal stability to short circuit currents is a property of the motor windings.
- (iii) It is simple to fix the flaws.

**Disadvantage:**

- (i) The motor suffers significant losses.
- (ii) The expense of upkeep is substantial.
- (iii) It creates noise.

- (iv) The price is higher than that of static capacitors with the same rating, with the exception of sizes above 500 kVA.
- (v) Because synchronous motors lack self-starting torque, supplementary equipment must be added in order to do this.

**Phase advancer:** Phase advancers are used to raise the induction motors' power factor. An induction motor's low power factor results from its stator winding drawing exciting current at a  $90^\circ$  angle to the supply voltage. The stator winding will be relieved of exciting current and the motor's power factor will be enhanced if the exciting ampere turns can be supplied from another a.c. source. The phase advancer, which is just an a.c. exciter, does this duty. The phase advancer is connected to the motor's rotor circuit and installed on the same shaft as the primary motor. The rotor circuit receives thrilling ampere turns at the slip frequency. The induction motor can be made to run on leading power factor like an overexcited synchronous motor by delivering more ampere turns than necessary.

There are two main benefits for phase advancers. First off, because the motor draws significantly less lagging kVAR when the exciting ampere turns are supplied at slip frequency. Secondly, phase advancers are useful in situations where using synchronous motors is not permitted. The main drawback of phase advancers is that they are not cost-effective for motors with less than 200 HP.

**Importance of power factor improvement:** Because of the following factors, power factor enhancement is crucial in electrical power systems:

**Enhanced Energy Efficiency:** Improving power factor lowers the system's reactive power component, which in turn lowers the total current passing through the electrical infrastructure. This decrease in current causes resistive losses to decrease, increasing energy efficiency. The system can use electrical power more efficiently and save energy by increasing the power factor.

**Reduced Energy Costs:** Utility providers frequently impose additional fees or penalties as a result of low power factor. Consumers can minimize their electricity expenditures and avoid these fines by increasing the power factor. Reactive power demand from the utility is decreased by improved power factor, which lowers the price of electricity.

**Optimal Use of Electrical Infrastructure:** Power factor enhancement enables optimal use of electrical infrastructure, such as transmission lines, transformers, and generators. Power factor adjustment enables these components to perform more closely to their rated capacity by lowering the reactive power flow. This optimization helps to maximize the utilization of already-existing resources while delaying the need for system growth.

**Increased Voltage Stability:** Voltage stability in electrical power networks is impacted by reactive power flow. Voltage drops and fluctuations brought on a low power factor can affect the functionality and life of electrical devices. Voltage stability is improved by increasing power factor, ensuring that equipment runs within permissible voltage ranges and reducing the possibility of damage or malfunction.

**Enhanced Power Quality:** Increasing power factor helps to raise power quality. Flickering voltage, harmonic distortions, and subpar electrical device performance can all be caused by

a low power factor. These problems are reduced by maximizing the power factor, leading to a reliable and excellent power supply.

**Environmental Benefits:** Power factor improvement has positive environmental effects as well. It helps to lessen the reliance on fossil fuel-based power generation, which reduces greenhouse gas emissions and has a positive influence on the environment. By reducing the overall energy consumption of electrical systems. Through power factor adjustment, energy efficiency can be increased, supporting sustainability and a greener energy infrastructure.

**Compliance with Regulations and Standards:** Consumers are required to maintain a specific power factor level under numerous regulations and standards. In order to comply with these rules, avoid fines, and ensure the efficient and dependable functioning of electrical systems, power factor enhancement is necessary.

In summary, power factor improvement is essential for increasing system stability, lowering energy costs, increasing power quality, and promoting environmental sustainability. It permits the efficient use of electrical infrastructure while adhering to rules and specifications. To realize these advantages and guarantee the efficient operation of electrical power systems, power factor correction procedures must be put into practice [10], [11].

## CONCLUSION

In order to operate electrical power systems as efficiently as possible, power factor enhancement is essential. System losses can be reduced, voltage stability can be improved, and overall power quality can be improved by using several power factor correction techniques such as capacitor banks, synchronous condensers, and static VAR compensators. These actions boost energy efficiency and decrease power use, which has huge positive effects on the economy and environment. The results emphasize the significance of power factor improvement in fostering long-lasting and trustworthy power distribution networks. To increase energy efficiency and guarantee the long-term stability of electrical grids, further study and application of power factor correction techniques are required.

## REFERENCES

- [1] T. S. Gunawan, M. H. Anuar, M. Kartiwi, and Z. Janin, "Design of power factor meter using internet of things for power factor improvement, remote monitoring and data logging," *Indones. J. Electr. Eng. Comput. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.11591/ijeecs.v17.i2.pp700-709.
- [2] M. El Azzaoui, "Islanding Detection Method with Load Power Factor Improvement and High Frequency Transient Suppressing," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, 2021, doi: 10.1109/TSG.2021.3080306.
- [3] R. Kushwaha and B. Singh, "Power Factor Improvement in Modified Bridgeless Landsman Converter Fed EV Battery Charger," *IEEE Trans. Veh. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TVT.2019.2897118.
- [4] S. Mahapatra, A. Goyal, and N. Kapil, "Thyristor Controlled Reactor for Power Factor Improvement," *J. Eng. Res. Appl. www.ijera.com*, 2014.
- [5] G. S. Memon, S. S. Jaffer, S. Zaidi, M. M. Sheikh, M. U. Jabbar, and A. Ahad, "An IOT-Enabled Generator for Power Monitoring and Load Management with Power Factor Improvement †," *Eng. Proc.*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/engproc2021012033.

- [6] S. Bhattacharyya, A. Choudhury, and P. H. R. Jariwala, "Case Study On Power Factor Improvement," *Int. J. Eng. Sci. Technol.*, 2011.
- [7] H. K. Channi, "Overview of Power Factor Improvement Techniques," *Int. J. Res. Eng. Appl. Sci.*, 2017.
- [8] C. Y. Lee, S. Lotsu, M. Islam, Y. Yoshida, and S. Kaneko, "The impact of an energy efficiency improvement policy on the economic performance of electricity-intensive firms in Ghana," *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en12193684.
- [9] A. Chandra and T. Agarwal, "Capacitor Bank Designing for Power Factor Improvement," *Certif. J.*, 2008.
- [10] A. J. Watkins, "Power factor improvement," in *Electrical Installation Calculations: Advanced*, 2020. doi: 10.4324/9780080953946-12.
- [11] T. W. Ngwe, S. Winn, and S. M. Myint, "Design and Control of Automatic Power Factor Correction APFC for Power Factor Improvement in Oakshippin Primary Substation," *Int. J. Trend Sci. Res. Dev.*, 2018, doi: 10.31142/ijtsrd18320.



## CHAPTER 10

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON ELECTRIC SUPPLY

---

Dr. Krishnappa Bhanu Rekha, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering,  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - bhanurekha@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

Electric supply systems provide electrical energy from a power plant to consumer locations. The power plant, the transmission lines, and the distribution system are the three main parts of an electric supply system. In today's civilization, the electric supply system is essential since it provides dependable and effective electricity to run a variety of devices and services. An overview of the electric supply system's components, functioning, and significance is given in this paper. Modern society is supported by a vital infrastructure known as the electric supply system, which provides electricity for a variety of uses and services.

#### KEYWORDS

Electric Supply, Renewable Energy Source, Supply System, Smart Grid Technology, Transmission Voltage.

#### INTRODUCTION

Early on, there wasn't much of a need for electricity, therefore tiny power plants were constructed to meet lighting and heating loads. However, the extensive usage of electricity in modern society makes it necessary to create large amounts of electricity inexpensively and effectively. Building large power plants in advantageous locations where fuel (coal or gas) or water energy is readily available will help to meet the rising demand for electrical energy. As a result, power plant locations have been moved far from consumers. The consumers must receive the electrical energy generated at the power plants. Between the power plant and the users, there is a vast network of conductors. This network can be divided essentially into two sections: distribution and transmission. This paper's goal is to draw attention to the numerous facets of electric power transmission [1], [2].

At power plants that are strategically placed and typically fairly far from consumers, electricity is generated. With the use of conductors called as transmission lines, it is then transmitted over considerable distances to load centers. Finally, a distribution network distributes it to numerous small and large consumers. The electric supply system can be broadly divided into two categories: (i) overhead or underground system, and (ii) d.c. or a.c. system. As an efficient option, the 3-phase, 3-wire a.c. system is now widely used for the generation and transmission of electric power. However, a 3-phase, 4-wire a.c. system is used for power distribution. Compared to the overhead system, the underground system is more expensive. As a result, in our nation, the overhead system is mostly used for the distribution and transmission of electricity.

It includes a sophisticated system of interconnected parts and procedures that efficiently and dependably produce, transmit, and distribute electrical energy. This introduction gives a

general overview of the electrical supply system, emphasizing its historical evolution, important components, and the importance of electricity in our day-to-day activities. The electric supply system is made up of a number of important parts that cooperate to guarantee the steady flow of electricity. The first part is electricity generation, where power plants transform different types of energy into electricity using either fossil fuels, nuclear energy, or renewable energy sources. Massive centralized power plants and decentralized renewable energy sources like solar panels and wind turbines are two examples of generation facilities. To get power to consumers after it is generated, it must be transmitted over great distances. Transformers, substations, and high-voltage power lines make up the transmission portion of the system. Substations and transformers assist in controlling voltage levels for effective distribution, while high-voltage transmission lines minimize energy losses during long-distance transportation.

Electricity distribution, which provides electricity to end users like residential, commercial, and industrial consumers, is the last component. Transformers, distribution substations, and medium- and low-voltage power lines make up distribution systems. These systems come together to create a large grid of interconnected networks that provide electricity to homes, buildings, and appliances. Electricity is important because it has become a necessary component of daily life. It provides energy for our businesses, homes, hospitals, and transportation infrastructure. It offers a wide range of uses, including communication, entertainment, heating, cooling, and lighting. Economic development, healthcare, education, and overall human development all depend on having access to safe, inexpensive power.

Additionally, the electric grid's function in fostering sustainability and reducing environmental effect is crucial. Reducing reliance on fossil fuels and assisting in the fight against climate change are achieved by integrating renewable energy sources like solar and wind into the electrical system. Advanced metering systems and demand response mechanisms, among other smart grid technologies, allow for more efficient energy use and provide users more control over how much electricity they use. The electric supply system is a crucial piece of infrastructure that makes it possible to generate, transmit, and distribute power to satisfy the many demands of contemporary civilization. The way we live, work, and interact has changed as a result of its historical evolution, from the groundbreaking work of Faraday and Edison to the modern breakthroughs in renewable energy and smart grid technologies. Socioeconomic development depends on having access to reliable and efficient electricity, and improving the sustainability and resilience of the electric supply system is crucial for a more promising and sustainable future[3].

**Historical development of Electric supply system:**The history of the electric supply system includes a number of significant turning points and inventions that have influenced how electricity is produced, transmitted, and distributed. Let's examine some of the important occurrences and developments that contributed to the development of the contemporary electric supply system.

**Early Inventions and Experiments:** In the early 19th century, researchers like André-Marie Ampère and Michael Faraday carried out innovative studies on electromagnetic that laid the groundwork for our current understanding of electricity. Electric generators were made possible by Faraday's 1831 discovery of electromagnetic induction.

**The Invention of Electric Generators:** The first practical electric generators were created in the late 19th century by inventors such as Hippolyte Pixii, Werner von Siemens, and Nikola Tesla. Utilizing the electromagnetic induction principle, these generators transformed mechanical energy into electricity by revolving a coil of wire in a magnetic field.

**Edison and the Electric Light Bulb:** Thomas Edison's creation of the useful incandescent light bulb in 1879 was a crucial turning point in the evolution of the electric power system. Electric lighting's promise was proved by Edison's light bulb, which stimulated the demand for an infrastructure to serve homes and businesses with power.

**Centralized Power Generation:** The emergence of centralized power plants in the late 19th and early 20th centuries signaled a transition from small-scale to large-scale electricity production. To provide electricity to entire cities or regions, power stations fueled by coal, oil, and eventually natural gas and nuclear energy were constructed.

**AC vs. DC Battle:** The historic "War of Currents" between Thomas Edison, an advocate of direct current (DC), and George Westinghouse and Nikola Tesla, who supported alternating current (AC), took place in the late 19th century. Due to its ease of voltage stepping up or down using transformers, AC eventually became the dominant mode for long-distance transmission.

**Transmission and distribution of Power:** For the purpose of getting electricity to consumers, effective transmission and distribution networks had to be developed. High-voltage transmission lines were built in the early 20th century to move energy over great distances, and substations and transformers were used to control voltage levels for effective distribution.

**Rural Electrification:** To deliver power to rural regions, the Rural Electrification Administration (REA) was founded in the United States in the 1930s. This project significantly improved the quality of life, promoted economic growth, and expanded the power supply system to disadvantaged populations.

**Grid Expansion and Interconnection:** To increase dependability and share resources as electricity demand grew, power grids were enlarged and regional interconnections were set up. Grid interconnections allow electricity to be transferred between various geographic areas, allowing surplus energy to be delivered to places that are facing a shortage.

**Integration of Renewable Energy:** In recent decades, integrating renewable energy sources like solar and wind into the electrical grid has become more and more important. Increased production of renewable energy and a more diverse energy mix are the results of advances in renewable energy technologies, supportive policies, and financial incentives.

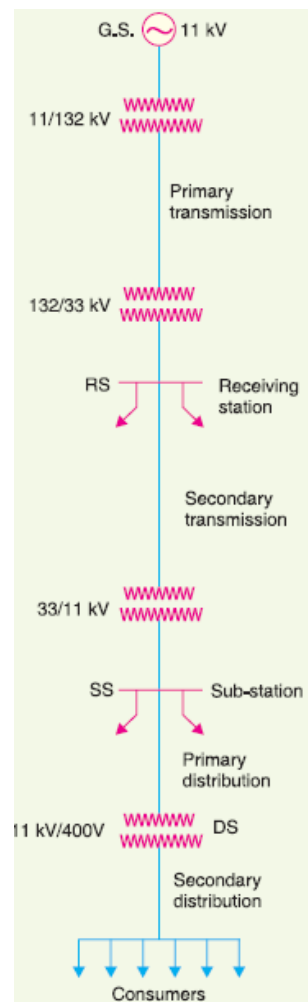
**Smart Grid Technologies:** New degrees of automation, control, and efficiency have been added to the electric supply system as a result of the development of smart grid technologies. More intelligent management of power usage and grid operations is possible because of advanced metering systems, real-time monitoring, and demand response initiatives [4]–[6].

Scientific advancements, technological advancements, and the ongoing search for dependable, efficient, and sustainable electricity have all played a part in the historical evolution of the electric supply system. It has reshaped society, supplying the energy for our

workplaces, enterprises, and industries while also promoting economic expansion and technical innovation.

## DISCUSSION

**Typical AC Power Supply Scheme:** Broadly speaking, the extensive network of conductors that connects the power plant and the consumers can be split into two categories: the transmission system and the distribution system. Primary transmission and secondary transmission, as well as primary distribution and secondary distribution, can each be further divided into two halves. A single line schematic in Figure 1 depicts the configuration of a typical a.c. power supply scheme. It should be noted that not all power schemes must incorporate every level depicted in the picture. In one power scheme, for instance, there might not be any secondary transmission, while in another, the system might be so small that there is only distribution and no transmission[7], [8].

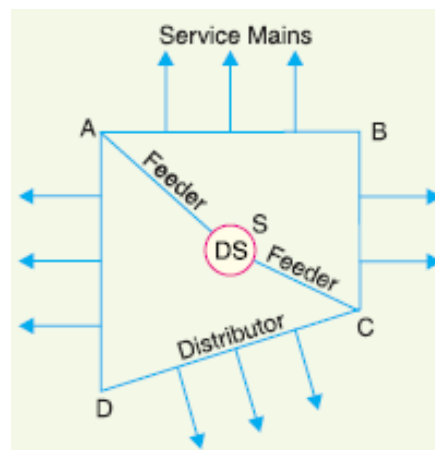


**Figure 1: Illustrate the Single line diagram of Typical AC power supply scheme.**

- (i) **Generator Station:** In Figure 1, G.S. stands for the generating station where three 3-phase alternators operate in tandem to generate electricity. 11 kV is the typical generation voltage. With the use of 3-phase transformers, the generation voltage (i.e., 11 kV) is raised to 132 kV (or more) at the generating station for economic

transmission of electric power. High transmission efficiency and conductor material savings are just two benefits of transmitting electric power at high voltages. To save conductor material and for other reasons, it could seem prudent to transmit electric power at the maximum voltage achievable. However, the amount that this voltage can be raised has a limit. It's because higher transmission voltages generate insulation issues and raise the price of switchgear and transformer equipment. Consequently, selecting the appropriate gearbox voltage is primarily a matter of economics. The primary gearbox is often carried at 66 kV, 132 kV, 220 kV, or 400 kV.

- (ii) **Primary Transmission:** A 3-phase, 3-wire overhead system transports the 132 kV electric power to the city's outskirts. The primary transmission is formed by this.
- (iii) **Secondary Transmission:** The reception station (RS), which is often located on the outskirts of the city, is where the primary transmission line terminates. Step-down transformers reduce the voltage to 33 kV at the receiving station. Electricity is transmitted at a 33kV rate from this station to a number of sub-stations (SS) positioned at key locations throughout the city through a 3-phase, 3-wire overhead system. The secondary transmission is created by this.
- (iv) **Primary Distribution:** At the sub-station (SS), when the voltage is lowered from 33 kV to 11kV, 3-phase, 3-wire, the secondary transmission line comes to an end. The city's major road sides are lined with 11 kV lines. This constitutes the main distribution. It should be noted that large consumers (with demand greater than 50 kW) typically get power at 11 kV for processing further with their own sub-stations.
- (v) **Secondary Distribution:** Distribution sub-stations (DS) receive electricity from the principal distribution line (11 kV). These sub-stations reduce the voltage for secondary distribution to 400 V, 3-phase, and 4-wire and are situated close to the users' homes. There is 230 V between any phase and the neutral and 400 V between any two phases. While a 3-phase, 400 V motor load is linked directly across 3-phase lines, a single-phase home lighting load is connected between any one phase and neutral.



**Figure 2: Illustrate the components of a low voltage distribution system feeder.**

The secondary distribution system is made up of feeders, distributors, and service mains, which may be pertinent to note at this point. The components of a low voltage distribution system are shown in Figure 2. The distributors (AB, BC, CD, and AD) receive power from feeders (SC or SA) emanating from the distribution sub-station (DS). From the feeders, no consumer receives a direct connection. Instead, the service mains of the distributors connect the consumers to them.

**Comparison of A.C. and D.C. transmission:** Either d.c. or a.c. can be used to transmit electrical power. Every system has benefits and drawbacks of its own. The technical benefits and drawbacks of the two electric power transmission methods should therefore be discussed.

**D.C. Transmission:** Transmission in the D.C. Due to its many benefits, engineers have been actively considering the transmission of electric power by direct current for some time.

**Advantages:** The following benefits of high voltage d.c. gearbox over high voltage a.c. gearbox are:

- (i) It only needs two conductors, whereas ac transmission needs three.
- (ii) The d.c. gearbox is free of inductance, capacitance, phase displacement, and surge issues.
- (iii) For the same load and sending end voltage, the voltage drop in a d.c. transmission line is lower than the a.c. line due to the absence of inductance. A d.c. transmission line has superior voltage regulation as a result.
- (iv) In a d.c. system, there is no cutaneous effect. As a result, the full line conductor's cross section is used.
- (v) The potential stress on the insulation is lower in a d.c. system than it is in an a.c. system for the same working voltage. A DC line therefore requires less insulation.
- (vi) Corona loss and communication circuit interference are both minimized on d.c. lines.
- (vii) The high voltage direct current transmission has no dielectric losses, especially when it comes to cables.
- (viii) In d.c. gearbox, there aren't any synchronization or stability issues.

**Disadvantages:**

- (i) Commutation issues prevent the generation of electricity at high d.c. voltage.
- (ii) The d.c. voltage cannot be increased for high voltage power transmission.
- (iii) The circuit breakers and d.c. switches each have their own restrictions.

**A.C. Transmission:** Nowadays, a.c. is virtually primarily used to produce, transmit, and distribute electrical energy.

**Advantages:**

- (i) High voltages can be used to generate the power.
- (ii) AC sub-station maintenance is simple and affordable.
- (iii) Transformers may easily and effectively step up or step down the a.c. voltage. This makes it possible to distribute power at safe potentials while transmitting power at high voltages.

**Disadvantages:**

- (i) Copper usage for ac lines is higher than for dc lines.
- (ii) Building an a.c. transmission line is more difficult than building a d.c. transmission line.
- (iii) The skin effect in the a.c. system increases the line's effective resistance.
- (iv) Capacitance exists in an a.c. line. As a result, even while the line is open, power is continuously lost due to charging current.

**Advantage of high transmission voltage:** High transmission voltage benefits the electric supply system in a number of ways. Let's examine a few of the main benefits:

**Reduced Transmission Losses:** Electricity may be efficiently transported over long distances with low energy losses thanks to high transmission voltage. Ohm's Law states that the square of the current and the line resistance directly proportionately determine the amount of power lost in a gearbox line. Higher voltage transmission of electricity allows for a reduction in current for a given power transfer, lowering  $I^2R$  losses. This leads to less waste and more effective energy transmission.

**Increased Efficiency:** High gearbox voltage improves the overall efficiency of the electrical supply system by reducing gearbox losses. A bigger proportion of the generated electricity is delivered to end customers when there is less energy lost during transmission. This increase in efficiency results in reduced costs and better use of resources.

**Increased Transmission Capacity:** High transmission voltage makes it possible to transport more electricity through the same infrastructure, increasing transmission capacity. The power system can handle rising demand without requiring large infrastructure modifications by transferring electricity at greater voltages. This flexibility in transmission capacity is especially useful in areas with strong economic expansion or rising electrical demand.

**Voltage Regulation:** Having a high transmission voltage keeps the power grid's voltage levels stable. Due to the electrical resistance of the lines, voltage drop happens during transmission and distribution. The voltage drop is lessened when power is transmitted at greater voltages, ensuring that the delivered voltage at the consumer's end stays within acceptable bounds. This aids in preserving the standard and consistency of the electrical supply.

**Grid Interconnection:** High transmission voltage makes it easier for electrical grids in various regions to link. Grid interconnection enables the sharing of resources between regions, such as excess electricity generation. High voltage electrical transmission increases the efficiency of power transfer over long distances, allowing grid interconnections that support grid stability, reliability, and the efficient use of resource allocation.

**Cost Effectiveness:** The electric supply system may see cost reductions as a result of high transmission voltage. High-voltage transmission lines may have greater initial infrastructure expenditures, but over the long run, the lower transmission losses and improved transmission capacity result in cost savings. High transmission voltage is a financially viable option for transferring power over long distances since the savings realized from decreased losses outweigh the initial investment expenses.

**Flexible Integration of Renewable Energy:** Renewable energy sources, including wind and solar, are frequently found in remote locations with a wealth of resources. The efficient transmission of renewable energy from these resource-rich regions to demand centres is made possible by high transmission voltage. This flexibility supports the transition to a more environmentally friendly and low-carbon electric supply system by making it easier to integrate renewable energy sources into the grid.

High transmission voltage has benefits including decreased transmission losses, higher efficiency, enhanced transmission capacity, voltage regulation, grid interconnection capabilities, cost effectiveness, and support for the integration of renewable energy. These advantages help create a more dependable, effective, and environmentally friendly electric supply system[9], [10].

## CONCLUSION

Electricity generation, transmission, and distribution are all included in the intricate network that makes up the electric supply system. In order to fulfil the rising demands of many sectors, including residential, commercial, and industrial, it provides the efficient and dependable distribution of energy. In order to guarantee an uninterrupted power supply, the system must be reliable. It must also be efficient in order to reduce energy waste and maximize resource utilization. Technology breakthroughs, the incorporation of renewable energy sources, and smart grid technologies are paving the way for a more resilient and sustainable electric supply system as society continues to rely significantly on power. To improve system performance, lessen environmental effect, and satisfy future energy demands, ongoing research and innovation are required in this area.

## REFERENCES

- [1] H. Schefer, L. Fauth, T. H. Kopp, R. Mallwitz, J. Friebe, and M. Kurrat, "Discussion on Electric Power Supply Systems for All Electric Aircraft," *IEEE Access*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.2991804.
- [2] Y. Cao *et al.*, "System dynamics simulation for CO2 emission mitigation in green electric-coal supply chain," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.06.029.
- [3] M. A. Graña-López, A. García-Diez, A. Filgueira-Vizoso, J. Chouza-Gestoso, and A. Masdías-Bonome, "Study of the sustainability of electrical power systems: Analysis of the causes that generate reactive power," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/SU11247202.
- [4] B. Da, C. Liu, N. Liu, Y. Xia, and F. Xie, "Coal-electric power supply chain reduction and operation strategy under the cap-and-trade model and green financial background," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11113021.
- [5] X. Yao, H. Lei, L. Yang, S. Shao, D. Ahmed, and M. G. A. Ismaail, "Low-carbon transformation of the regional electric power supply structure in China: A scenario analysis based on a bottom-up model with resource endowment constraints," *Resour. Conserv. Recycl.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.resconrec.2020.105315.
- [6] Y. Wu, W. Jia, L. Li, Z. Song, C. Xu, and F. Liu, "Risk assessment of electric vehicle supply chain based on fuzzy synthetic evaluation," *Energy*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.energy.2019.06.007.



- [7] J. H. Wu, H. Y. Wang, W. Q. Wang, and Q. Zhang, "A Comprehensive Evaluation Approach for Static Voltage Stability Analysis in Electric Power Grids," *Electr. Power Components Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/15325008.2019.1602685.
- [8] E. Briese, K. Piezer, I. Celik, and D. Apul, "Ecological network analysis of solar photovoltaic power generation systems," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.03.112.
- [9] S. H. Chae, M. H. Kang, S. H. Song, and E. H. Kim, "Analysis of the jeju island power system with an offshore wind farm applied to a diode rectifier HVDC," *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en12234515.
- [10] M. Orlando Oliveira, J. Horacio Reversat, and L. Alberto Reynoso, "Wavelet Transform Analysis to Applications in Electric Power Systems," in *Wavelet Transform and Complexity*, 2019. doi: 10.5772/intechopen.85274.

## CHAPTER 11

### POWER TRANSMISSION SYSTEM

---

Dr. Sardarpasha Safinaz, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering,  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - safinazas@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

An essential part of effectively transferring electrical energy from power plants to end users is the power transmission system. This system is made up of a number of parts, such as transformers, transmission lines, substations, and generators, all of which work together to guarantee the consistent and uninterrupted flow of power. This paper gives a general overview of the power transmission system, emphasizing its essential elements, functioning, and difficulties.

#### KEYWORDS

Limited Power Capacity, Overhead Line Power Distribution System, Power Transmission System, Underground Cables.

#### INTRODUCTION

In order to properly transfer electrical energy from power producing sources to end consumers, the power transmission system is a crucial component of the electrical infrastructure. It consists of a number of interconnected systems and parts that enable the continuous and dependable transfer of power over great distances. The several power transmission methods, such as overhead lines, subterranean cables, and high-voltage direct current (HVDC) transmission, will be discussed in this article along with its benefits and drawbacks[1], [2].

**Overhead Lines:** The most popular and conventional method of power transmission is via overhead lines. They are composed of conductors supported by concrete or steel transmission towers. The conductors, which are typically composed of copper or aluminum and suspended in the air, allow electrical energy to be transmitted. Due to its affordability and simplicity of installation, overhead lines have been extensively employed for many years[3], [4].

The benefits of overhead lines:

1. **Cost-Effectiveness:** Since overhead lines are typically easier to install than underground cables, they are frequently chosen in many locations.
2. Maintenance and repairs are made simple by the overhead configuration, which makes it simple to access the gearbox lines for maintenance and repairs.
3. **Higher Power Carrying Capacity:** Compared to underground cables of comparable size, overhead lines can transport higher power loads, making them appropriate for long-distance transmission.

### Issues with Overhead Lines:

1. **Susceptibility to Weather Conditions:** Weather conditions are susceptible to impact power transmission since overhead cables are exposed to factors including wind, rain, and lightning.
2. **Visual Impact:** Transmission towers and overhead conductors can have a visual impact on the surrounding landscape and in some locations, they may raise aesthetic complaints.
3. **Limited applicability in Urban Areas:** Limited applicability in urban regions: Underground cabling is recommended in densely populated urban areas where space is limited and above lines may encounter difficulties.

**Underground Cables:** Alternative power transmission methods include underground cables, in which the conductors are buried underground. In metropolitan areas or places where overhead lines are impractical or unsightly, this technique is frequently employed. Direct buried cables and submarine cables are the two additional categories for underground cables[5], [6].

### Underground Cables Provide Several Benefits:

1. Reduced visual impact: Because underground cables are out of sight, they are more aesthetically pleasant and appropriate for metropolitan areas or other places where there are particular environmental concerns.
2. Increased dependability: Underground cables are less prone to weather-related outages brought on by storms, strong winds, or lightning strikes.
3. fewer transmission losses: Compared to overhead lines, underground cables offer fewer transmission losses, which improves energy efficiency.

### Underground Cable Challenges:

1. **Higher Installation Costs:** Because underground cables must be installed during the excavation and burial operations, they can occasionally be less advantageous economically.
2. **Limited Accessibility for Routine Maintenance and Repairs:** Underground cables require specialized tools and methods for troubleshooting and replacements, making them difficult to reach for ordinary maintenance and repairs.
3. Thermal Restrictions: Because of the soil around underground cables, their ability to conduct power and perform thermally is subject to temperature restrictions.

**High-Voltage Direct Current (HVDC) Transmission:** HVDC transmission is a method used to carry electricity over great distances with little loss, particularly for connecting power networks. HVDC systems need converter stations to convert alternating current (AC) to direct current (DC) at the sending and receiving ends, respectively.

### HVDC Transmission Benefits:

1. **Lower Transmission Losses:** HVDC transmission is more effective for long-distance transmission because it has lower electrical losses than alternating current (AC) transmission.

2. **Enhanced Control and Stability:** HVDC systems offer more stability and control over power flow, enabling greater grid management and the incorporation of renewable energy sources.
3. **Asynchronous System Interconnection:** HVDC transmission makes it possible to connect power systems with various frequencies or phases, enabling effective power trade between regions or nations.

#### **Problems with HVDC Transmission:**

1. **Higher Initial Investment:** Compared to standard AC transmission systems, HVDC systems have higher initial capital expenditures because of the need for converter stations and specialized equipment.
2. **Converter Station Complexity:** HVDC converter stations are intricate systems that demand sophisticated management and safety measures, increasing the infrastructure for power transmission's overall complexity.
3. **Limited Availability of Converter Station Components:** Limited availability of converter station components can cause delays in building and maintenance since it can be difficult to get specialized parts for HVDC systems, including high-power converters.

Different systems make up the power transmission system, each having its own benefits, difficulties, and applicability. While underground cables offer aesthetic appeal, lower transmission losses, and increased reliability, overhead lines are more economical and have a higher power carrying capability. With increased stability and efficiency, HVDC transmission shines in long-distance power transfer. Cost, regional considerations, environmental impact, and system needs are only a few of the variables that influence the choosing of a power transmission system. In order to maximize performance and meet particular needs, power transmission networks frequently use a combination of these methods. More research and development are required to increase the effectiveness, dependability, and sustainability of power transmission networks as technology develops and new problems are encountered.

## **DISCUSSION**

**Two wire D.C. System with one conductor Earthed:** Some electrical power distribution systems use a configuration known as a two-wire DC system with one conductor earthed. The "live" conductor, also known as the "positive" conductor, and the "neutral" or "negative" conductor, are the two conductors in this system. The main feature of this arrangement is that one of the conductors is coupled to the earth, providing the system with a ground or reference point [7]–[9].

Here are some crucial features of a two-wire DC system with an earthed conductor:

**Earthed Conductor:** One of the two conductors is connected to the earth by a grounding electrode, such as a grounding rod or grounding plate, to create an earthed conductor. In the event of a failure, this connection offers a low-resistance conduit for fault currents to travel into the ground, helping the safety of workers and equipment.

**Voltage and polarity:** The live conductor transports the positive DC voltage, whereas the neutral conductor which is commonly connected to the earth serves as a reference point with

zero voltage. The potential difference or voltage level of the system is the voltage between the live and neutral wires.

Applications: Low-voltage DC power distribution systems, such as those found in some residential, commercial, or industrial contexts, frequently use this design. It may be used in systems where grounding is required for safety and equipment protection and if the load requirements may be satisfactorily satisfied with a two-wire design.

**Advantages:**

1. **Wiring system simplification:** The two-wire layout makes the wiring system more straightforward, lowering installation complexity and expense.
2. **Protection against ground faults:** The earthed conductor offers a low-resistance channel for fault currents, making it easier to detect and deal with ground faults.
3. **Safety:** By providing a path for fault currents to travel away from machinery and people, the grounding of one wire helps guard against the risks of electrical shock.

**Limitations:**

1. **Voltage drop:** Voltage drop in a two-wire system can be problematic, particularly for long-distance gearboxes or when handling heavy loads. Voltage drop might affect the system's effectiveness and performance.
2. **Limited power capacity:** The lack of a separate neutral conductor in two-wire systems may result in restrictions in terms of power capacity. For high-power applications or circumstances calling for a three-wire system, this design might not be appropriate.

It is significant to note that regional electrical standards and laws may have an impact on the precise design and implementation of a two-wire DC system with one conductor earthed. To ensure optimal performance and protection, it is essential to follow all applicable electrical codes and safety procedures when installing and using such systems.

**Two wire D.C. system with midpoint earthed:** Certain electrical power distribution systems use a particular design known as a two-wire DC system with the middle grounded. The earth or ground is connected to the middle of the two conductors in this arrangement, which consists of two conductors. In contrast to other DC systems, this configuration offers special qualities and uses.

Here are some crucial features of a two-wire DC system with an earthed midpoint:

1. **Mid-Point Connection:** In this arrangement, the earth or ground is linked to the halfway between the two conductors. This connection creates a ground potential or reference point for the system.
2. **Polarity and Voltage:** With respect to the ground, the two conductors in this system can be referred to as positive and negative. While there is a negative voltage between the midway and the negative conductor, there is a positive voltage between them. The potential difference or voltage level of the system is the voltage between the positive and negative wires.

Applications include certain DC power distribution systems, battery systems, and specialized equipment where a grounded midpoint is required. Examples include these situations include the two-wire DC system with midpoint earthed design.

**Advantages:**

1. **Grounding:** The midway grounding offers advantages including increased stability and a decreased risk of ground faults.
2. **Common Reference Point:** The midway ground creates a single reference point for the system's voltages, making measurements and circuit analysis easier.

**Limitations:**

1. **Limitations on voltage:** In this design, the maximum voltage that can be safely referenced to the midway is the voltage between the positive and negative conductors. Exceeding this limit may result in equipment damage or possible safety risks.
2. **Limited Power Capacity:** a meagre electrical supply The power capacity of two-wire systems with the midpoint grounded may be constrained. This setup might not be appropriate for scenarios needing a three-wire system or higher power applications.

It is significant to note that depending on certain requirements, standards, and laws, the design and implementation of a two-wire DC system with the midpoint earthed may vary. To ensure proper functionality and protection, compliance with applicable electrical codes and safety procedures is essential. A unique method of power distribution, the two-wire DC system with midpoint earthed layout offers advantages like increased stability and streamlined circuit analysis. To ensure compliance with applicable standards and safety regulations, it is crucial to take into account the application's specific requirements.

**Three wire DC system:** Three conductors are used to transport and distribute direct current (DC) power in a three-wire DC system, which is a configuration employed in several electrical power distribution systems. By incorporating a second neutral conductor, this arrangement offers benefits over two-wire systems, enabling more power capacity and improved safety.

The following are some crucial features of a three-wire DC system:

**Conductors:** A three-wire DC system has three conductors, which are:

1. Conductor carrying positive DC voltage.
2. **Negative conductor:** The voltage on this conductor is negative.
3. **Neutral conductor:** The neutral conductor is linked to an earth-based ground potential or point of reference.
4. **Voltage and polarity:** A positive DC voltage travels along the positive conductor, while a negative DC voltage travels along the negative conductor. The potential difference or voltage level of the system is the voltage between the positive and negative wires. Since the neutral conductor is usually kept at ground potential, its voltage is nearly zero.

**Applications:** Three-wire DC systems are used in a variety of situations, such as:

1. Systems for distributing DC electricity to various loads: These are employed in commercial, industrial, or residential settings.
2. Battery systems: Three-wire designs, where the positive, negative, and neutral conductors link to the appropriate terminals of the batteries, are frequently used in battery banks.

**Advantages:**

1. **Higher Power Capacity:** The addition of a separate neutral conductor increases the system's power capacity and lowers voltage drop.
2. **Improved Safety:** A dedicated path for returning current is provided by the neutral conductor, which increases safety by lowering the possibility of electric shock and making fault discovery easier.
3. **Balanced Load Distribution:** Distribution of loads more evenly between the positive and negative conductors is made possible by the three-wire arrangement, which supports balanced current flow.

**Limitations:**

1. **Costlier Installation:** Compared to two-wire systems, the installation of a third conductor is more complicated and expensive.
2. **Space Needs:** Three-wire systems need more room to accommodate the neutral conductor, which could be an issue in some installations.

It is significant to note that depending on regional electrical regulations and requirements, the precise design and implementation of a three-wire DC system may change. For the effective installation and operation of such systems, adherence to applicable electrical codes and safety precautions is essential. In summary, compared to two-wire DC systems, three-wire systems provide greater power capacity, higher safety, and balanced load distribution. When reliable and effective direct current transmission is needed, such as in battery banks and DC power distribution systems, this topology is frequently used.

**Single phase 2-wire AC system with one conductor Earthed:**Electrical power distribution systems for residential and small business applications frequently use a single-phase, two-wire AC system with one conductor earthed. Two conductors make up this system, one of which is connected to the earth or "ground" and the other of which carries the AC power. The essential characteristics of a single-phase, two-wire AC system with an earthed conductor are as follows:

**Conductor Configuration:** The live conductor, also known as the phase conductor, and the neutral conductor are the two conductors in this system. The neutral conductor is connected to the earth or ground, whereas the live conductor transmits the AC voltage. The earthed conductor acts as a system reference point and a path for current to return.

**Voltage and Polarity:** The voltage in a single-phase AC system oscillates between positive and negative cycles. The neutral conductor is normally kept at ground potential or very close to zero voltage, while the live wire transports the alternating voltage.

**Earthed Conductor:** The connecting of one conductor to the ground or the earth offers the following advantages:

1. **Safety:** By providing a route for fault currents to safely flow into the ground, the earthed conductor helps prevent electric shock.
2. **Fault Isolation:** When one conductor is earthed, ground faults can be isolated and identified more quickly, improving the system's overall safety.
3. **Equipment Protection:** Protection of electrical equipment from transient over voltages and voltage imbalances is made possible by the earthed conductor.

**Applications:** Residential and small commercial electrical power distribution frequently uses single-phase, two-wire AC systems with one conductor earthed, including:

1. **Domestic Power Supply:** This set up is utilized to provide families with AC power, which fuels lighting, appliances, and other domestic necessities.
2. **Small Commercial Structures:** It is also used in small commercial buildings as offices, shops, and microbusinesses.

**Advantages:**

1. **Simplified Installation:** Installation difficulty and cost are reduced because to the two-wire configuration's simplified wiring system.
2. **Safety:** The earthed conductor acts as a barrier against the risk of electric shock by giving fault currents a way to enter the ground.
3. **Common Reference Point:** Measurements and circuit analysis are made simpler by the earthed conductor's establishment of a single reference point for voltages in the system.

**Limitations:**

1. **Limited Power Capacity:** Compared to three-phase systems, single-phase, two-wire systems may have lower power capacities, making them better suited for low- to moderate-power loads.
2. **Voltage Drop:** Voltage drop can be problematic, particularly when dealing with heavy loads or long-distance gearbox. To reduce voltage loss, proper dimensions and design considerations are required.

When installing and using a single-phase, two-wire AC system with one conductor earthed, it is crucial to follow all applicable electrical rules and safety precautions in order to guarantee proper operation, safety, and regulatory compliance. The household and small business applications frequently use a single-phase, two-wire AC system with one conductor earthed. While the layout simplifies the wiring system, the earthed conductor offers safety advantages. For efficient and secure electrical power distribution, it is essential to comprehend the features and factors of this system.

**Single phase 2-wire AC system with midpoint Earthed:** Certain electrical power distribution systems use a particular design known as a single-phase, two-wire system with the middle earthed. The earth or ground is connected to the middle of the two conductors in this arrangement, which consists of two conductors. Compared to other single-phase systems, this design offers distinct qualities and uses. The essential characteristics of a single-phase, two-wire system with an earthed midpoint are as follows:

**Mid-Point Connection:** In this arrangement, the earth or ground is linked to the halfway between the two conductors. This connection creates a ground potential or reference point for the system.

**Voltage and Polarity:** The voltage in a single-phase AC system oscillates between positive and negative cycles. With regard to the ground, the two conductors in this arrangement are referred to as the positive conductor and the negative conductor. While there is a negative voltage between the midway and the negative conductor, there is a positive voltage between them.



**Purposes:** The single-phase, two-wire system with the earthed configuration is used in particular situations where a grounded midpoint is required, such as in some AC power distribution systems, specialized machinery, or testing purposes.

**Advantages:**

1. **Grounding:** The midway grounding offers advantages including increased stability and a decreased risk of ground faults.
2. **Common Reference Point:** The midway ground creates a single reference point for the system's voltages, making measurements and circuit analysis easier.

**Limitations:**

1. **Limitations on Voltage:** In this design, the maximum voltage that can be safely referenced to the midway is the voltage between the positive and negative conductors. Exceeding this limit may result in equipment damage or possible safety risks.
2. **Limited Power Capacity:** a meagre electrical supply the power capacity of single-phase, two-wire systems with the midpoint grounded may be constrained. This setup might not be appropriate for scenarios needing a three-wire system or higher power applications.

The design and implementation of a single-phase, two-wire system with the midpoint earthed may differ depending on particular requirements, standards, and laws, it is crucial to note. To ensure proper functionality and protection, compliance with applicable electrical codes and safety procedures is essential. Finally, a single-phase, two-wire system with the midway earthed arrangement offers a novel method of power distribution, with advantages including increased stability and streamlined circuit analysis. To ensure compliance with applicable standards and safety regulations, it is crucial to take into account the application's specific requirements.

**Single phase 3-wire AC system:**Electrical power distribution systems frequently use a single-phase, three-wire layout. Three conductors make up this system: two live conductors, one neutral conductor. The distribution of single-phase AC electricity to varied loads is made possible by this method.

The main characteristics of a single-phase, three-wire system are as follows:

**Conductors:**

Line 1, Line 2, and Neutral are traditional names for the three wires in this arrangement.

- (i) Line 1: The positive half-cycle of the AC voltage is carried by this conductor.
- (ii) Line 2: The negative half-cycle of the AC voltage is carried by this conductor.

**Neutral:** The neutral conductor acts as a path for current to return and is usually kept at or close to ground potential.

**Voltage and Polarity:** The voltage in a single-phase AC system oscillates between positive and negative cycles. The positive half-cycle voltage is carried by Line 1, and the negative half-cycle voltage is carried by Line 2. The potential difference or voltage level of the system is the voltage between Lines 1 and 2.

**Neutral Conductor:** A return channel for the imbalanced current flowing between Lines 1 and 2 is provided by the neutral conductor. It is normally connected to the earth or ground at the distribution panel and is connected to the centre tap of the distribution transformer.

**Applications:** Single-phase, three-wire systems are used in a variety of situations, such as:

1. **Residential Power Supply:** This set up is frequently used to give AC power to residences; it powers certain loads with Line 1, some with Line 2, and the neutral conductor acts as the return channel.
2. **Small Commercial Buildings:** It is also used in these buildings when the load requirements may be met by single-phase power distribution.

**Advantages:**

1. **Balanced Load Distribution:** Having two live wires makes it possible to distribute loads between Line 1 and Line 2 in a more even manner, hence lowering voltage inequalities and power losses.
2. **Increased Safety:** By providing a dedicated return path for current, the neutral conductor lowers the chance of overloading and increases overall system safety.
3. **Flexibility:** The usage of single-phase appliances and equipment is made possible by the two active conductors, which provide flexibility in load distribution.

**Limitations:**

1. **Limited Power Capacity:** a meagre electrical supply In comparison to three-phase systems, single-phase systems often have lower power capacities. A three-phase arrangement can be necessary for applications with more power.
2. **Unbalanced Loads:** Power losses and voltage imbalances may happen if loads are not spread equally between Lines 1 and 2.

When installing and using a single-phase, three-wire system, it's crucial to follow all applicable electrical rules and safety precautions in order to guarantee proper operation, safety, and regulatory compliance. A single-phase, three-wire system is frequently utilized for power distribution in homes and small businesses. A neutral conductor's insertion enables even load distribution and increased safety. For efficient and secure electrical power distribution, it is essential to comprehend the features and factors of this system[10], [11].

## CONCLUSION

The distribution of electrical energy can be done effectively and reliably thanks to the power transmission system, which is an essential infrastructure. The transmission of power from generation sources to end consumers is facilitated by the cooperative efforts of the system's essential parts, including generators, transformers, transmission lines, and substations. Meeting the rising demand for electricity and ensuring the seamless operation of many sectors, including residential, commercial, and industrial, depend on efficient power transmission. In summary, the power transmission network is essential to the current energy situation. We can try to create a more reliable and sustainable power transmission system that can satisfy the rising energy demands of the future by knowing its components, functioning, and difficulties.

**REFERENCES**

- [1] I. Abdulrahman and G. Radman, "Simulink-based programs for power system dynamic analysis," *Electr. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00202-019-00781-1.
- [2] T. Brown, J. Hörsch, and D. Schlachtberger, "Python for Power System Analysis (PyPSA) Version 0.13.2," *J. Open Res. Softw.*, 2019.
- [3] A. Gorczyca-Goraj, P. Kubek, and M. Przygodzki, "Model support of power system analysis," *Prz. Elektrotechniczny*, 2019, doi: 10.15199/48.2019.10.11.
- [4] H. Wu, Y. Qiu, Z. He, S. Dong, and Y. Song, "A Free and Open Source Toolbox based on Mathematica for Power System Analysis," in *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/PESGM40551.2019.8973907.
- [5] N. Tleis, *Power systems modelling and fault analysis: Theory and practice*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/C2017-0-02262-0.
- [6] A. B. Owen, Y. Maximov, and M. Chertkov, "Importance sampling the union of rare events with an application to power systems analysis," *Electron. J. Stat.*, 2019, doi: 10.1214/18-EJS1527.
- [7] G. Peruń, "Dynamic modelling of power transmission systems of transport means," *Nase More*, 2020, doi: 10.17818/NM/2020/1.5.
- [8] A. Raza, A. Benrabah, T. Alquthami, and M. Akmal, "A review of fault diagnosing methods in power transmission systems," *Applied Sciences (Switzerland)*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/app10041312.
- [9] S. P. Zhang and T. O. Tak, "Efficiency estimation of roller chain power transmission system," *Appl. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/app10217729.
- [10] Z. Aini, Krismadinata, Ganefri, and A. Fudholi, "Power system analysis course learning: A review," *International Journal of Engineering and Advanced Technology*. 2019.
- [11] A. T. Alexandridis, "Studying state convergence of input-to-state stable systems with applications to power system analysis," *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en13010092.

## CHAPTER 12

### ECONOMICS OF POWER TRANSMISSION

---

Mrs. Anupama Sindgi, Assistant Professor,  
 Department of Commerce and Economics, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
 Email Id: - anupamasindgi@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

Modern economies depend on power transmission, which makes it possible to distribute electricity from generation sources to final consumers in an effective and dependable manner. The economics of power transmission is examined in this paper, with particular attention paid to the crucial variables that affect investment choices, the expenses related to the transmission infrastructure, and the function of regulation in assuring economic efficiency. The analysis takes into account both the technical aspects of power transmission and the economic factors that influence choices in this industry. Policymakers and industry stakeholders can improve the effectiveness and sustainability of energy distribution systems by making well-informed decisions by having a thorough understanding of the economics of power transmission.

#### KEYWORDS

Limited Power Capacity, Neutral Conductor, Overhead Lines, Power Distribution System, Underground Cables.

#### INTRODUCTION

The commercial component of the work assigned to him must be in front of the engineer when he designs any power transmission network. He has to create the various gearbox system components so that maximum economy is obtained. A comprehensive power transmission scheme's economic design and layout are outside the purview of this work. However, the following two key economic ideas that have a significant impact on the electrical layout of a transmission line will be discussed: Economic selection of the conductor size and the transmission voltage[1]–[3].

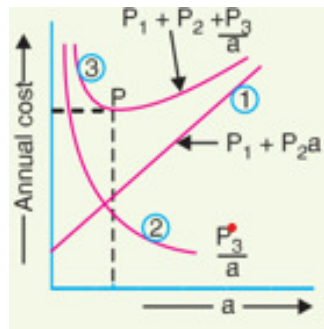
**Economic choice of conductor size:** A transmission line's total cost typically includes a sizeable amount for the cost of the conductor material. As a result, choosing the appropriate conductor size for the line is crucial. The conductor region with the lowest total annual cost of the transmission line is the most cost-effective. As a result of Lord Kelvin, who originally stated it in 1881, this is known as Kelvin's Law. The annual charge on capital outlay and the annual cost of energy wasted in the conductor can be used to roughly split the total annual cost of a transmission line.

- (i) Annual capital outlay charge this covers interest and depreciation on the capital cost of the entire transmission line installation. It will be the annual interest and depreciation on the capital cost of conductors, supports, and insulators as well as the cost of their construction in the event of an overhead system. Now, for an overhead line, the cost of the insulator is constant, the cost of the conductor is proportional to the area of the X-section, and the cost of supports and the time required to install them is

both largely constant and largely related to the area of the conductor's X-section. As a result, the formula for the yearly charge on an overhead transmission line is: yearly charge =  $P_1 + P_2 a$ , where  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are constants, and  $a$  is the area of the conductor's X-section.

- (ii) The annual cost of wasted energy this is due to energy being primarily wasted in the conductor via  $I^2R$  losses. The energy lost in the conductor is proportional to resistance, assuming a constant current flow throughout the year. The energy lost in a conductor is inversely proportional to the area of the X-section because resistance is inversely proportional to the size of the conductor.

**Kelvin's law:** The annual cost against the conductor's X-sectional area ' $a$ ' can also be plotted to visually represent Kelvin's law, as seen in Figure 1. The diagram's straight line (1) depicts the relationship between the conductor's annual charge ( $P_1 + P_2a$ ) and the size of its X-section  $a$ . The relation between the annual cost of energy wasted and the X-sectional area  $a$  is provided by the rectangular hyperbola (2) in a similar manner. The curve (3) is created by summing the ordinates of curves (1) and (2). The relationship between the area of X-section  $a$  and the total annual cost ( $P_1 + P_2a + P_3/a$ ) of the transmission line is depicted by the latter curve. The most cost-effective area of the X-section is represented by the curve's lowest point, point P.



**Figure 1: Illustrate the kelvin law graphical illustration.**

**Limitation of kelvin's law:** Although Kelvin's law is valid in theory, it is frequently quite challenging to apply it to a planned power transmission scheme. The limits of this law in practice are as follows:

- (i) Without actual load curves, which are unavailable at the time of calculation, it is difficult to determine the energy loss in the line.
- (ii) Strictly speaking, it is untrue to assume that the annual cost due to interest and depreciation on the capital outlay takes the form  $P_1 + P_2a$ . For instance, neither the cost of the cable's sheath nor its dielectric, nor the cost of laying the cable, vary in this way.
- (iii) Several physical parameters, such as safe current density, mechanical strength, corona loss, etc., are not taken into account by this legislation.
- (iv) This law's recommended conductor size might not always be practical since it might not be able to safely carry the required current.
- (v) It is impossible to calculate precisely interest and depreciation on the capital expenditure.

**Economic choice of transmission voltage:** The volume of conductor material needed decreases with an increase in gearbox voltage, as was demonstrated earlier in the paper. The cost of the conductor material is reduced as a result. In order to spend as little money as possible on conductors, it could seem prudent to employ the greatest transmission voltage available. It should be kept in mind, though, that as the transmission voltage rises, so do the costs associated with insulating the conductors, transformers, switchgear, and other terminal equipment. Therefore, there is an optimal transmission voltage for every transmission line, above which there is no economic benefit. Economical transmission voltage is the transmission voltage for which the cost of cables, cost of insulators, transformers, switchgear and other terminal apparatus is lowest. The following is the procedure to determine the cost-effective gearbox voltage. It is assumed that the transmission power, generation voltage, and transmission line length are all known quantities. We calculate the following costs using a typical gearbox voltage and our choice:

Transformers are located at the transmission line's generating and receiving ends.

1. This expense slowly rises with the increase in gearbox voltage for a certain power.
2. **Switchgear:** As gearbox voltage rises, so does the price of this equipment.
3. **Lightning Arrestor:** As gearbox voltage rises, this expense rises quickly.
4. **Insulation and Supports:** As gearbox voltage rises, this expense also rises significantly.
5. **Conductor:** As gearbox voltage rises, this cost falls.

## DISCUSSION

**Requirements of Satisfactory Electric Supply:** In India, the electricity is provided through a three-phase a.c. system that runs at a 50 Hz frequency. Through its transmission and distribution systems, the power plant provides electricity to users. Constant or almost constant voltage, dependability of service, balanced voltage, efficiency to provide minimum annual cost, sinusoidal waveform, and independence from inductive interference with telephone lines must all be features of the power given[4], [5].

- (i) **Voltage Regulation:** Controlling voltage Both the operation of electricity equipment and lighting are significantly impacted by voltage variations. Since a motor is made to operate at its greatest efficiency at its rated voltage, a voltage that is either too high or too low will reduce efficiency. Voltage fluctuations that are sudden have the potential to trip circuit breakers, resulting in service outages. By maintaining the resistance and reactance of the lines and feeders low, it is typically possible to reduce the voltage at the generator terminals, if this is done, and in some circumstances the voltage changes at the load.
- (ii) **Reliability:** Continuity of service is a crucial need for an electric supply. The losses incurred by an industrial consumer as a result of an electric power supply failure are typically significantly more than the actual cost of the power he would use during this time. It is due to the cost of idle equipment, workers, and other overhead costs. Service interruptions are annoying and might even pose a threat to property and human life. For instance, a power outage at a hospital, a packed theatre, or a supermarket could have very serious effects. As a result, it is the responsibility of the

electric supply company to maintain the power system and provide consistent service.

- (iii) **Balanced Voltage:** It is crucial that the voltage in the polyphaser system be balanced. A consumer using synchronous or induction motors will see a drop in the efficiency of his equipment as well as a reduction in the maximum power output if an unbalanced polyphaser voltage is delivered to him. When their terminal voltages are out of balance, motors asked to produce their full load are vulnerable to significant damage from overheating. By connecting balanced loads to the circuit, you can maintain voltage balance in one way.
- (iv) **Efficiency:** A gearbox system's efficiency is not particularly significant in and of itself. The configuration of the system as a whole, which enables it to execute the necessary function of generating and delivering power with a minimum overall annual cost, is the key economic component of the design. The annual cost can be reduced significantly by paying attention to the system's power factor. This is so because power factor greatly influences losses in the lines and equipment. It is crucial that consumers who use loads with low power factors are penalized by paying more per kWh than those who use loads with high power factors. In addition, low power factor loads result in bigger voltage drops in the lines and transformers than high power factor loads (for the same amount of electricity).
- (v) **Frequency:** The supply system's frequency needs to be kept consistent. The motor speed would alter with a change in frequency, interfering with the production processes.
- (vi) **Sinusoidal Waveform:** The alternating voltage that is provided to the consumers should have a sine waveform. The reason for this is that any harmonics that might be present would be damaging to the connected machinery's maximum power output and efficiency. By employing well-designed generators and avoiding high flux densities in transformers, harmonics can be prevented.
- (vii) **Absence of Inductive Interference:** Electrostatic and electromagnetic field disturbances are caused by parallel power and telephone lines. These fields frequently produce annoying hums and sounds in equipment connected to communication circuits. By minimizing the quantity of zero-sequence and harmonic current and by properly transposing both power lines and telephone lines, inductive interference with telephone lines can be avoided.

**Elements of a transmission line:** Electricity is transmitted using a three-phase, three-wire overhead system at high voltage for reasons related to economy. A high-voltage gearbox line's main components are:

- (i) **Conductors:** Usually a single-circuit line has three conductors, while a double-circuit line has six conductors. The typical material is steel-reinforced aluminium.

- (ii) **Step-Up and Step-Down Transformers:** At the sending and receiving ends, there are step-up and step-down transformers, respectively. Power may be transmitted with high efficiency thanks to the usage of transformers.
- (iii) **Line Insulators:** These electrically and mechanically isolate the line conductors from the ground.
- (iv) **Support:** These typically consist of steel towers and give the conductors support.
- (v) **Protective Devices:** Safety equipment, including ground wires, lightning rods, circuit breakers, relays, etc. They make sure the transmission line is functioning satisfactorily. Devices that regulate voltage: these devices keep the voltage at the receiving end within acceptable bounds.

**Two phase 4-wire AC system:** Two-phase, four-wire AC systems are electrical distribution systems that are generally used for power transmission and distribution. They have two phases and four conductors. For residential, commercial, and industrial uses, this system offers a balanced power supply. Two distinct phases, commonly identified as Phase A and Phase B, make up a two-phase, four-wire AC system. A hot wire carrying alternating current and a neutral wire make up each phase. The neutral wire serves as a reference point for the two phase currents and offers an unbalanced load's return path. A two-phase, four-wire AC system's main benefit is its capacity to deliver a balanced power supply, which lessens the impact of unbalanced loads and boosts overall system effectiveness. Compared to a single-phase system, the system can accommodate a larger variety of loads and offer a more steady power supply by using two phases.

Both single-phase and three-phase power can be distributed using the system's four lines. Three-phase loads can be connected across the two hot wires, while single-phase loads are connected across one of the hot wires and the neutral wire. It's crucial to remember that two-phase, 4-wire AC systems are less frequently used than alternative power distribution setups, like three-phase systems. However, it might still be present in some apps or places where it was once installed. Overall, a two-phase, four-wire AC system offers flexible power distribution and meets the electrical requirements of diverse consumer types while supplying a balanced power supply for a range of loads.

**Two phase 3-wire AC system:** An electrical distribution system with two phases and three wires is known as a two-phase, three-wire system. An older variant of this system was employed in some of the first power distribution networks. Systems that are more effective and adaptable, like three-phase systems, have essentially supplanted it. It's still important to comprehend its fundamental traits, though. Two phases, commonly identified as Phase A and Phase B, make up a two-phase, three-wire system. A heated wire carrying alternating current makes up each phase. This arrangement utilizes a shared return conductor known as a common wire or a neutral conductor in place of a neutral wire. The waveform of one phase either trails or lags the waveform of the other phase by one-fourth of a cycle because the two hot wires are out of phase by 90 degrees. For some kinds of motors and machines, this phase shift enables the formation and transmission of a rotating magnetic field. The common wire serves as both the reference point for potential differences and the return path for the currents in both phases. One of the hot wires and the common wire, or both hot wires, can be used to link loads.



A two-phase, three-wire system's drawback is that it cannot distribute three-phase power, which is more typical in contemporary electrical systems. The usage of three-phase power, which has higher power transmission efficiency, is common in commercial and industrial settings. These drawbacks make two-phase, 3-wire systems less widely employed nowadays. However, they might still be present in older structures or specific applications where they were originally installed. An electrical distribution system having two phases and three conductors is known as a two-phase, 3-wire system. It offers a fundamental power source with a common neutral conductor. Although less frequent today, it has historically been employed for particular purposes and is still present in some older systems.

**Three phase 3-wire AC system:** A common electrical distribution system that offers an effective and balanced power supply for a variety of industrial, commercial, and residential applications is a three-phase, three-wire AC system. Three conductors are used in this system, which is based on the three-phase power theory and has many advantages over single-phase or two-phase systems. Three distinct phases, commonly identified as Phase A, Phase B, and Phase C, make up a three-phase, three-wire system. A heated wire carrying alternating current makes up each phase. The phase angle between these three phases, which are evenly spaced apart, is 120 degrees. The efficient operation of electrical equipment is ensured by the constant and smooth power supply made possible by this phase displacement. The currents carried by the three hot wires are balanced and almost equal in strength. This well distributed flow of current reduces voltage swings and power losses, resulting in increased effectiveness and less strain on the electrical system. In comparison to single-phase systems, it also enables the system to handle a higher power capacity.

A three-phase, three-wire system is distinguished by the lack of a neutral wire. As an alternative, the interconnected phases give the currents' return path. Utilizing the voltage potential between any two phases, loads can be linked across them. Powering three-phase motors, which are frequently used in industrial machinery, pumps, compressors, and other heavy-duty equipment, is one of a three-phase system's key benefits. Compared to single-phase motors, three-phase motors are more effective, provide more power, and operate more smoothly. The three-phase system's balanced design guarantees that power is distributed evenly across the motor windings, decreasing vibrations and improving performance.

The simplicity of power transmission over large distances is an additional benefit. The three-phase system is suitable for electric grids and distribution networks because it enables the transmission of huge volumes of power with little losses. In order to further promote effective power transmission, three-phase transformer utilization also permits voltage transformation and step-up or step-down operations. Three-phase systems provide improved fault tolerance and reliability in terms of safety. The remaining two phases keep supplying power in the case of a malfunction in one, minimizing interruptions. Additionally, three-phase systems offer greater power quality, less flickering, and improved voltage stability, leading to a more dependable and regular supply of electricity.

Proper balance and load distribution throughout the phases are crucial for ensuring the efficient use and protection of three-phase systems. In order to avoid excessive current flow in any one phase, which can cause overheating and equipment failure, the loads should be balanced. A three-phase, three-wire AC system is a very effective and often used electrical distribution system. It is a popular option for many applications due to its balanced power

distribution, capacity to support three-phase motors, effective long-distance power transmission, and increased reliability. Engineers, electricians, and system operators may design, implement, and operate effective electrical systems that satisfy the power requirements of contemporary industries and societies by being aware of the concepts and advantages of three-phase systems.

**3-phase 4-wire AC system:**An electrical distribution system commonly used for power transmission and distribution in commercial, industrial, and residential contexts is a three-phase, four-wire AC system. This system comprises four conductors three hot wires and one neutral wire and three phases. With a phase angle of 120 degrees between them, the three phases of a three-phase, four-wire system typically identified as Phase A, Phase B, and Phase C carry alternating currents that are spaced equally apart. Power transmission to electrical loads is done through the three hot wires. For unbalanced currents, the neutral wire serves as a standard return path and a benchmark for potential differences.

The presence of a neutral wire is a four-wire system's main advantage over a three-wire system. Both single-phase and three-phase power can be distributed using the neutral wire. In most cases, the neutral wire and one of the hot wires are used to connect single-phase loads. To fully utilize the three-phase power supply, three-phase loads can be connected across the three hot wires. By carrying the imbalanced currents brought on by unevenly distributed single-phase loads, the neutral wire aids in system balancing. It avoids system imbalances and guarantees the proper operation of electrical equipment by giving these currents a return channel. Additionally, it makes it possible to measure single-phase loads and makes ground fault detection easier [6]–[8].

Some four-wire systems may also have a separate ground wire for safety reasons in addition to the neutral wire, the three hot wires, and the three hot wires. The purpose of the ground wire is to protect against electrical faults and give fault currents a safe pathway to dissipate into the ground. Systems with three phases and four wires have a number of benefits. They can operate motors, machinery, and other industrial equipment effectively and have a higher power capacity than single-phase systems. The system's balance helps to minimize voltage swings and power losses. Additionally, it makes long-distance power transfer over a distance efficient.

A three-phase, four-wire system must be installed correctly, the loads must be balanced, and safety regulations must be followed. To avoid overload or imbalance, it's crucial to check that the system is properly wired, with the phases and neutral linked appropriately and the loads spread equally across the phases. A three-phase, four-wire AC system is a flexible and effective electrical distribution system, in conclusion. Due to the neutral wire's inclusion, it can distribute both single-phase and three-phase electricity, giving it versatility for a range of applications. To ensure dependable and secure power transmission and distribution, engineers, electricians, and system operators must understand the fundamentals of this system and how it should be installed.

**Advantage of 3-phase 4-wire AC system:**Comparing the three-phase, four-wire AC system to other electrical distribution systems, there are various benefits. Here are a few significant benefits:

**Higher Power Capacity:** When compared to single-phase systems, three-phase systems have a higher power capacity. It is excellent for industrial and commercial applications with large power requirements since it can deliver more power more effectively thanks to three independent phases and balanced loads.

**Balanced Loads:** The three-phase system enables a load that is evenly distributed throughout the three phases. This equilibrium guarantees that the electrical system is used effectively and that voltage fluctuations and power losses are kept to a minimum. Additionally, it aids in avoiding phase overloading, which improves system performance and equipment longevity.

**Efficient Power Transmission:** Three-phase power transmission is more effective than single-phase power transmission in terms of efficiency. Transmission losses are decreased since the power flow is smoother and continuous due to the phase displacement of 120 degrees between the phases. Since reducing losses is essential for long-distance power transmission, this efficiency is particularly beneficial.

**Operation of Motors:** Three-phase power is very suitable for driving motors. Pumps, compressors, and other large, powerful machinery frequently employ three-phase induction motors. Compared to single-phase motors, these motors operate more smoothly, are more efficient, and provide greater torque. Because the three-phase system is balanced, power is sent evenly to the motor windings, improving motor performance and lowering vibration.

**Flexibility:** Both single-phase and three-phase power can be distributed using the three-phase, four-wire system. Due to its adaptability, the system can handle a variety of loads, including those from residential, commercial, and industrial applications. Three-phase loads can be connected across the three hot wires, whereas single-phase loads can be connected between one of the hot wires and the neutral wire.

**Fault Tolerance:** Improved fault tolerance and dependability are provided by the three-phase system. The other two phases can keep supplying electricity in the case of a fault in one phase, minimizing interruptions. The system's overall reliability is improved by this redundancy.

**Power Quality:** When compared to single-phase systems, three-phase systems offer greater power quality. It provides a voltage waveform that is more steady, with less flickering and better voltage stability. Due to the lower danger of harm from voltage fluctuations and the higher power quality, electrical equipment will operate consistently and dependably. The three-phase, four-wire AC system offers greater power capacity, balanced loads, effective power transmission, and is suitable for running motors. It is a preferred option for a variety of industrial, commercial, and residential applications because of its flexibility, fault tolerance, and better power quality[9]–[11].

## CONCLUSION

The distribution of electricity is significantly shaped by the economics of power transmission. Demand forecasts, generation mix, technology breakthroughs, and regulatory frameworks are just a few of the variables that affect investment decisions in transmission infrastructure. To maintain cost-effectiveness and affordability for customers, the expenditures connected with power transmission infrastructure, such as line construction, maintenance, and operation, must be carefully handled. In conclusion, it is critical for decision-makers and industry

stakeholders to understand the economics of power transmission. Stakeholders can collaborate to optimize the power transmission sector, providing dependable, economical, and sustainable electricity distribution for societies and economies. This can be done by taking investment decisions, infrastructure costs, regulations, efficiency, and sustainability into consideration.

## REFERENCES

- [1] S. Blumsack, "Basic Economics Of Power Generation, Transmission And Distribution," *Energy Miner. Eng.*, 2017.
- [2] H. Scolah, A. Sopinka, And G. C. Van Kooten, "The Economics Of Storage, Transmission And Drought: Integrating Variable Wind Power Into Spatially Separated Electricity Grids," *Energy Econ.*, 2012, Doi: 10.1016/J.Eneco.2011.10.021.
- [3] R. Rafique, K. G. Mun, And Y. Zhao, "Designing Energy Supply Chains: Dynamic Models For Energy Security And Economic Prosperity," *Prod. Oper. Manag.*, 2017, Doi: 10.1111/Poms.12689.
- [4] K. N. Hasan, R. Preece, And J. V. Milanović, "Existing Approaches And Trends In Uncertainty Modelling And Probabilistic Stability Analysis Of Power Systems With Renewable Generation," *Renewable And Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2019. Doi: 10.1016/J.Rser.2018.10.027.
- [5] A. Gorczyca-Goraj, P. Kubek, And M. Przygodzki, "Model Support Of Power System Analysis," *Prz. Elektrotechniczny*, 2019, Doi: 10.15199/48.2019.10.11.
- [6] P. L. Joskow, "Transmission Capacity Expansion Is Needed To Decarbonize The Electricity Sector Efficiently," *Joule*. 2020. Doi: 10.1016/J.Joule.2019.10.011.
- [7] M. A. Delucchi And M. Z. Jacobson, "Providing All Global Energy With Wind, Water, And Solar Power, Part Ii: Reliability, System And Transmission Costs, And Policies," *Energy Policy*, 2011, Doi: 10.1016/J.Enpol.2010.11.045.
- [8] E. B. Fisher, R. P. O'neill, And M. C. Ferris, "Optimal Transmission Switching," *Ieee Trans. Power Syst.*, 2008, Doi: 10.1109/Tpwr.2008.922256.
- [9] K. C. Cornelius, J. H. Dulas, K. A Shaw, And S. M. Peeran, "Source : Standard Handbook For Electrical Engineers Section 20 Motors And Drives," *Library (Lond)*., 2006.
- [10] H. He, E. Du, N. Zhang, C. Kang, And X. Wang, "Enhancing The Power Grid Flexibility With Battery Energy Storage Transportation And Transmission Switching," *Appl. Energy*, 2021, Doi: 10.1016/J.Apenergy.2021.116692.
- [11] "Effective Utilization Of Transmission Line Capacity In A Meshed Network With Series Capacitor Upto Its Thermal Limit," *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2020, Doi: 10.35940/Ijrte.F1002.0386s20.

## CHAPTER 13

### MECHANICAL DESIGN OF OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION LINE

---

Mrs. Srilakshmi Kuthyala, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics and Communication Engineering,  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - srilakshmi@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

Electrical power is reliably and effectively transferred across great distances thanks in large part to the mechanical design of overhead transmission lines. An overview of the main factors and ideas influencing the mechanical design of overhead transmission lines is provided in this paper. It covers issues including sag, tension, and clearance in addition to the choice of suitable conductors, insulators, and supporting structures. The significance of elements like wind, ice, and seismic loads in the design process is also highlighted in the paper. Transmission line engineers may assure the safe and dependable operation of overhead transmission lines by comprehending these principles and putting the right design measures in place.

#### KEYWORDS

Conductor Material, Mechanical Design Overhead, Overhead Transmission Line, Supporting Structures, Tensile Strength.

#### INTRODUCTION

The effective and dependable conveyance of electrical power over long distances depends in large part on the mechanical design of overhead transmission lines. It incorporates many aspects, including managing parameters like sag, tension, clearance, wind loads, ice loads, and seismic loads as well as the choice of suitable conductors, insulators, and supporting structures. This article gives a summary of the mechanical design process and identifies its essential components. The choice of appropriate conductors is one of the main factors in the mechanical design of overhead transmission lines. In order to reduce power losses, conductors must have low resistance and sufficient mechanical strength to withstand external stresses. Steel and aluminium conductors are frequently utilized because of their advantageous mechanical and electrical characteristics. Another crucial element in the mechanical design is insulators. They are used to electrically insulate the cables from the ground and any supporting structures. In order to withstand a variety of climatic circumstances, insulators need to have a high electrical resistance, be able to withstand voltage shocks, and be strong mechanically. Overhead gearbox lines frequently use composite, glass and ceramic insulators. To hold the conductors and keep the required clearances, supporting structures like towers or poles are crucial. These constructions' mechanical designs take height, strength, and stability into account. Due of its longevity and strength, steel or concrete is frequently utilized in the construction of towers [1]–[3].

Designing an overhead gearbox line requires careful consideration of sag, tension, and clearance. The vertical gap between the conductor and the line's lowest point is referred to as

sag. To prevent excessive conductor movement and guarantee sufficient clearance from the ground and other objects, sag must be properly controlled. To avoid sag variations brought on by temperature changes or load fluctuations, the conductor tension needs to be carefully maintained. The clearance is the horizontal separation between the conductors and any other lines, buildings, or trees. To prevent electrical arcing or line failures brought on by contact with foreign objects or other conductors, adequate clearance is required. The design must take into account elements like the conductors' swing in the presence of wind and the effects of temperature changes.

The mechanical design of overhead transmission lines is significantly complicated by external loads including wind, ice, and seismic forces. Wind loads have the potential to cause dynamic effects and put the supporting structures and conductors under stress. Ice loads can add weight to conductors and alter their aerodynamic profile, increasing strain and sag. Significant structural vibrations and deformation can be brought on by seismic forces. To ensure the structural integrity and dependability of the transmission line, these loads must be properly taken into account during the design phase. To ensure the secure and dependable transmission of electrical power, many factors must be taken into account in the mechanical construction of overhead transmission lines. It is essential to choose the right conductors, insulators, and supporting structures. Maintaining the proper line characteristics involves controlling sag, tension, and clearance. It's also crucial to take into consideration outside influences like wind, ice, and seismic pressures. Transmission line engineers can build overhead transmission lines that satisfy the mechanical criteria for reliable and efficient power transmission by taking these factors into account throughout the design phase.

**Main components of overhead transmission line:**For the effective and dependable transmission of electrical power across long distances, overhead transmission lines are a crucial component of the infrastructure. They are made up of numerous parts that cooperate to guarantee the system's safe and effective operation. The primary elements and their roles for overhead transmission lines are described in this article.

**Conductors:** One of the main elements of overhead transmission lines is the conductor. They transport electricity between the power source and the load. In order to reduce power losses, conductors must have low resistance and sufficient mechanical strength to withstand external stresses. Steel and aluminium conductors are frequently utilized because of their advantageous mechanical and electrical characteristics.

**Insulators:** Insulators are essential parts that electrically insulate the conductors from the ground and any supporting structures. They provide safe operation by preventing the flow of electricity away from the conductors and onto undesirable routes. High electrical resistance and the ability to endure voltage shocks are requirements for insulators. Additionally, they must be mechanically strong enough to withstand a variety of weather conditions, including wind, rain, and temperature variations. Overhead gearbox lines frequently use composite, glass and ceramic insulators.

**Supporting Structures:** The conductors are supported and stabilized by supporting structures. Towers, poles, and cross-arms are some of these constructions. They need to be built to handle environmental loads, the weight of the conductors, and any additional loads like ice or wind. Due of its longevity and strength, steel or concrete is frequently utilized in

the construction of towers. Height, strength, stability, and ease of maintenance must all be taken into account while designing the supporting structures.

**Tower Accessories:** To ensure the effective operation of the transmission line, a number of accessories are attached to the supporting structures. These add-ons consist of:

**Insulator Strings:** To improve the electrical withstand voltage, numerous insulators are strung in series. They offer the required electrical insulation and are fastened to the conductors.

**Vibration Dampers:** To lessen the vibration amplitudes brought on by wind or other dynamic loads, vibration dampers are devices attached to the conductors or supporting structures. They aid in reducing strain and exhaustion on the supporting structures and conductors.

**Line Spacers:** Line spacers are used to keep conductors' necessary phase-to-phase distances apart. They guarantee appropriate clearance and lessen the chance of electrical problems brought on by conductor contact.

**Grounding Devices:** In the case of a line fault, grounding devices are installed to provide a path for fault currents. By diverting fault currents away from the conductors and structures, they aid in system protection and people safety.

**Hardware and Fittings:** The transmission line's numerous components are connected and secured with the use of hardware and fittings. These consist of suspension assemblies, clamps, connections, bolts, and nuts. They guarantee that the conductors and insulators are supported, aligned, and under the right tension.

**Crossarms and Braces:** Attached to the supporting towers or poles are horizontal or diagonal constructions known as cross arms and braces. They give the conductors and insulators more stability and support. Cross arms are used to maintain the correct distance between wires and offer insulator string attachment places.

**Guy Wires and Anchors:** In places with significant wind or seismic loads, guy wires and anchors are utilized to add support and stability to the supporting structures. Guy wires are tensioned cables that are fixed into the ground and attached to towers or poles. They aid in balancing off lateral forces applied to the structures.

**Protective Devices:** To detect and guard against defects like short circuits or over currents, protective devices are installed along the transmission line. Circuit breakers, fuses, and surge arresters are some of these gadgets. They support maintaining the system's safety and dependability while assisting in preventing damage to the gearbox line.

**Marker Balls and Caution Signs:** To make overhead transmission wires more visible, marker balls and caution signs are utilized. The wires have marker balls attached to them at regular intervals so that low-flying aircraft may see them. To inform people of the presence of high-voltage wires and the necessary safety precautions, warning signs are put up in strategic locations.

Many parts that work together to ensure the secure and effective flow of electrical power make up overhead transmission lines. The transmission line system is made up of conductors, insulators, supporting structures, tower accessories, hardware, fittings, and protective devices.

The electrical integrity, mechanical strength, and operational dependability of the overhead gearbox line are all crucially maintained by each component. Engineers can construct and maintain transmission lines that meet the requirements for power transmission over long distances by taking into account these components and their roles[4]–[6].

## DISCUSSION

**Conductor material and its Properties:**For overhead transmission lines, the choice of conductor material is an important factor in ensuring effective power transfer and dependable operation. Specific characteristics that satisfy the electrical and mechanical criteria of the transmission line must be present in the conductor material. Steel and aluminium alloy are the major conductivity materials used. The conductor is one of the essential components because it receives the majority of the capital investment. As a result, it is crucial to choose the right material and conductor size. The following qualities should be present in the conductor material used for electric power transmission and distribution:

1. High electrical conductivity.
2. High tensile strength in order to withstand mechanical stresses.
3. Low cost so that it can be used for long distances.
4. Low specific gravity so that weight per unit volume is small.

**Commonly used Conductor Material:**For overhead lines, copper, aluminium, steel-cored aluminium, galvanized steel, and cadmium copper are the most often used conductor materials. The cost, necessary mechanical and electrical qualities, and environmental factors will all influence the material selection. To enhance flexibility, it is preferred that all conductors used for overhead lines be stranded. In stranded conductors, there is often one core wire surrounded by consecutive layers of wires that each contain six, twelve, eighteen, twenty-four, etc. wires. The total number of individual wires is therefore  $3n(n + 1) + 1$  if there are  $n$  layers. In order to bind the successive layers of wires together, stranded conductors are made by twisting or spiraling the wires in opposite directions[7], [8].

**Copper:**Due to its superior tensile strength and high electrical conductivity, copper is the perfect material for overhead wires. It is always employed as a stranded conductor in its hard drawn form. Even though hard drawing marginally reduces electrical conductivity, it significantly boosts tensile strength. Copper has a high current density, meaning that it has a significant amount of current carrying capability per unit of X-sectional area. This results in two benefits. First, the X-sectional area of the conductor must be lower, and second, the area that the conductor offers to wind loads must be less. Additionally, this metal has a high scrap value, is relatively uniform, and is durable. The ideal material for the transmission and distribution of electric power is copper, which is scarcely in question. However, it is rarely employed for these purposes because to its increased cost and unavailability. Aluminium is increasingly being used in place of copper these days.

**Aluminium:**Compared to copper, aluminium is less expensive and lighter, but it has a substantially lower conductivity and tensile strength. The following is a brief comparison of the two materials:

- (i) Copper's conductivity is 60% higher than that of aluminium. Due to aluminum's lower conductivity, the X-sectional area of the conductor needs to be bigger in aluminium than in copper for any given transmission

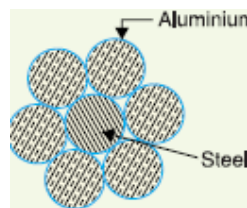


efficiency. The diameter of an aluminium conductor is roughly 126 times that of a copper wire for a given resistance. Supporting towers must be built with greater transverse strength because the enlarged X-section of aluminium exposes more surface area to wind pressure. This frequently necessitates the installation of higher towers, which has the side effect of greater sag.

- (ii) Copper's specific gravity (8.9 gm/cc) is lower than aluminum's (2.71 gm/cc). As a result, a comparable copper conductor weighs almost half as much as an aluminium conductor. Because of this, supporting structures for aluminium do not need to be as robust as those for copper conductor.
- (iii) Because aluminium conductor is light, it is susceptible to bigger swings, necessitating the use of larger cross-arms.
- (iv) The sag is greater in aluminium conductors due to aluminum's lower tensile strength and higher linear expansion coefficient.

Aluminium has an advantage over copper when you combine its cost, conductivity, tensile strength, weight, etc. As a result, it is a material that is commonly utilized in conductors. Aluminium is especially economical for heavy-current gearbox when the conductor size is high and its cost makes up a sizable amount of the overall installation cost.

**Steel Cored Aluminium:** Aluminium conductors sag more because of their poor tensile strength. Because of this, they can't be used for longer spans and are therefore inappropriate for long-distance transmission. The aluminium conductor is strengthened with a core of galvanized steel wires in order to boost the tensile strength. This results in a composite conductor known as steel cored aluminium, or A.C.S.R. (aluminium conductor steel reinforced).



**Figure 1: Illustrate the Steel Cored Aluminium.**

A steel-cored aluminium conductor has a centre core made of galvanized steel wires that is encircled by several strands of aluminium. The diameter of steel and aluminium wires is typically the same. The two metals' X-sections typically have a ratio of 1:6, however this can be changed to 1:4 to increase the conductor's tensile strength. One steel wire is encircled by six aluminium wires in Figure 1's steel cored aluminium conductor. The end effect of this composite conductor is that the aluminium strands carry the majority of the current while the steel core absorbs a bigger percentage of mechanical strength. The benefits of steel-cored aluminium conductors are as follows:

- (i) Steel reinforcement maintains the composite conductor's light weight while increasing tensile strength. Therefore, larger spans can be employed since steel cored aluminium conductors will produce less sag.
- (ii) Towers of lower heights can be employed because steel cored aluminium conductors have less sag.

**Galvanised steel;** Tensile strength of steel is really great. Therefore, exceptionally long spans or short line sections subject to unusually high loads as a result of climatic conditions can both be supported by galvanised steel conductors. They have been discovered to be particularly suitable in rural locations where affordability is the primary factor. Such conductors are not ideal for transmitting considerable power over a long distance due to their weak conductivity and high steel resistance. However, they can be advantageously utilized to transmit a tiny amount of power over a short distance when a copper conductor of the desired size would be too small and therefore inappropriate for use due to inadequate mechanical strength.

**Cadmium Copper:** In some circumstances, copper alloyed with cadmium is currently used as the conductor material. The tensile strength of copper increases by around 50% with a 1% or 2% cadmium addition, although the conductivity is only 15% less than pure copper. Cadmium copper conductor can therefore be helpful for extraordinarily long spans. Such conductors, however, will only be cost-effective for lines with short X-sections, or if the cost of conductor material is relatively low compared to the cost of supports, due to the high cost of cadmium.

**Line supports:** Different kinds of poles and towers known as line supports serve as the supporting structures for overhead line conductors. The following characteristics should generally be included in the line supports:

- (i) High mechanical strength to support conductor weight, wind loads, etc.
- (ii) Lightweight without sacrificing mechanical sturdiness.
- (iii) Low-cost and cost-effective to maintain.
- (iv) Living longer.
- (v) The conductors are easily accessible for maintenance.

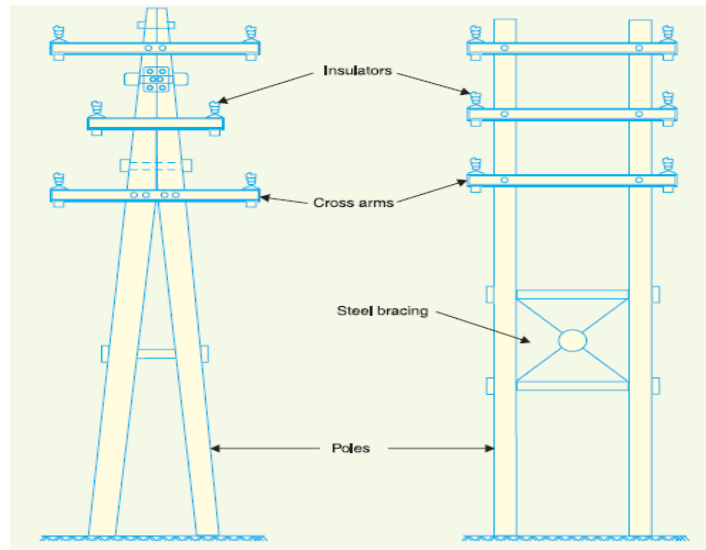
Electricity is transmitted and distributed using a variety of line supports, including wooden poles, steel poles, R.C.C. poles and lattice steel towers. The line span, X-sectional area, line voltage, cost, and regional circumstances all play a role in determining the best supporting structure for a given situation.

**Wooden poles:** These are constructed from dried wood (sal or chir) and are suited for lines with a moderately sized X-sectional area and relatively short spans, such as up to 50 metres. Such supports are extensively utilized for distribution purposes in rural areas as a cost-effective option because they are affordable, accessible, and have insulating qualities. Typically, the wooden poles rot below ground, leading to foundation failure. The part of the pole below the ground is treated with preservation substances like creosote oil in order to avoid this. A or H type double pole structures are frequently employed to achieve a larger transverse strength than could be affordably produced by single poles (See Figure 2). The main drawbacks of using wooden supports are that they have a propensity to decay below the ground, have a shorter lifespan (20–25 years), cannot be used for voltages higher than 20 kV, have less mechanical strength, and need periodic inspection.

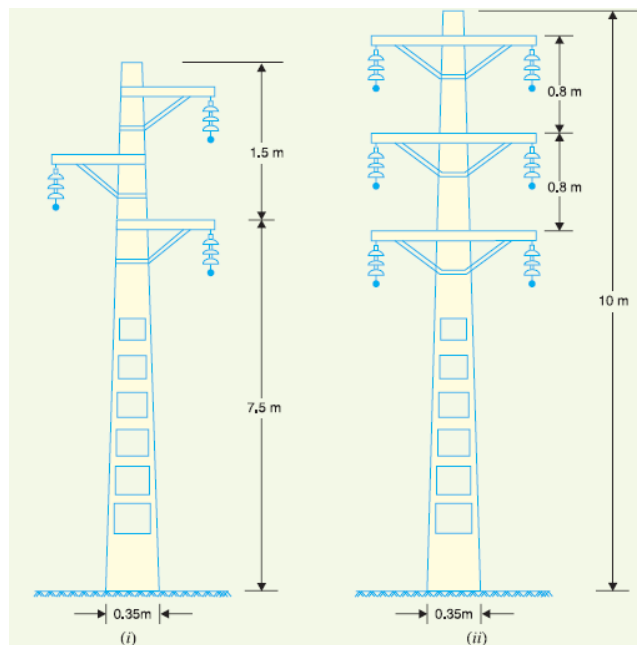
**Steel poles:** Steel poles are frequently utilized in place of timber poles. They are more durable, have longer lives, and enable the usage of longer spans. In cities, these poles are typically utilized for distribution. To increase the lifespan of this sort of support, galvanizing

or painting is required. There are three different kinds of steel poles: rail poles, tubular poles, and junctions made of rolled steel.

**RCC poles:** Reinforced concrete poles have recently gained a lot of popularity as line supports. Compared to steel poles, they are more mechanically strong, have a longer lifespan, and allow for longer spans. Additionally, they provide a pleasant perspective, need little upkeep, and have strong insulating qualities. R.C.C. poles for single and double circuits are shown in Figure 3. The holes in the poles make it easier to climb them and also lighten the load on the line supports. The biggest issue with using these poles is the significant transportation costs associated with their large weight. Therefore, to reduce the high expense of transportation, such poles are frequently produced on-site [9], [10].



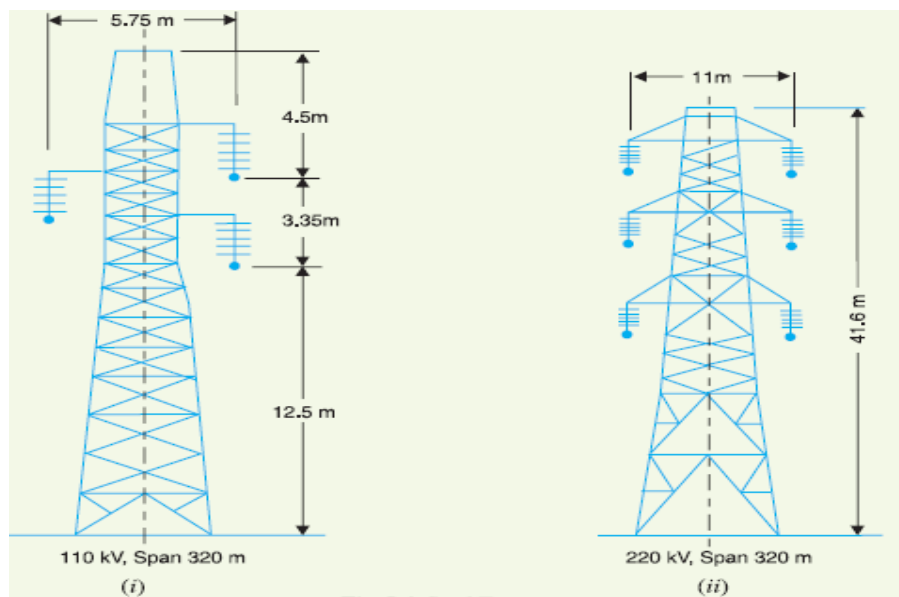
**Figure 2: Illustrate the Wooden poles.**



**Figure 3: Illustrate the RCC poles.**

**Steel towers:** In reality, distribution functions at low voltages, such as up to 11 kV, are served by wooden, steel, and reinforced concrete poles. However, steel towers are always used for long-distance transmission at higher voltage. Steel towers can be used for longer spans and have greater mechanical strength and longevity. They can also survive the harshest environmental conditions. Longer spans significantly lower the danger of service interruption caused by damaged or punctured insulation. Typically, rods are driven into the ground to ground the footings of towers. Since each tower serves as a lightning conductor, this reduces the lightning problems.

A single circuit tower is shown in Figure4 (i). Double circuit towers, as seen in Figure4 (ii), can be provided, although at a moderately higher cost. The twin circuit has the benefit of guaranteeing supply continuity. In the event that one circuit fails, the other circuit can keep the supply line running continuously.



**Figure 4: Illustrate the Steel Tower.**

## CONCLUSION

Overhead transmission line mechanical design is a challenging task that calls for careful consideration of many variables. An outline of the main factors influencing this design process is offered in this paper. In order to guarantee the effective and trustworthy conveyance of electrical power, it is crucial to choose the right conductors, insulators, and supporting structures. Additionally, keeping optimum levels of sag, tension, and clearance reduces the impacts of temperature changes and avoids electrical arcing or line problems. To preserve the structural integrity of the transmission line and avoid damage or failure, it is essential to take into account external loads such as wind, ice, and seismic pressures. Transmission line engineers can create overhead transmission lines that adhere to the essential mechanical specifications for safe and dependable operation by using the principles covered in this paper.

**REFERENCES**

- [1] L. E. Piglet, "Mechanical design of overhead electrical transmission lines," *J. Franklin Inst.*, 1926, doi: 10.1016/s0016-0032(26)90140-3.
- [2] Y. Sakamoto, "Probabilistic Mechanical Design of Overhead Transmission Line," *IEEJ Trans. Power Energy*, 1994, doi: 10.1541/ieejpes1990.114.6\_558.
- [3] T. Edgar, "Mechanical Design of Overhead Electrical Transmission Lines," *Nature*, 1925, doi: 10.1038/116389a0.
- [4] A. Ahmad, Y. Jin, C. Zhu, I. Javed, and M. Waqar Akram, "Investigating tension in overhead high voltage power transmission line using finite element method," *Int. J. Electr. Power Energy Syst.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijepes.2019.105418.
- [5] M. Selvaraj, S. M. Kulkarni, and R. Rameshbabu, "Performance Analysis of a Overhead Power Transmission Line Tower Using Polymer Composite Material," *Procedia Mater. Sci.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.mspro.2014.07.451.
- [6] W. Ma, C. Wang, J. Wang, and Y. Ma, "Shape simulation for a transmission line under different temperatures based on point cloud data," *Dianli Xitong Baohu yu Kongzhi/Power Syst. Prot. Control*, 2021, doi: 10.19783/j.cnki.pspc.200873.
- [7] U. S. Maduranga, K. Lakmini Wathsala, A. W. P. Ashan Madhusankha, and D. Prasad Wadduwage, "A MATLAB-based Power System Analysis Software for Engineering Undergraduate Education," in *2019 9th International Conference on Power and Energy Systems, ICPES 2019*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/ICPES47639.2019.9105439.
- [8] H. Wu, Y. Qiu, Z. He, S. Dong, and Y. Song, "A Free and Open Source Toolbox based on Mathematica for Power System Analysis," in *IEEE Power and Energy Society General Meeting*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/PESGM40551.2019.8973907.
- [9] B. He *et al.*, "A method for analyzing stability of tower-line system under strong winds," *Adv. Eng. Softw.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.advengsoft.2018.10.004.
- [10] F. Bignucolo, M. Coppo, A. Savio, and R. Turri, "Use of rod compactors for high voltage overhead power lines magnetic field mitigation," *Energies*, 2017, doi: 10.3390/en10091381.

## CHAPTER 14

### A DISCUSSION ON SAG AND CORONA

---

Mr. Ashutosh Anand, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering,  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - ashutoshanand@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

The effects of sag and corona on transmission lines are examined in this paper. While corona is the phenomena of ionization of the air surrounding the conductors when the electric field strength surpasses a particular threshold, sag refers to the vertical displacement of the conductors caused by the gravity force acting on them. Sag and corona both have substantial effects on the functionality and dependability of transmission lines. This paper looks at their root causes, traits, and related difficulties. The efficiency of mitigation strategies is also investigated. The results of this study add to our understanding of sag and corona in transmission lines and offer helpful information for power system design and operation.

#### KEYWORDS

Corona, Electric Field, Power System, Sag, Transmission.

#### INTRODUCTION

**Corona:** If the applied voltage is low, there is no discernible difference in the state of the ambient air around the wires when an alternating potential difference is applied across two conductors with spacing that is greater than their combined diameters. However, the conductors are encircled by a flimsy violet light called a corona when the applied voltage surpasses a specific threshold, known as the critical disruptive voltage. Ozone generation, power outages, radio interference, and a hissing sound are all symptoms of the corona phenomena. The luminous envelope grows larger and higher when the voltage is increased, and the sound, power loss, and radio noise also increase. The breakdown of air insulation will cause a flash-over between the conductors if the applied voltage is raised to its breakdown value. Corona is the term for the occurrence of a violet glow, hissing sound and ozone gas production in an overhead gearbox line. The corona glow will be consistent over the whole length of the conductors if they are polished and smooth; otherwise, the rough points will look brighter. The two wires have a different appearance under d.c. voltage. The negative conductor has a patchy glow, but the positive wire has a uniform glow.

**Formation of corona:** Due to radioactivity, ultraviolet light, and cosmic rays, some ionization is constantly present in the air. As a result, under typical circumstances, neutral molecules and some ionized particles, such as free electrons and positive ions, are present in the air near the conductors. A potential gradient is created in the air when p.d. is applied between the conductors, and this gradient's value is maximized at the conductor surfaces. The free electrons already present move more quickly under the influence of the potential gradient. The potential gradient and the velocity of free electrons increase in proportion to the applied voltage.

When the conductor surface potential gradient reaches its maximum value of roughly 30 kV per centimeter, the free electrons' velocity is high enough to strike a neutral molecule with enough force to remove one or more electrons from it. As a result, another ion is created along with one or more free electrons, which are then accelerated until they strike other neutral molecules and produce further ions. As a result, ionization is a cumulative process. This ionization causes either the formation of a corona or a spark to occur between the conductors.

**Factor affecting corona:** Both the physical characteristics of the environment and the circumstances of the line have an impact on the corona phenomena. The following are the variables that affect corona:

**Atmosphere:** Corona is affected by the physical state of the atmosphere since it is created by the ionization of the air surrounding the conductors. When it is stormy outside, there are more ions than usual, which results in corona occurring at a considerably lower voltage than when it is sunny outside.

**Conductor Size:** The corona effect is influenced by the characteristics of the conductors, including their shape. As a result of the surface's unevenness, which lowers the breakdown voltage, the rough and uneven surface will produce more corona. Because of its irregular surface, a stranded conductor generates more corona than a solid conductor.

**Conductor Spacing:** There might not be a corona effect if the distance between the conductors is made to be very great in comparison to their diameters. This is due to the fact that greater separation between conductors lowers electrostatic tensions at the conductor surface, preventing corona formation.

**Line Voltage:** Corona is significantly impacted by line voltage. If it is low, the air surrounding the conductors does not shift, and no corona is produced. Corona is created if the line voltage is high enough to cause electrostatic tensions to occur at the conductor surface that cause the air surrounding the conductor to conduct.

**Advantage and disadvantage of corona:** Corona offers a lot of benefits and drawbacks. The advantages and drawbacks of a high voltage overhead line should be balanced in its proper design.

#### Advantages

- (i) The corona development causes the air around the conductor to begin conducting, increasing the conductor's virtual diameter. The electrostatic tensions between the conductors are lessened by the larger diameter.
- (ii) Corona lessens the consequences of surge-induced transients.

#### Disadvantages

- (i) Energy is lost along with corona. This has an impact on the line's gearbox effectiveness.
- (ii) Ozone, which is created by corona and May, due to chemical activity, induce corrosion of the conductor.

- (iii) Because the corona causes the line's current to be non-sinusoidal, the voltage drop in the line also is non-sinusoidal. Inductive interference with nearby communication cables could result from this.

**Method of reducing corona:**At a working voltage of 33 kV or above, it has been shown that strong corona effects are present. In order to prevent corona on sub-stations or bus-bars rated for 33 kV and greater voltages, careful design is required. Otherwise, highly ionised air may induce flash-over in the insulators or between the phases, significantly damaging the equipment. The following techniques can be used to lessen corona effects:

- (i) By enlarging the conductor: Enlarging the conductor raises the voltage at which corona develops, significantly reducing corona effects. This is one of the explanations for why transmission lines employ ACSR conductors with bigger cross-sectional areas.
- (ii) By widening the distance between conductors: Widening the distance between conductors raises the voltage at which corona develops, allowing for the elimination of corona effects. The cost of the supporting structure (such as larger cross arms and supports) may rise significantly if the spacing is raised too much.

#### **Important terms:**

**Visual Critical Voltage:**The voltage level at which corona discharge becomes visibly detectable is referred to as the "visual critical voltage" in the context of corona in transmission lines. When the electric field intensity surrounding the conductors reaches a specific level, corona discharge happens. When the air around the conductors reaches this threshold voltage, it ionizes and emits a faint glow or a hissing sound. An significant factor in determining the corona effects on transmission lines is the visual critical voltage. It provides a visual indication of the voltage level at which corona first appears. Engineers and operators can evaluate the transmission line's working limits and make sure that voltage levels are kept below this limit to reduce corona-related problems by determining the visual critical voltage. It is important to keep in mind that the visible critical voltage might change based on elements like conductor spacing, climatic conditions (humidity, temperature), and the design and state of the conductors. In order to avoid excessive corona and its negative effects, it is crucial to take these aspects into account while analyzing the corona performance of gearbox lines and engineering them to work within acceptable limits[1]–[3].

**Critical Disruptive Voltage:**The voltage level at which a disruptive discharge takes place in a system or component is referred to as the "critical disruptive voltage". It stands for the voltage above which an electrical breakdown occurs, causing a halt or failure in the system's operation. The crucial disruptive voltage, when referring to corona in transmission lines, is the voltage at which the corona discharge changes from a largely stable and non-disruptive condition to a disruptive state. The corona discharge can result in increased power loss, radio interference, and possible harm to the conductors or nearby equipment in this disruptive state. For the purpose of evaluating the efficiency and dependability of transmission lines, it is vital to establish the critical disruptive voltage. Engineers can create gearbox systems that function below this threshold to avoid disruptive corona effects by understanding this voltage level. In order to do this, it may be necessary to maintain the proper clearance distances, optimize the design and spacing of the conductors, and put in place effective insulation and voltage control



procedures. It is important to keep in mind that a number of variables, including conductor size and shape, environmental conditions, and the presence of pollutants, affect the critical disruptive voltage. In order to prevent any disruptive electrical breakdown, it is crucial to take these parameters into account when analyzing the corona behavior of transmission lines and making sure that the voltage levels are kept below the critical disruptive voltage.

**Power Loss due to Corona:** Corona power loss in high voltage transmission lines is a major worry. Power loss, in the form of corona losses, results from corona discharge. The effectiveness and overall performance of the gearbox system may be negatively impacted by these losses in a number of ways. Corona losses happen as a result of the transmission line's conductors' surrounding air becoming ionized. The air molecules around the conductors become ionized as the electric field strength rises over a particular threshold, establishing a conductive route for current to flow. Corona currents are created as a result of this event, which do not aid in the transfer of useful power but rather cause power to be dissipated. Numerous causes, such as higher conductor resistance, increased line losses, and electromagnetic interference, can be blamed for the power loss brought on by corona. The transmission line experiences more current flow and resistance due to the ionization of the air and the accompanying corona currents, which increases power loss. This thus lowers the gearbox system's total capacity for power transfer and may lead to decreased efficiency. Additionally, corona discharge can produce electromagnetic interference (EMI), which can interfere with surrounding communication equipment and degrade their signals. The performance and dependability of delicate machinery and communication networks working close to the transmission lines may be impacted by this interference. There are several approaches that can be used to reduce power loss caused by corona. These include making the conductor design and spacing as efficient as possible, distributing the electric field with corona rings or grading rings, utilizing appropriate insulation materials, and keeping the voltage levels within safe ranges. Transmission system operators can raise the system's general effectiveness, cut down on power loss, and guarantee dependable power transfer by minimizing corona losses. To maximize their performance and reduce any negative consequences, gearbox lines must be designed, operated, and maintained with corona effects and losses in mind.

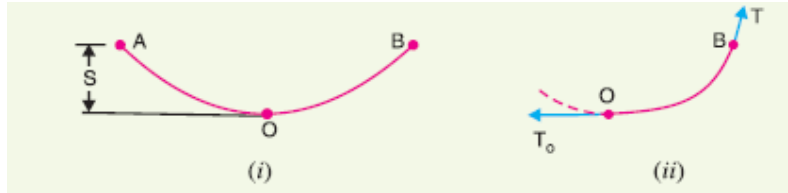
## DISCUSSION

**Sag in overhead lines:** It is crucial that conductors are under safe strain when building an overhead line. In an effort to conserve conductor material, if the conductors are stretched too far between the supports, the stress inside the conductor may reach unsafe levels, and in certain situations, the conductor may break from too much tension. The conductors are not fully stretched but are permitted to have a dip or sag in order to allow safe tension in them.

Sag is the level difference between the lowest point on the conductor and the points of supports. Figure 1. A conductor is shown suspended between two equilevel supports, A and B, in (i). The constructor is permitted to dip but is not entirely stretched. O is the conductor's lowest point, while S is where there is a sag. It's possible to note the following:

- (i) The conductor assumes a catenary shape when it is suspended between two supports at the same height. Sag-span curves, on the other hand, resemble parabolas when the sag is relatively tiny in comparison to the span.

- (ii) The conductor's tension acts tangentially at every location. Thus, as depicted in Figure 1, tension  $T_0$  at the lowest point  $O$  acts horizontally.
- (iii) The wire's length does not change the tension's horizontal component.
- (iv) The horizontal tension operating at any point along the wire is about equivalent to the tension at supports.  $T = T_0$  as a result, where  $T$  is the tension at support  $B$ .



**Figure 1: Illustrate the graph of Sag.**

**Conductor sag and tension:** In the mechanical design of overhead wires, this is a crucial factor. In order to limit the amount of conductor material used and prevent the need for additional pole height, the conductor sag should be kept to a minimum. Low conductor tension is also preferred since it allows for the use of weaker supports and prevents mechanical conductor failure. Low conductor tension and minimal sag, however, are not feasible. The reason for this is that a low tension indicates a loose wire and increased sag, whereas a low tension indicates a tight wire and low tension. As a result, in reality, a compromise is reached between the two[4], [5].

**Method of calculating sag:** The catenary equation is one way that is frequently used to determine the sag in a gearbox line. The catenary equation explains how gravity affects the curvature of a hanging cable or wire. The conductors in a transmission line are modelled as a catenary curve.

The following are the fundamental procedures for computing sag using the catenary equation:

**Choose the Parameters:** The span length (the distance between supporting structures), conductor weight per unit length, tension in the conductor, and any additional loads or ice/wind conditions should all be gathered[6], [7].

**Create the equation by:** The standard formula for the catenary equation is  $y = a \cosh(x/a)$ , where "y" stands for the vertical displacement (sag) at a specific location "x" along the transmission line and "a" is a constant associated with the tension and weight of the conductor.

**Calculate the constant "a":** The constant "a" can be determined using the formula  $a = T/(w * g)$ , where "w" stands for weight per unit length of the conductor, "g" for gravity's acceleration, and "T" for the tension in the conductor.

**Determine the sag at a particular location:** In order to find "y" at the appropriate distance "x" along the transmission line, substitute the determined value of "a" into the catenary equation. You will get the sag at that specific position as a result of this.

**Repeat at numerous places to determine the sag profile:** To determine the sag profile, perform the computation at various points along the gearbox line. It's crucial to remember that the catenary equation makes certain assumptions about ideal circumstances and

simplifications, such as a uniform conductor and the exclusion of variables like wind and ice loads. Therefore, sophisticated computer simulations or numerical approaches that incorporate additional variables and real-world situations may be used to calculate sag with greater accuracy. For precise processes and equations pertaining to the specific gearbox line design and parameters, it is advised to examine pertinent standards, guidelines, or engineering references.

**String efficiency:** The voltage delivered across the string of suspension insulators is not evenly distributed between different units or discs, as was already mentioned. The potential of the disc closest to the conductor is substantially higher than that of the other discs. The unwanted nature of this uneven potential distribution is typically stated in terms of string efficiency. String efficiency, or voltage across the string, is the ratio of the voltage across the entire string to the sum of the voltages across the discs closest to the conductor and the number of discs. Voltage across the string divided by the voltage across the nearest disc to the conductor gives the string efficiency.

String efficiency = voltage across the string / n x voltage across disc nearest to the conductor

where n is the string's disc count. String efficiency is crucial because it determines how possible distributions are distributed along the string. The voltage distribution is more consistent the higher the string efficiency. Therefore, a perfect string efficiency of 100% ensures that the voltage across each disc is the same. Although 100% string efficiency is unachievable, efforts should be made to bring it as near to this value as possible.

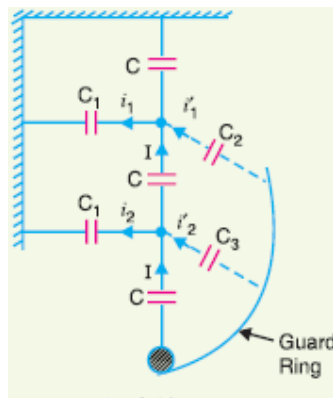
**Methods of improving string efficiency:** Potential distribution in a line of suspension insulators has been shown above to not be uniform.

The voltage rises to its maximum across the insulator closest to the line conductor and then gradually falls as the cross-arm is approached. The collapse of other units will follow if the insulation of the most stressed insulator that is, the one closest to the conductor breaks down or flashes over. This calls for balancing the potential of the string's numerous units, or improving string efficiency. The many techniques used for this are:

- (i) **Using cross-arms that are longer:** The value of K, or the ratio of shunt capacitance to mutual capacitance, determines the string efficiency. The string efficiency increases and the voltage distribution becomes more uniform as K decreases in value. Shunt capacitance can be lowered to lower the value of K. Longer cross-arms should be utilised in order to increase the distance between the conductor and the tower in order to reduce shunt capacitance. However, using very long cross-arms is not an option due to tower strength and cost restrictions. In actuality, the upper limit of this approach is  $K = 0.1$ .
- (ii) **By classifying the insulators:** In this procedure, insulators of various sizes are selected so that each has a unique capacitance. The insulators are capacitance graded, which means that they are put together in the string so that the top unit has the least capacitance and increases gradually until the bottom unit (i.e., the one closest to the conductor) is approached. Voltage and capacitance have an inverse relationship, therefore this strategy tends to equalize the potential distribution among the units in the string. The

drawback of this approach is the necessity of using numerous insulators of various sizes. However, if normal insulators are used for the majority of the string and larger units are used for the area close to the line conductor, good results can be obtained.

- (iii) **By utilizing a guard ring:** A guard ring, which is a metal ring electrically connected to the conductor and encircling the bottom insulator as shown in Figure 2, can be used to equalize the potential across each unit in a string. Capacitance between metal fittings and the line conductor is introduced by the guard ring. Shunt capacitance currents  $i_1$ ,  $i_2$ , etc. are equivalent to metal fitting line capacitance currents  $i_1$ ,  $i_2$ , etc. thanks to the guard ring's contouring. As a result, each string unit experiences the identical charging current  $I$ . As a result, potential will be distributed equally among the units.



**Figure 2: Illustrate the method of Improving String Efficiency by Utilizing a Guard Ring.**

**Cause of string efficiency:** The difference between the actual conductor tension and the tension needed to create an ideal, perfectly straight line is known as a transmission line's string efficiency. Several variables affect the string's efficiency, including:

**Sag:** The effectiveness of the string is impacted by the sag, or vertical displacement, of the conductors caused by their weight and the tension in the line. Increased sag causes the conductor and horizontal to be at a greater angle, necessitating more tension to keep the line straight.

**Flexibility of the conductor:** The elasticity and flexibility of the conductor material can affect the effectiveness of the string. In general, stronger conductors have higher string efficiency because they sag and elongate less for a given strain.

**Temperature Variations:** As a result of the conductors' expansion or contraction brought on by temperature changes, the string's efficiency is impacted. Variations in temperature may affect the tension needed to keep the correct line configuration.

**Wind and ice loading:** The effectiveness of the string can be affected by external forces like wind or ice formation on the conductors, which can increase the effective weight and change the shape of the line. The amount of strain needed to counteract these effects rises with higher wind or ice loads.

**Supports and Line Configuration:** The spacing and arrangement of the structures that support the transmission line have an impact on the efficiency of the string. Uneven spacing or poorly constructed supports can result in uneven tension distribution, which lowers the effectiveness of the string as a whole.

**Line Dynamics:** The effectiveness of the string can be impacted by dynamic factors like vibration, Aeolian vibrations (wind-induced vibrations), and galloping. The conductors are subjected to additional strains and strain as a result of these vibrations, which alters their tension and line arrangement.

Transmission line designers and operators take these aspects into account and work to optimize the line's configuration, conductor selection, tensioning procedures, and support structure design in order to attain a high string efficiency. Maintaining the desired string efficiency and overall performance of the gearbox line depend on maintaining adequate tensioning and keeping sag within acceptable bounds[8]–[10].

## CONCLUSION

In the context of transmission lines, sag and corona are significant phenomena to take into account. The gravitational pull acting on the conductors causes sag, which can result in higher line losses, less space between the line and the ground or other objects, and diminished mechanical strength. On the other side, corona, which happens when the electric field intensity surpasses a specific threshold, can lead to conductor damage, power loss, radio interference, and ozone formation.

## REFERENCES

- [1] F. Chiappelli, “Comments On ‘An Insertion Unique To Sars-Cov-2 Exhibits Super Antigenic Character Strengthened By Recent Mutations’ By Cheng Mh Et Al. 2020,” *Bioinformatics*, 2020, Doi: 10.6026/97320630016474.
- [2] S. Chattopadhyay And A. Das, *Overhead Electric Power Lines: Theory And Practice*. 2021. Doi: 10.1049/Pbpo193e.
- [3] A. C. Battisti, K. N. Fantetti, B. A. Moyers, And D. M. Fekete, “A Subset Of Chicken Statoacoustic Ganglion Neurites Are Repelled By Slit1 And Slit2,” *Hear. Res.*, 2014, Doi: 10.1016/J.Heares.2014.01.003.
- [4] H. H. Yu, K. H. Chang, H. W. Hsu, And R. Cuckler, “A Monte Carlo Simulation-Based Decision Support System For Reliability Analysis Of Taiwan’s Power System: Framework And Empirical Study,” *Energy*, 2019, Doi: 10.1016/J.Energy.2019.04.158.
- [5] R. Z. Fanucchi *Et Al.*, “Stochastic Indexes For Power Distribution Systems Resilience Analysis,” *Iet Gener. Transm. Distrib.*, 2019, Doi: 10.1049/Iet-Gtd.2018.6667.
- [6] X. Wang And F. Blaabjerg, “Harmonic Stability In Power Electronic-Based Power Systems: Concept, Modeling, And Analysis,” *Ieee Trans. Smart Grid*, 2019, Doi: 10.1109/Tsg.2018.2812712.
- [7] M. Ghiasi, N. Ghadimi, And E. Ahmadiania, “An Analytical Methodology For Reliability Assessment And Failure Analysis In Distributed Power System,” *Sn Appl. Sci.*, 2019, Doi: 10.1007/S42452-018-0049-0.

- [8] Z. Mohd Nawi *Et Al.*, “Comparative Analysis Of Acsr And Accc Conductors On Corona Effect For Lightning Surge Studies,” In *2019 11th Asia-Pacific International Conference On Lightning, Apl 2019*, 2019. Doi: 10.1109/Apl.2019.8815963.
- [9] S. Vendin, S. Solov’ev, S. Kilin, And A. Yakovlev, “Calculation Of Corona Discharge Parameters For Multi-Wire Lightning Protection,” *Elektrotekhnologii I Elektrooborud. V Apk*, 2020, Doi: 10.22314/2658-4859-2020-67-4-17-28.
- [10] H. Tezer And T. Bedir Demirdağ, “Novel Coronavirus Disease (Covid-19) In Children,” *Turkish Journal Of Medical Sciences*. 2020. Doi: 10.3906/Sag-2004-174.

## CHAPTER 15

### ELECTRICAL DESIGN OF OVERHEAD TRANSMISSION LINE

---

Dr. Sampath Sivaperumal, Professor,  
Department of Electronics & Communication Engineering,  
Presidency University, Bangalore, India.  
Email Id: - director-international.relations@presidencyuniversity.in

#### ABSTRACT

In order to ensure effective and trustworthy power transmission across vast distances, overhead transmission lines' electrical design is essential. The selection of conductors, coordination of the insulation, sag and stress calculations, and the design of supporting structures are only a few of the essential elements covered in this paper's review of the electrical design of overhead transmission lines. The design procedure takes into account a number of variables, including gearbox voltage, conductor type, climatic circumstances, and safety issues. In order to ensure the long-term performance of overhead transmission lines, the paper also covers the significance of proper maintenance and monitoring.

#### KEYWORDS

GMD, GMR, Multi Conductor System, Overhead Transmission Lines, Skin Effect.

#### INTRODUCTION

Electric power is transmitted using overhead 3-phase, 3-wire cables, as was already mentioned. Resistance, inductance, and capacitance are uniformly distributed along the length of an a.c. transmission line. These are referred to as the line's constants or parameters. These constants have a significant impact on how well a gearbox line performs[1], [2]. These constants, for example, influence how well the line will regulate its voltage and how efficient it will be. Therefore, for the electrical design of a transmission line to be technically successful, a solid understanding of these constants is required. We'll concentrate on how to determine these constants for a specific transmission line in this paper. Inductance and capacitance are the two transmission line characteristics to which we will devote the most attention. Although resistance is undoubtedly equally important, it needs less explanation because it is independent of the configuration of the conductors[3], [4].

An essential component of the power transmission infrastructure is the electrical design of overhead transmission lines, which enables the efficient and dependable transport of electricity across vast distances. This design process comprises a number of factors, including the choice of conductor, coordination of the insulation, calculations for sag and tension, and the construction of supporting structures. The design choices are also highly influenced by elements including gearbox voltage, conductor type, ambient conditions, and maintenance procedures. The electrical design of overhead transmission lines is thoroughly examined in this article, with important factors and best practices being highlighted[5].

The choice of appropriate conductors is one of the main factors in the electrical design of overhead transmission lines. Electrical current is carried by conductors, which must be selected based on their mechanical and electrical characteristics. The choice of conductor depends heavily on elements like resistance, corrosion resistance, and current carrying

capacity. Steel and aluminum are both frequently used as conductor materials, with aluminum being more popular due to its lightweight and high conductivity. The needed current carrying capacity and system voltage determine the size and configuration of the conductors. Another important component of the electrical architecture of overhead transmission lines is coordination of the insulation. Insulators are used to support the conductors on supporting structures like towers and poles and to provide electrical insulation. The system's electrical stressors, such as voltage changes and lightning strikes, must be taken into account while choosing and placing insulators. Insulator strings are made to offer sufficient insulation levels, preventing flashovers and guaranteeing the gearbox line's safe functioning[6].

To keep overhead gearbox lines' mechanical stability and adequate clearances, sag and tension calculations are required. Sagging may happen to conductors as a result of thermal expansion and environmental loads, changing how far apart they are from the ground or other objects. The necessary mechanical tension in the conductors is calculated, taking into account variables like wind, ice, and temperature changes. To guarantee the safety and dependability of the transmission line, there must be sufficient clearance from the ground, structures, and vegetation. Another crucial component of the electrical design of overhead transmission lines is the design of the supporting structures, such as the towers or poles. These structures must be built to endure environmental loads like wind, ice, and seismic pressures and still offer the conductors enough mechanical support. The design of these structures is influenced by elements like span length, clearance requirements, and conductor weight. For the purpose of ensuring the structural integrity of gearbox line supports, numerous design codes and standards offer instructions for their design and construction.

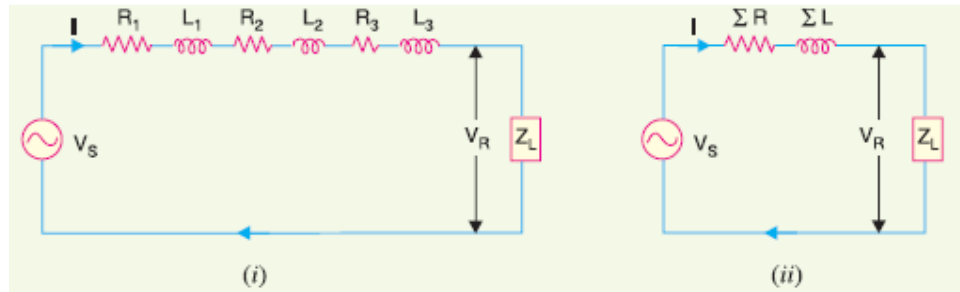
The electrical design of overhead transmission lines takes into account important elements including the conductor type and transmission voltage. Greater power transfers are possible thanks to lower line losses and higher transmission voltages. Higher voltages, however, also present issues with clearance needs and coordination of the insulation. Transmission voltage, current-carrying capability, and climatic conditions are a few examples of variables that affect the choice of conductor type, such as bundled conductors or compact conductors. Specific benefits in terms of decreased losses, increased system stability, and increased transmission capacity are provided by various conductor layouts. During the electrical design of overhead transmission lines, environmental factors such as temperature, humidity, pollution levels, and topographical features must be taken into account. These elements may affect how well conductors work, how well insulation works, and how long supporting structures last. Climate studies and environmental impact analyses aid in spotting potential problems and designing solutions to ensure best performance under various circumstances.

For overhead transmission lines to operate well over the long term, proper maintenance and monitoring procedures are essential. Regular testing, maintenance, and inspection procedures aid in spotting and fixing potential problems, preserving the transmission line's dependability and effectiveness. Along with visual examinations, infrared thermography, corona detection, and routine testing of insulators and conductors are included in this. Real-time data on line performance can be provided by sophisticated monitoring systems, including sensors and remote monitoring technologies, which can make preventive maintenance possible. In order to provide effective and dependable power transmission, a thorough consideration of numerous elements is required for overhead transmission lines' electrical design. Important factors to take into account include the choice of suitable conductors, insulation coordination,



sag and tension calculations, and the design of supporting structures. The design choices are greatly influenced by gearbox voltage, conductor type, ambient factors, and maintenance procedures. Overhead transmission lines can function efficiently and provide a resilient and dependable power system by establishing robust maintenance plans and following best practices in electrical design[7]–[9].

**Constance of a Transmission line:** A transmission line has consistently distributed capacitance, inductance, and resistance along its whole length. It is beneficial to fully comprehend these constants before moving on to the techniques for obtaining them for a gearbox line.



**Figure 1: Illustrate the constants of transmission line.**

(i) Resistance: It is when line conductors resist current flow. According to Figure 1 (i), the resistance is distributed consistently along the whole length of the line. However, if distributed resistance is taken into account as lumped, as shown in Figure 1(ii), the performance of a transmission line can be simply assessed.

(ii) Inductance: An alternating current creates a fluctuating flux that connects a conductor when it passes through it. The conductor has inductance as a result of these flux linkages. Inductance is defined mathematically as the flux linkages per ampere, or ,

$$\text{Inductance, } L = \psi/I \text{ henry}$$

Where  $\psi$  = flux linkages in weber-turns

$I$  = current in amperes

As seen in Figure 1(i), the inductance is also evenly distributed over the length of the \* line. Once more, it can be assumed to be grouped together for the sake of analysis as illustrated in Figure 1(ii).

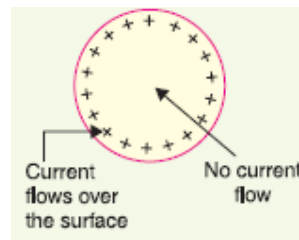
**Capacitance:** We are aware that a capacitor is made up of any two conductors that are spaced apart by an insulating substance. There is capacitance between any two overhead line conductors because air serves as insulation between any two conductors of an overhead transmission line. The charge per unit potential difference, or, in other words, the capacitance, exists between the conductors.

$$\text{Capacitance } C = q/v \text{ farad}$$

## DISCUSSION

**Skin Effect:** A conductor's constant direct current (d.c.) is evenly dispersed across its whole X-section when it is operating in this manner. However, an alternating current running

through the conductor does not disperse evenly; rather, as depicted in Figure 2, it tends to concentrate close to the conductor's surface. Skin effect is the term for this. The skin effect is the propensity for alternating current to concentrate close to a conductor's surface.



**Figure 2: Illustrate skin effect.**

The cross-sectional area of the conductor's effective cross-section through which current flows is less as a result of the skin effect. As a result, when a conductor is carrying alternating current, its resistance marginally increases. Skin effect has an understandable origin. One may imagine that a solid conductor is made up of several strands that each carry a modest amount of the current. Each strand's inductance will change depending on where it is. Since of this, the strands close to the centre have a higher inductance than those close to the surface since they are surrounded by more magnetic flux. The alternating current flows close to the surface of the conductor due to the high reactance of the inner strands. The skin effect is caused by a concentration of current close to the conductor surface. The following variables affect the skin effect:

- (i) Material type and wire diameter
- (ii) Both increase with wire diameter.
- (iii) Frequency rises in proportion to frequency.
- (iv) Wire shape stranded conductors have a smaller effect than solid conductors.

It should be mentioned that the skin effect is minimal when the conductor diameter is small (1 cm) and the supply frequency is low (50 Hz).

**Inductance of a single phase two wire line:** The ability of a single-phase two-wire line to store electrical energy in the form of a magnetic field when an electric current flows through it is measured by the line's inductance. The conductors' physical dimensions, their arrangement, and the medium in which they are placed are just a few of the variables that affect inductance. Self-inductance is a widely used notion in the calculation of the inductance of a single-phase two-wire line. When the current running through a conductor changes, it can produce an electromotive force (EMF) in itself. This property is known as self-inductance.

**The formula:** can be used to calculate the inductance per unit length (L) of a single-phase, two-wire line.

$$L = (\mu_0 / 2\pi) * \ln (D/d)$$

Where:

L is the inductance per unit length (H/m),

$\mu_0$  is the permeability of free space ( $4\pi \times 10^{-7}$  H/m),

D is the distance between the two conductors (m), and

d is the diameter of each conductor (m).

It's vital to remember that this formula is based on the supposition that the conductors are infinitely long and placed in a hypothetical setting devoid of any conductive or magnetic items that might affect the magnetic field. Due to a number of variables, including the existence of many conductors, the configuration of the line (such as bundled conductors), and the presence of other nearby structures, determining the precise inductance of a real-world power transmission line can be challenging.

To precisely calculate the inductance of complicated power transmission systems, engineering tools or electromagnetic field simulation software are frequently employed in practice. A single-phase two-wire line's inductance has an impact on its electrical properties, such as impedance, voltage drop, and power factor. Engineers may optimize the design and functionality of power transmission systems by having a thorough understanding of inductance, resulting in efficient and dependable electricity transfer.

**Inductance of 3-phase overhead line:** A three-phase overhead transmission line's inductance is a measurement of how much magnetic field energy it can retain while three-phase alternating current passes through it. A three-phase line's inductance is affected by a number of variables, including as the conductors' physical characteristics, their placement, and their separation from one another. A three-phase overhead line's physical configuration and the presence of several conductors make it difficult to determine the exact inductance. There are, however, approximation-based techniques that can estimate the inductance. The Carson's equations, which approximate the inductance per unit length for symmetrical three-phase overhead lines, are one widely used method. The equations account for the ground conductivity, conductor sizes, and spacing between the conductors. The following are the condensed Carson's equations for calculating inductance:

$$L = (2 \times 10^{-7}) \ln (\text{GMD}/\text{GMR}).$$

Where GMD is the geometric mean distance between the conductors (in metres), and GMR is the geometric mean radius of the conductors (in metres). L is the inductance per unit length (in Hertz per metre). The square root of the product of the distances between the conductors is the geometric mean distance (GMD). The square root of the product of the conductor radii is the geometric mean radius (GMR). It's vital to remember that the Carson's equations are approximations and do not take into account all the variables that could affect a three-phase overhead line's inductance in the actual world. The line's inductance can be impacted by additional elements like the existence of ground wires, bundled conductors, or surrounding structures, which would necessitate the use of more complex modelling approaches for precise estimations. A three-phase overhead line's inductance has an impact on its electrical properties, such as impedance, voltage drop, power flow, and system stability. Engineers may precisely design and analyse power transmission systems by taking into account inductance, providing efficient and dependable electricity transfer while upholding system stability and voltage regulation.

**Self GMD:**The phrase "self GMD" is not commonly used in relation to transmission lines. The context you supplied, however, makes it seem as though you are talking to the "geometric mean distance" (GMD) of a single conductor inside a multi-conductor system. The GMD is a measurement of the average separation between each conductor and the centre of the total bundle of conductors in a multi-conductor system, such as a bundled conductor configuration. Calculating variables like self-inductance and mutual inductance between conductors is a frequent practise. In this instance, the self GMD would be the geometric mean distance of a single conductor from the bundle's midline. It is computed by multiplying the square roots of the distances between each conductor and the bundle's centerline. Let's use a three-phase bundled conductor system as an example. The following formula can be used to determine the self GMD of a single conductor within the bundle:

Calculate the distances between each conductor and the bundle's centerline.

- a) Each of these distances is squared.
- b) Take the squared distances' product.
- c) Take the product you got in step 3's square root.
- d) The single conductor's own GMD within the bundled conductor system will be the resultant value.

Please take note that the self GMD is specific to the precise configuration and arrangement of the conductors within the bundled system. The computation may change depending on the configuration, such as the number of conductors or how they are arranged within the bundle. For precise calculations of variables like self-inductance or mutual inductance in multi-conductor systems, engineering experts should be consulted or specialized software should be used.

**Mutual GMD:**The phrase "mutual GMD" refers to the "geometric mean distance" (GMD) between two conductors in a multi-conductor system when used in relation to transmission lines. It is used to compute variables like the conductors' mutual inductance. The magnetic coupling between two conductors carrying electric currents is measured by their mutual inductance. It is essential to comprehending the electromagnetic operation of multi-conductor systems, such as overhead power lines. The average distance between two conductors in a multi-conductor system is represented by the mutual GMD. The square root of the product of the distances between the corresponding conductor sites is used to compute it. You can use the steps below to determine the mutual GMD between two conductors in a multi-conductor system: Find the separations between the matching conductors' two points. Consider the distances between the centerlines or any particular places along the conductors, for instance.

- a) Each of these distances is squared.
- b) Take the squared distances' product.
- c) Take the product you got in step 3's square root.
- d) The mutual GMD between the two conductors will be the resultant value.

It's vital to remember that the mutual GMD depends on how the conductors are arranged and configured inside the multi-conductor system. It depends on elements like conductor spacing, configuration, and quantity in the system. Complex multi-conductor systems may necessitate specialized software programmes or electromagnetic field analysis methodologies for accurate estimations of mutual inductance and mutual GMD. These instruments can produce

more accurate findings by taking into account the particular geometric arrangement of the conductors. For the purpose of analyzing the electromagnetic behavior of multi-conductor systems and figuring out variables like mutual inductance that affect the functionality and behavior of transmission lines, it is crucial to comprehend the mutual GMD.

**GMR (Geometric Mean Radius):**When referring to gearbox lines, the word "GMR" stands for "geometric mean radius." The average radial distance of a conductor or group of conductors in a transmission line system is described by this parameter. In many computations and analyses pertaining to the electrical and electromagnetic properties of transmission lines, the GMR is absolutely essential.

The size and configuration of the conductors inside a transmission line system are taken into account when calculating the GMR. In multi-conductor systems, it is frequently used to compute variables like self-inductance, mutual inductance, and capacitance. Let's look at the situation of a single conductor to better comprehend the GMR idea. The product of the conductor's outer radius and inner radius is the square root of the GMR of a single conductor. This indicates that the GMR is an average radius that takes the conductor's cross-sectional dimensions into consideration.

A similar idea is used to get the GMR for a system with bundled conductors. The square root of the product of the individual conductor radii is the GMR of a bundled conductor. This number shows the typical radial separation between the conductor bundle's outermost edge and centerline. Because it affects the electrical properties of transmission lines, the GMR is significant. For instance, it has an impact on the transmission line's inductance and capacitance. While a lower GMR causes lower inductance and higher capacitance, a higher GMR causes higher inductance and lower capacitance.

In computations involving transmission line impedance, the GMR is especially important. Impedance is a metric used to describe the resistance to alternating current flow in a transmission line. Both reactance and resistance components are present. Inductive reactance, a part of the reactance, is directly impacted by the GMR. In reality, the GMR is frequently calculated using electromagnetic field simulations or physical measurements. Based on conductor dimensions and layout, the GMR can also be estimated using engineering software tools and specialized calculators.

It's crucial to remember that the GMR only applies to the way conductors are set up in a transmission line system. GMR values will vary depending on the type of conductor, such as round wires, compact conductors, or bundled conductors. For the purpose of examining the electrical behavior, performance, and parameters of transmission lines, accurate calculation and comprehension of the GMR are crucial. The GMR is used by engineers to assess system stability, analyses power flow, identify fault currents, and optimize line design. Engineers can make well-informed choices to ensure effective and dependable transmission of electrical power by taking the GMR into account[2], [10].

## CONCLUSION

To ensure effective and dependable power transmission, the electrical design of overhead transmission lines is a challenging procedure that calls for careful consideration of many different elements. For reducing power losses and ensuring insulation integrity, the choice of suitable conductors and coordination of the insulation are essential. For correct clearances to

be maintained and excessive conductor movement to be avoided, precise sag and tension calculations are necessary. Supporting structures need to be built with a sturdy design that can withstand loads from the environment while preserving line stability. For spotting and fixing any problems that might occur during the transmission line's operational life, proper maintenance and monitoring procedures are essential. Overhead transmission lines can run efficiently and support a dependable and resilient power system by taking into account these crucial elements in the electrical design and implementing the proper maintenance procedures.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Q. Alsafasfeh, O. A. Saraereh, I. Khan, and S. Kim, "Solar PV grid power flow analysis," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11061744.
- [2] C. Yan, L. Zhou, W. Yao, J. Wen, and S. Cheng, "Probabilistic small signal stability analysis of power system with wind power and photovoltaic power based on probability collocation method," *Glob. Energy Interconnect.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.gloi.2019.06.003.
- [3] S. Sinha, P. Sharma, U. Vaidya, and V. Ajjarapu, "On Information Transfer-Based Characterization of Power System Stability," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2019.2909723.
- [4] Y. Hase, T. Khandelwal, and K. Kameda, *Power System Dynamics with Computer-Based Modeling and Analysis*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/9781119487470.
- [5] E. Briese, K. Piezer, I. Celik, and D. Apul, "Ecological network analysis of solar photovoltaic power generation systems," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.03.112.
- [6] J. H. Wu, H. Y. Wang, W. Q. Wang, and Q. Zhang, "A Comprehensive Evaluation Approach for Static Voltage Stability Analysis in Electric Power Grids," *Electr. Power Components Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/15325008.2019.1602685.
- [7] F. Chiappelli, "Comments on 'An insertion unique to SARS-CoV-2 exhibits super antigenic character strengthened by recent mutations' by Cheng MH et al. 2020," *Bioinformatics*, 2020, doi: 10.6026/97320630016474.
- [8] S. Chattopadhyay and A. Das, *Overhead Electric Power Lines: Theory and practice*. 2021. doi: 10.1049/PBPO193E.
- [9] A. C. Battisti, K. N. Fantetti, B. A. Moyers, and D. M. Fekete, "A subset of chicken statoacoustic ganglion neurites are repelled by Slit1 and Slit2," *Hear. Res.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.heares.2014.01.003.
- [10] S. Xia, S. Bu, J. Hu, B. Hong, Z. Guo, and D. Zhang, "Efficient Transient Stability Analysis of Electrical Power System Based on a Spatially Paralleled Hybrid Approach," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Informatics*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TII.2018.2844298.

## CHAPTER 16

### ELECTRICAL POTENTIAL AND CAPACITANCE

---

Pradeep Kumar Verma, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,  
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id: - pradeep.k.verma002@gmail.com

#### ABSTRACT

In the context of electrical circuits, this paper explores the ideas of electrical potential and capacitance. The amount of electric potential energy per unit charge at a specific position in an electric field is referred to as electrical potential. The capacity of a system to store electric charge is represented by a system's capacitance, on the other hand. The study looks at how electrical potential and capacitance relate to one another and what that means for diverse applications.

#### KEYWORDS

Capacitance, Electric Potential, Electric Potential Energy, Flux Connections, Single Phase Line, Three Phase Line.

#### INTRODUCTION

Electrical potential: We can comprehend the behavior of charged particles and their interactions by using the fundamental idea of electric potential. In numerous disciplines, including electromagnetism, electronics, and electrical engineering, it is essential. We shall thoroughly examine the idea of electric potential in this essay, including its definition, characteristics, mathematical representation, and real-world applications. Voltage, another name for electric potential, is a scalar measurement of the amount of electric potential energy per unit charge at a certain place in an electric field. It is measured in volts (V), which are represented by the sign V. We can quantify and explain the distribution of electric potential energy in a system using electric potential [1], [2].

Let's first look at the idea of an electric field in order to grasp electric potential. A region in space known as an electric field is where a charged particle may experience an electric force. It is defined as the force per unit charge felt by a test charge placed in the field and is produced by electric charges. The vector quantity known as the electric field is represented by the letter E. Let's now think about a positive point charge, Q, that is positioned in an electric field. Other charged particles positioned in the field will experience a force as a result of the electric field that the charge produces around it. The amount of electric potential energy per unit charge necessary to move a positive test charge from infinity to a certain point in the field is known as the electric potential at that location [3], [4].

The equation: gives the electric potential at a point P in an electric field mathematically.

$$V = kQ/r$$

Where  $Q$  is the charge generating the field,  $V$  is the electric potential,  $k$  is the electrostatic constant (also known as the Coulomb's constant), and  $r$  is the distance between the charge and the point  $P$ . The value of the electrostatic constant,  $k$ , is roughly  $9 \times 10^9 \text{ Nm}^2/\text{C}^2$ . The equation demonstrates how the electric potential drops as the charge is moved further away. Lower electric potential is produced as the distance grows because less electric potential energy is needed to move a test charge there[5], [6].

Electric potential is a scalar quantity that does not depend on the sign of the charge generating the field, which is a crucial point to remember. At a specific distance from the charges, the potential caused by a positive charge and a negative charge are equal. The fact that electric potential is cumulative is a significant characteristic. The overall electric potential at a point is equal to the algebraic sum of the individual electric potentials resulting from each charge when many charges are involved in the creation of an electric field. By taking into account the contributions from distinct charges, this feature enables us to determine the electric potential in complex systems.

Equipotential surfaces are a crucial idea in the study of electric potential. A surface in space known as an equipotential surface is one on which all points have the same electric potential. In other words, moving a charged particle along an equipotential surface requires no work. Equipotential surfaces always lie parallel to the lines of the electric field. The distance between the equipotential surfaces tells us how strong the electric field is. A greater electric field is shown by closer-spaced equipotential surfaces, whereas a weaker electric field is indicated by larger distance between them. We may see and comprehend the distribution of the electric field in a given system by mapping the equipotential surfaces.

Let's look at some real-world uses for electric potential now that we have a solid understanding of it. Many different fields make substantial use of electric potential, including:

- a) **Electrical Circuits:** Electric potential difference, sometimes known as voltage, is a key idea in electrical circuits. It propels the movement of electrical current and enables us to manage and control the movement of charge. It serves as the foundation for how batteries, generators, and power sources work.
- b) **Capacitors:** Electronic components called capacitors store electric charge. The quantity of charge that can be held in a capacitor depends on the electric potential difference between its plates. Electronics frequently employ capacitors to store energy, tame power supply voltages, and filter signals.
- c) **Electric Motors and Generators:** The operation of electric motors and generators is critically dependent on electric potential. It provides the force that propels charged particles into motion, allowing electrical energy to be transformed into mechanical energy and vice versa.
- d) **Calculations of the Electric Field:** The electric potential is used to determine the electric field at various points in a system. We can predict the behavior of charged particles and the forces acting on them by understanding the distribution of the electric potential.
- e) **Electrostatic Applications:** Electric potential is necessary for electrostatic applications, including Van de Graff generators, electrostatic precipitators, and



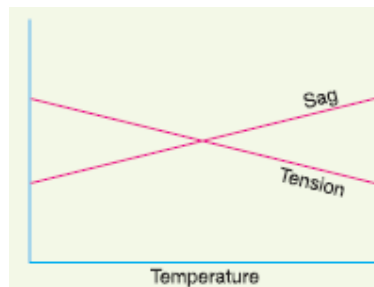
particle accelerators. These applications make use of electric fields to manipulate charged particles by generating and managing them.

The behavior of charged particles in electric fields can be understood and analyzed using the fundamental idea of electric potential. It offers a numerical assessment of how the system's electric potential energy is distributed. Electric potential's mathematical representation and characteristics enable us to compute and forecast the behavior of charged particles, create electrical circuits, and use electromagnetism in a variety of real-world contexts. Electric potential is a key idea in the study of electromagnetism because of its importance in the domains of electronics, electrical engineering, and other disciplines.

**Some Principles:** The importance of uninterrupted operation in the line under consideration should influence the mechanical safety criteria that will be used in gearbox line design. Generally speaking, the line's strength should be sufficient to protect against the worst possible weather conditions. We will now go over a few crucial elements of the mechanical layout of overhead transmission lines.

- (i) **Tower Height:** Tower height is influenced by span length. Fewer towers are needed for lengthy spans, but they must be tall and expensively constructed as a result. Due to the fact that the lightning threats grow significantly as the height of the conductors above ground increases, it is typically not practical to calculate the tower height and span length based solely on direct construction costs. Despite the need for a broader right of way, this is one of the reasons why horizontal spacing is preferred.
- (ii) **Conductor Clearance to Ground:** Depending on the voltage, the country, and local legislation, the conductor clearance to ground during the moment of greatest sag shall not be less than a specific distance (often between 6 and 12 m). The largest sag may happen during the warmest day of summer due to the wire expanding, or it may happen during the coldest season due to the deposition of a thick layer of ice on the wires. Ice from the electrical wires needs to be melted, so special arrangements must be made.
- (iii) **Sag and Tension:** Sag and stress When installing overhead transmission lines, it's important to build in a fair margin of safety for the tension that the conductor will experience. The impacts of wind, ice loading, and temperature changes control the tension. Temperature changes and loading circumstances have an impact on the connection between tension and sag. As an illustration, when the temperature drops, the tension rises and the sag falls along with it. The conductor will extend to a degree based on the line tension as a result of line icing and wind loading. A maximum stress is chosen while planning the sag, tension, and clearance to ground of a specific span. The goal is then to have this stress develop under the worst possible weather conditions, such as the lowest anticipated temperature, the highest amount of ice, and the strongest wind. Wind loading reduces the vertical component while increasing the sag in the direction of the resultant loading. Therefore, unless horizontal clearance is crucial, the effect of wind should not be taken into account in clearance calculations.
- (iv) **Stringing Charts:** Temperature-sag and temperature-tension charts are plotted for the specified conductor and loading conditions to be used in the

field operations of stringing the conductors. Stringing charts are the name given to these curves (see Figure 1). When stringing overhead lines, these maps are quite beneficial.



**Figure 1: Illustrate the string chart.**

- (v) **Conductor Spacing:** Conductor spacing needs to be done in a way that prevents flash-over while the wires are moving with the wind. The ideal spacing depends on the span length, voltage, and weather. The risk brought on by uneven ice loading is eliminated by the use of horizontal spacing. Smaller or lighter-weight wires are vulnerable to more wind swinging than heavier conductors. Light wires should therefore have wider spacing's.
- (vi) **Vibration of the Conductor:** Wind presses against the conductor's exposed surface. If the wind speed is low, conductors can swing without causing an accident as long as there is enough space between them to prevent them from coming too close and sparking. When a wire covered in ice takes on a form that provides an excellent air-foil section, the wind's action on the wire produces an entirely other type of vibration known as dancing. The entire span may then sail upward like a kite until its slack is exhausted, stop abruptly, and either fall or sail back. The conductor becomes fatigued and eventually breaks at the clamps or supports as a result of these vibrations. Dampers are used to protect the conductors.

## DISCUSSION

**Capacitance of single phase 2-wire line:** The capacitance of a single-phase, two-wire line is a crucial factor in determining how the line behaves electrically. In the transmission and distribution of electrical power, it is important. The notion of capacitance in a single-phase two-wire line, its definition, elements that affect capacitance, calculation techniques, and its practical ramifications will all be covered in this essay. Two conductors typically copper or aluminum wire that are spaced apart by a specified amount make up a single-phase two-wire line. The electric field between the conductors and the surroundings causes the line's capacitance. An electric field is created when a voltage is placed across the conductors, creating a potential difference between them [7]–[9].

The ability of a system to store electric charge is represented by capacitance, which is indicated by the letter C. It can be calculated as the proportion of the charge held on each conductor to the difference in potential between them. Capacitance can be defined mathematically as:

$$C = Q/V$$

Where  $V$  is the potential difference between the conductors,  $Q$  is the charge that is stored on each conductor, and  $C$  is the capacitance. A single-phase two-wire line's capacitance is affected by a number of variables. These elements include the conductors' geometry, the medium's dielectric constant, and the separation between the conductors. The conductor shape is a key factor in determining capacitance. The conductors' radius and length are negatively correlated with each other in terms of capacitance. Capacitance values increase with conductor length while decreasing with conductor thickness.

Capacitance is also influenced by the surrounding medium's dielectric constant. How quickly a substance can become polarized by an electric field is measured by the dielectric constant, which is represented by the symbol  $\epsilon$ . It establishes the medium's capacity to hold electric charge. Capacitance values are higher for materials with higher dielectric constants. Another important consideration is the separation between the conductors. The capacitance has an inverse relationship with the conductor distance. The capacitance decreases as the distance grows because the electric field becomes weaker. As a result, capacitance is decreased by increasing the distance between the conductors.

There are several ways to figure out the capacitance of a single-phase, two-wire connection. Utilizing the parallel-plate capacitor's capacitance formula is a typical strategy. The two conductors are viewed as parallel plates in this instance, while the environment serves as a dielectric. The equation: gives the capacitance of a parallel-plate capacitor.

$$C = \epsilon A/d$$

Where  $C$  is the capacitance,  $d$  is the distance between the conductors,  $A$  is the area of each conductor, and  $\epsilon$  is the dielectric constant of the surrounding medium. The parallel-plate capacitor model must be understood as an approximation, and the real capacitance of a two-wire line may vary from this idealized figure. Variable geometry, the existence of surrounding conductive items, and other elements may add to the complexity and have an impact on the capacitance. A single-phase two-wire line's capacitance has real-world applications in power distribution and transmission systems. In both steady-state and transient situations, it affects how the line behaves. Impedance, power factor, and voltage regulation of the line are all impacted by capacitor. Reactive power flow, which is the energy used by the line as a result of the charging and discharging of the capacitance, can be caused by capacitance. Voltage drops, power losses, and decreased system effectiveness may be brought on by this reactive power.

Various methods are used to lessen the impacts of capacitance in power systems. Shunt capacitors are a popular method for reducing reactive power and raising power factor. To deliver the needed reactive power and lessen the stress on the gearbox system, shunt capacitors are connected in parallel with the load. A single-phase two-wire line's capacitance is a crucial factor that influences how the line behaves in power transmission and distribution systems. A number of variables, including conductor shape, the dielectric constant, and separation distance, have an impact on this parameter, which measures the system's capacity to store electric charge. Capacitance can affect system performance by introducing reactive power flow. It is essential to comprehend and control capacitance for effective power delivery and system stability.

**Capacitance of three phase overhead line:**In power transmission and distribution systems, a three-phase overhead line's capacitance is an important consideration. The electrical behavior of the line, including power factor, line impedance, and voltage regulation, is greatly influenced by it. The notion of capacitance in a three-phase overhead line, its definition, elements that affect capacitance, calculation techniques, and its practical ramifications will all be covered in this essay. Three conductors (usually wires or cables) are organized in a certain shape, such as a triangular or transposed layout, to form a three-phase overhead line. The three phases of an alternating current (AC) power system are carried by these wires. The electric field between the conductors and the environment causes capacitance in a three-phase overhead line.

The ability of a system to store electric charge is represented by capacitance, which is indicated by the letter C. It refers to the capacitance between the conductors or between the conductors themselves in the context of a three-phase overhead line. The spacing lengths between conductors, the dielectric constant of the surrounding medium, and the shape of the conductors all affect capacitance. The conductor shape is a key factor in determining capacitance. The conductors' radius and length are negatively correlated with each other in terms of capacitance. Capacitance values increase with conductor length while decreasing with conductor thickness.

Capacitance is also influenced by the surrounding medium's dielectric constant. How quickly a substance can become polarized by an electric field is measured by the dielectric constant, which is represented by the symbol  $\epsilon$ . It establishes the medium's capacity to hold electric charge. Capacitance values are higher for materials with higher dielectric constants. A three-phase overhead line's conductor separation distances are very important. The capacitance is inversely correlated with the conductor distances. The capacitance decreases as the distances widen because the electric field weakens. Therefore, capacitance is decreased as conductors are spaced more apart.

There are several ways to figure out a three-phase overhead line's capacitance. Utilizing the parallel-plate capacitor's capacitance formula is a typical strategy. In this scenario, the surrounding medium serves as a dielectric and each phase conductor is viewed as a plate. The parallel-plate capacitor formula can be used to determine the capacitance of each phase conductor relative to the ground or between the phase conductors:

$$C = \epsilon A/d$$

Where C is the capacitance, d is the separation distance between the conductor and the ground or between the phase conductors, A is the conductor's area, and  $\epsilon$  is the dielectric constant of the surrounding medium. The mutual capacitance between the conductors in a three-phase overhead wire must also be taken into account. More intricate mathematical models that take into account the particular conductor design can be used to compute the mutual capacitance. The capacitance of a three-phase overhead line affects electricity transmission and distribution systems in real-world ways, it is crucial to remember. Reactive power flow, which is the energy used by the line as a result of the capacitance's charging and discharging, is introduced by capacitance. Voltage drops, power losses, and decreased system effectiveness may result from this reactive power. The power factor of the system, a measurement of how well the system uses the electric power, is impacted by capacitance. A

trailing power factor can be brought on by capacitance, which is undesirable because it leads to greater power losses and less transmission capacity.

Several methods are used to reduce the effects of capacitance in a three-phase overhead line. Shunt capacitors are a popular method for reducing reactive power and raising power factor. To provide the necessary reactive power, shunt capacitors are connected in parallel with the line, which lessens the load on the gearbox system. A three-phase overhead line's capacitance is an important factor that affects the line's electrical behavior in power transmission and distribution systems. It depends on variables such as separation lengths, conductor geometry, and the dielectric constant. The system performance is impacted by capacitance, which also affects power factor and reactive power flow. For effective power delivery, voltage regulation, and system stability in a three-phase overhead line, capacitance management and understanding are essential.

**Flux Linkages:** Transmission line flux connections are a crucial component of electrical engineering and power systems. They give important insights into the behavior and efficiency of the transmission system by describing the interaction between the magnetic fields and the conductors in the line. The notion of flux linkages in a transmission line, their definition, elements that affect them, calculation techniques, and practical consequences will all be covered in this essay. An integral part of a power system is a transmission line, which transports electrical energy from power plants to distribution networks or between substations. It is used to transport enormous amounts of electrical power across great distances and typically comprises of cables supported by towers or poles. A transmission line's magnetic flux that connects with its conductors is referred to as having flux connections. A magnetic field is created around the conductors when a current travels through them. In turn, the magnetic field forms flux connections with the conductors. The transmission line's geometry and the current passing through the conductors both affect the flux linkages. The following formula can be used to determine the flux linkages in a gearbox line:

$$\Phi = L \times I$$

Where L is the transmission line's inductance, I is the current passing through the line, and  $\Phi$  stands for the flux connections. Flux linkage-affecting variables in a transmission line. The transmission line's inductance is a significant variable that has an impact on the flux connections. The ability of the line to hold magnetic energy is represented by its inductance. The shape of the conductors, the spacing between the conductors, and the presence of nearby objects or the ground all have an impact on the inductance.

**Current flowing through the line:** The flux linkages are directly impacted by the amount of current flowing through the gearbox line. Stronger magnetic fields and bigger flux connections are the outcomes of a higher current.

**Separation between conductors:** The flux connections are also impacted by the distance between conductors in the transmission line. Weaker magnetic fields and fewer flux connections are caused by a greater distance between the conductors.

**Methods for calculating flux connections in a transmission line:** Due to a number of variables, calculating flux connections in a transmission line can be challenging. Numerical techniques or electromagnetic field analysis tools are frequently used to correctly compute

the flux connections and model the behavior of transmission lines. These techniques consider variables including conductor shape, inductance, and current distribution.

**Flux linkages in a transmission line have a variety of practical implications:**

**Voltage Regulation:** Flux connections are essential to a transmission line's ability to regulate voltage. Voltages are created in the line by the shifting flux connections, which may cause voltage drops or variations. Understanding the flux linkages facilitates the analysis of the voltage behavior of the line and the use of solutions to keep voltage within acceptable bounds.

**Power Losses:** Flux links in a transmission line are a factor in power losses. Energy losses arise from the eddy currents that the shifting magnetic fields cause in surrounding conductive items. These power losses can be decreased and the line's overall efficiency can be increased by minimizing the flux linkages.

**Induced Currents:** Currents that are induced by shifting flux connections in a transmission line may flow through parallel or adjacent metallic objects, causing interference or undesired coupling. In order to reduce these impacts and guarantee the transmission line's dependable operation, it is crucial to take the flux linkages into account.

**Line Impedance:** Line impedance, a measurement of the resistance to current flow in the transmission line, is influenced by flux links. In order to evaluate line impedance and construct the line to obtain desired impedance characteristics, it is helpful to understand the flux linkages. Transmission line flux connections are a critical component of electrical engineering and power systems. They explain how the magnetic fields interact with the line's conductors to affect voltage control, power losses, induced currents, and line impedance. The flux linkages are influenced by elements including inductance, current strength, and conductor shape. For the analysis and optimization of the performance of transmission lines as well as for assuring dependable power transmission, accurate computation and comprehension of flux connections are crucial[10], [11].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, electrical potential and capacitance knowledge are essential for developing and analyzing electrical circuits. Engineers and scientists can forecast the flow of charges and the behavior of circuit components by using the notion of electrical potential to identify how electric potential energy is distributed within a system. Contrarily, capacitance makes it possible to store electrical energy, making it essential in applications like power supply stabilization, signal filtering, and energy storage devices. Understanding how electrical potential and capacitance relate to one another can be very helpful in understanding how capacitors behave and how they interact with electric fields. We are better able to understand and design electrical systems efficiently when we have a solid understanding of electrical potential and capacitance.

## REFERENCES

- [1] H. M. Shertukde, *Power Systems Analysis Illustrated with MATLAB® and ETAP®*. 2019. doi: 10.1201/9780429436925.

- [2] I. Abdulrahman and G. Radman, "Simulink-based programs for power system dynamic analysis," *Electr. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00202-019-00781-1.
- [3] H. S. Oh, "A unified and efficient approach to power flow analysis," *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en12122425.
- [4] K. Kim, J. An, K. Park, G. Roh, and K. Chun, "Analysis of a supercapacitor/battery hybrid power system for a bulk carrier," *Appl. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/app9081547.
- [5] S. Bacha, H. Li, and D. Montenegro-Martinez, "Complex Power Electronics Systems Modeling and Analysis," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TIE.2019.2901189.
- [6] I. Dzafic, R. A. Jabr, and T. Hrnjic, "High Performance Distribution Network Power Flow Using Wirtinger Calculus," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TSG.2018.2824018.
- [7] E. Mylott, E. Kutschera, and R. Widenhorn, "Bioelectrical impedance analysis as a laboratory activity: At the interface of physics and the body," *Am. J. Phys.*, 2014, doi: 10.1119/1.4866276.
- [8] N. Gizzie, R. Mayne, and A. Adamatzky, "On modulating the Physarum polycephalum plasmodium's electrical resistance, resting membrane potential and capacitance by application of nanoparticles and nanostructures," *Org. Electron.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.orgel.2016.02.033.
- [9] M. Wu, W. Li, S. Li, and G. Feng, "Capacitive performance of amino acid ionic liquid electrolyte-based supercapacitors by molecular dynamics simulation," *RSC Adv.*, 2017, doi: 10.1039/c7ra00443e.
- [10] C. Yan, L. Zhou, W. Yao, J. Wen, and S. Cheng, "Probabilistic small signal stability analysis of power system with wind power and photovoltaic power based on probability collocation method," *Glob. Energy Interconnect.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.gloi.2019.06.003.
- [11] S. Xia, S. Bu, J. Hu, B. Hong, Z. Guo, and D. Zhang, "Efficient Transient Stability Analysis of Electrical Power System Based on a Spatially Paralleled Hybrid Approach," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Informatics*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TII.2018.2844298.

## CHAPTER 17

### PERFORMANCE OF A TRANSMISSION LINE

---

Umesh Kumar Singh, Assistant Professor,  
 Department of Electrical Engineering,  
 Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
 Email Id: - umeshsingh11feb@gmail.com

#### ABSTRACT

This investigation into a gearbox line's performance focuses on the effectiveness, power loss, and voltage stability of the line. The transmission line, which transports bulk electricity across vast distances, is a crucial part of an electrical power system. Its performance characteristics must be understood in order to keep the electricity grid stable and dependable. A number of variables influencing transmission line performance, including line length, conductor material, temperature, and load conditions, are studied through simulation and analysis. The findings offer information on how to improve the design and use of gearbox lines to improve system performance as a whole.

#### KEYWORDS

Load Power Factor, Long Transmission Line, Medium Transmission Line, Reactive Power Flow, Reactive Power Compensation, Short Transmission Line.

#### INTRODUCTION

The estimation of voltage drops, line losses, and gearbox efficiency are crucial factors in the design and operation of a gearbox line. The transmission line's line constants  $R$ ,  $L$ , and  $C$  have a significant impact on these values. For instance, the values of the three-line constants mentioned above affect the voltage drop in the line. Similar to this, the resistance of transmission line conductors is the primary factor in power loss in the line and affects how effectively data is sent. In this paper, we'll create formulas for calculating voltage regulation, line losses, and transmission line efficiency. There are two main reasons why these formulas are significant. First of all, they offer a chance to comprehend how the line's specifications affect bus voltages and power flow. They also aid in creating a general grasp of what is going on with the electric power system. An electrical power system's essential component for effectively moving large amounts of power over long distances is a transmission line. A transmission line's performance characteristics must be understood in order to maintain a stable and dependable electricity grid. The goal of this article is to examine the various facets of transmission line performance, such as voltage stability, power loss, and efficiency. We can learn how to optimize the design and operation of transmission lines to improve overall system performance by looking at variables like line length, conductor material, temperature, and load conditions [1], [2].

**Efficiency and Power Loss:** Since efficiency controls the amount of power lost during gearbox, it is a crucial component of gearbox line performance. Resistive, inductive, and capacitive losses are just a few of the causes of power loss in transmission lines. The resistance of the conductors used in the transmission line causes resistive losses. Higher



resistance causes more power to be lost as heat as a result of increased power dissipation. So, selecting the right conductor material is essential for reducing resistive losses. Common conductors include copper and aluminium, with copper having a lower resistance but a greater price than aluminium. Reactive power consumption results from inductive losses that happen as a result of the transmission line's inductance. By enhancing the geometry of the line, for as by using bundled conductors or transposition techniques to lower mutual inductance, these losses can be reduced[3]–[5]. The capacitance between the conductors and the ground causes capacitive losses to occur. By using tower designs that are taller, thinner, and increase the distance between the conductors and the ground, these losses can be minimized.

**Voltage Stability:** Voltage stability is yet another essential component of the efficiency of transmission lines. Blackouts, device malfunction, and power quality problems can all be caused by voltage swings and instability. Reactive power compensation, load circumstances, and line length are a few examples of the variables that affect voltage stability. Voltage stability at the receiving end may be impacted by the increased voltage drop that longer transmission lines frequently exhibit. To control voltage levels and preserve stability, compensation methods can be used, such as series and shunt capacitors and reactors. Voltage stability is also impacted by load situations. Increased loads may result in voltage dips and instability. Static VAR compensators (SVCs) and synchronous condensers are examples of reactive power compensation devices that can be used to control voltage levels and enhance stability under a variety of load scenarios[6], [7].

**Optimization Techniques:** Techniques for simulation and analysis are essential for assessing transmission line performance. Engineers may evaluate the behavior of transmission lines in various scenarios thanks to cutting-edge software tools including electromagnetic transient programmes, load flow analysis software, and dynamic stability analysis tools. Engineers can forecast performance measures like power losses, voltage profiles, and transient reactions using simulation models that faithfully describe the transmission line's physical features. Engineers can discover possible problems and improve the design and operation of transmission lines by analyzing the simulation findings. Application of optimisation techniques can improve the performance of transmission lines. To choose the ideal setup and operating circumstances for the transmission line, these strategies take into account a number of parameters and limitations. Finding the best answers can be aided by optimisation methods like genetic algorithms and particle swarm optimisation. Selecting the best conductor material, choosing the right transmission tower design, and optimizing reactive power compensation are all examples of optimisation. System performance can be increased by reducing power losses and increasing voltage stability.

For the electrical system to remain dependable and stable, transmission line performance must be analyzed and optimised. Efficiency, power loss, and voltage stability are a few factors that have a big impact on transmission line performance. Engineers can learn how transmission lines behave in various situations and spot chances for optimisation through simulation and analysis. Transmission line designs can be optimized to reduce power losses and guarantee voltage stability by taking factors like line length, conductor material, temperature, and load conditions into account. The use of cutting-edge software tools and optimisation methods also contributes to improving gearbox line performance. In the end, a better comprehension of transmission line performance aids in the creation of more

dependable and efficient electrical power systems, supporting the sustainability and dependability of the infrastructure supporting the power grid.

**Classification of overhead transmission line:** Three constants,  $R$ ,  $L$ , and  $C$ , are evenly distributed along the entire length of a transmission line. The series impedance is made up of resistance and inductance. For a 1-phase line or a 3-phase line, the capacitance that exists between the conductors or from a conductor to neutral creates a shunt channel along the entire length of the line. Therefore, capacitance effects complicate estimates for transmission lines. The overhead transmission lines are divided into four categories based on how capacitance is considered:

**Short transmission line:** An area of a power transmission system that stretches across just a few kilometers to tens of kilometers is referred to as a short transmission line. Although the term "short" refers to lengthier gearbox lines that can cover hundreds of kilometers, short gearbox lines have different performance characteristics in a number of ways. We shall examine the main characteristics and factors pertaining to short transmission lines in this post. The low inductance of short transmission lines in comparison to longer lines is one characteristic that sets them apart. The transmission line's length is the main factor affecting inductance; naturally, shorter lines have lower inductance. Short lines have a low reactance as a result, which results in a reduced voltage drop and better voltage regulation. This makes supplying electricity to neighboring loads or distribution networks via short transmission lines advantageous. The size and composition of the conductor is another crucial factor to take into account for short transmission lines. The emphasis is mostly on reducing losses caused by conductor resistance because short lines have lower resistance. The efficiency of the line is mostly dependent on the choice of conductor material, such as copper or aluminium, and its cross-sectional area. Copper conductors are more expensive than aluminium ones but have a lower resistance. The conductor size is chosen to minimize resistance-related losses while still providing the necessary current-carrying capacity.

Due to the close proximity of the conductors and the ground, short transmission lines are also susceptible to capacitive effects. Reactive power flow is caused by capacitance between the conductors and the ground, which raises line losses overall. Taller and narrower tower designs can be used to reduce these losses since they increase the distance between the conductors and the ground, which lowers capacitance. Additionally, compared to larger lines, short transmission lines are less vulnerable to problems with voltage stability. Short wires often have minimal voltage drop, improving voltage regulation. For delivering delicate loads that need constant voltage levels, this is helpful. Short transmission lines often have simpler protection and control systems than longer ones. Faster fault detection and isolation are made possible by the shorter length and related lower fault currents. To reduce interruption in the event of a malfunction, protection devices like relays and circuit breakers can be strategically positioned along the line.

Short transmission lines provide flexibility and make integrating distributed energy resources (DERs) easier from a system operation standpoint. The closer proximity makes it possible for wind and solar farms and other renewable energy sources to be connected and managed effectively, allowing for seamless grid integration. In summary, short transmission lines differ from larger ones in a number of ways. They are suitable for providing electricity to nearby loads and distribution networks due to their low inductance, lower resistance losses,

and improved voltage regulation. In order to maximize the effectiveness and performance of short transmission lines, factors like conductor material, size, and tower design are important. Short transmission lines are useful parts of modern power networks due to their streamlined protection and control systems, as well as their capacity to integrate DERs.

**Medium transmission line:** A part of a power transmission system that extends across a moderately long distance, often between tens and hundreds of kilometers, is referred to as a medium transmission line. Medium transmission lines differ from both short and long transmission lines in terms of specific traits and factors. We shall examine the main characteristics and factors pertaining to medium transmission lines in this article. The harmony between resistive losses and reactive power flow is a crucial component of medium transmission lines. Higher resistive losses result from increased resistance as the line's length grows. These losses, which have an impact on the transmission line's overall effectiveness, may be considerable. In order to minimize resistive losses while taking cost effectiveness into account, the choice of conductor material, such as copper or aluminium, and its cross-sectional area, becomes essential.

Due to their intermediate length, medium transmission lines also exhibit substantial inductive reactance. Voltage regulation and power factor are impacted by this reactance. As voltage drop along the line increases, correction measures must be used to keep appropriate voltage levels. For better voltage regulation, series capacitors, for instance, might be put at regular intervals throughout the line to counteract reactive power flow. Another factor for medium transmission lines is voltage stability. The voltage drop gets worse as the length of the line grows. To control voltage levels and lessen voltage swings, reactive power compensation devices such shunt capacitors and reactors are used. To ensure steady and dependable power delivery, automatic voltage regulators (AVRs) at substations track and regulate the voltage at various points along the line. In comparison to short lines, protection mechanisms for larger transmission lines are more complicated. Distance relays are frequently used to identify and precisely locate faults along the line. These relays gauge the line's impedance and turn on safety features like circuit breakers to isolate the defective segment. Also useful for accurate fault detection and differentiation are differential relays [8]–[10].

Systems for monitoring and controlling medium transmission lines are essential. The operating conditions, load levels, and fault events of the line are remotely monitored using Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) systems. In order to maintain the line's dependability and performance, operators can use this information to make informed judgements and take the necessary actions. When compared to both short and long transmission lines, medium transmission lines have distinctive qualities and factors to take into account. For them to work at their best, resistive losses, reactive power flow, and voltage stability must all be balanced. For effective and dependable power transfer, the right conductor material must be chosen, compensating strategies must be used, and protection and control mechanisms must be put in place. In order to connect various parts of a power system and transport bulk electricity across reasonable distances, medium transmission lines are essential.

**Long transmission line:** A segment of a power transmission system that extends over a long distance typically hundreds to thousands of kilometers is referred to as a long transmission line. Due to their extensive length and the impact that line parameters have on power transfer,

long transmission lines bring particular problems and considerations. We shall examine the main characteristics and factors pertaining to lengthy transmission lines in this post. High resistance and reactance present one of the main problems with lengthy transmission lines because they cause large resistive losses and voltage drop. The conductors' resistance plays a critical role in determining how effectively electricity is transferred. Reduce resistive losses and minimize voltage drop along the line by selecting materials with low resistivity, such as copper or aluminium, and increasing the cross-sectional area of the conductors. Voltage drop and power losses are also influenced by reactance, which is principally governed by line inductance. With the increase in inductive reactance with line length, compensating methods are required to control voltage levels and preserve power quality. Through series compensation, such as the application of capacitors, reactive power flow can be reduced and voltage regulation on the line can be improved.

In comparison to shorter lines, long transmission lines are more prone to voltage stability problems. Voltage levels can be impacted by voltage fluctuations, reactive power imbalances, and line impedance, which can result in instability and significant system outages. To maintain stable voltage profiles and reduce voltage variations, reactive power compensation devices such shunt capacitors, reactors, and static VAR compensators (SVCs) are strategically used along the line. Long transmission lines require complex protection measures that need to be carefully coordinated. Distance relays are frequently used to identify and precisely locate faults along the line. These relays gauge the line's impedance and turn on safety features like circuit breakers to isolate the defective segment. It is also possible to use differential relays for accurate fault detection and discrimination. Additionally, backup protection for fault events is provided by pilot protection techniques such line differential protection.

Long transmission lines must be managed with the help of control and monitoring systems. The operational parameters, temperature, load levels, and fault events of the line are remotely monitored using Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) systems. Real-time monitoring enables operators to spot irregularities, act quickly in an emergency, and improve the efficiency of the queue. Because of their length and the resulting resistive losses, voltage drop, and voltage stability problems, lengthy transmission lines present particular difficulties. For effective and dependable power transfer, it is essential to make the right choices regarding conductor materials, compensation strategies, and the usage of protection and control systems. Long transmission lines are essential for linking power systems across great distances and allowing bulk power to be transmitted across regions and nations.

## DISCUSSION

**Effect of load power factor on voltage regulation:** Voltage regulation in electrical systems is significantly influenced by the power factor (p.f.) of a load. The capacity of a power system to maintain a constant voltage level at the point of consumption despite changes in load conditions is known as voltage regulation. The impact of various power factors on system performance will be highlighted as we examine the connection between load power factor and voltage control in this article. The efficiency with which a load transforms electrical power into usable work is measured by the load power factor. In an AC circuit, it is the cosine of the phase angle between the current and voltage waveforms. From leading (more than 1) to unity (1) to trailing (less than 1), load power factors can range. The voltage

and current waveforms are in phase in a perfect situation where the load has a unity power factor. As a result, there is a reduction in reactive power flow, and voltage regulation is enhanced. Only active power is used by loads with a unity power factor, which minimize losses and lowers voltage drop over transmission and distribution lines. In systems with loads operating at unity power factor, voltage regulation is hence typically superior. However, in real-world situations, loads frequently have trailing power factors. Inductive loads like motors, transformers, and fluorescent lighting are examples of this. A phase difference between the current and voltage waveforms is shown by lagging power factors. These loads drain the system of both active and reactive power, increasing line losses and voltage drop.

Voltage regulation may be negatively impacted by the presence of loads with a trailing power factor. The reactive power consumed by the load increases together with the load demand. Voltage drops on the transmission and distribution lines as a result of this reactive power flow reduce voltage regulation. The power factor of the load, its distance from the source, and the system impedance all affect how much voltage drops. Different compensating devices are used to reduce the detrimental impact of lagging power factor loads on voltage regulation. These gadgets consist of synchronous condensers and capacitors. By providing reactive power to meet the reactive power demand when connected in parallel to the load, capacitors lower the overall power factor and enhance voltage regulation. Additionally, reactive power supply and voltage regulation are provided by synchronous condensers, which are effectively over-excited synchronous generators.

On the other hand, voltage regulation may be enhanced by leading power factor loads, such as some power electronic devices and specific industrial processes. Reactive power flow generated by trailing loads is offset by reactive power injection from leading power factor loads into the system. By reducing voltage drop and improving voltage control, this compensation. Load power factor is important for voltage regulation. Voltage control is improved as a result of unity power factor loads reducing reactive power flow. Reactive power demand rises as a result of lagging power factor loads, causing voltage dips and lessening voltage regulation. To lessen the effects of trailing power factor loads and improve voltage regulation, compensating devices such capacitors and synchronous condensers are used. Leading power factor loads can support reactive power, enhancing system voltage management. In order to maintain constant voltage levels and enhance the efficiency of electrical power systems, load power factors must be managed.

**Effect of load power factor on transmission efficiency:** The efficiency of electrical systems is significantly impacted by the power factor (p.f.) of a load. Efficiency is defined as the proportion of total input power to useful output power. The impact of various power factors on system performance will be highlighted as we examine the connection between load power factor and efficiency in this article. The efficiency with which a load transforms electrical power into usable work is measured by the load power factor. In an AC circuit, it is the cosine of the phase angle between the current and voltage waveforms. From leading (more than 1) to unity (1) to trailing (less than 1), load power factors can range. The voltage and current waveforms are in phase in a perfect situation where the load has a unity power factor. This translates into great efficiency since all current going to the load is contributing to productive work. Only active power is drawn from the system by loads with a unity power factor, which minimizes losses and maximizes the conversion of electrical energy into useable output. However, in real-world situations, loads frequently have trailing power

factors. Inductive loads like motors, transformers, and fluorescent lighting are examples of this. A phase difference between the current and voltage waveforms is shown by lagging power factors. These loads drain the system of both active and reactive power, increasing losses and decreasing efficiency.

Increased line losses are a result of lagging power factor loads, generally as a result of reactive power flowing through the transmission and distribution lines. These losses are a result of both reactive power losses and resistive losses ( $I^2R$  losses). The transmission of reactive power via the electrical grid causes reactive power losses, sometimes referred to as reactive power flow losses, which increase energy consumption and decrease efficiency. A system's perceived power requirement increases when trailing power factor loads are present. Higher resistive losses in the distribution system result from the need to draw larger currents from the power source as a result. The efficiency is decreased as a result of these losses. Power factor correction techniques are used in systems with lagging power factor loads to increase system efficiency. Capacitors linked in parallel to the load are used for power factor correction. Reactive power is provided locally by capacitors, balancing the load's need for reactive power. The reactive power flow and related losses are reduced by raising the power factor to a value close to unity. This improves the system's effectiveness in turn.

On the other hand, leading power factor loads may enhance system effectiveness. Reactive power is introduced into the system by leading power factor loads, which lowers the overall reactive power flow and related losses. As a result, efficiency increases as the power factor gets closer to one. Load power factor has a big impact on how effective electrical systems are. Loads with a lagging power factor consume more reactive power, which results in higher line losses and lower efficiency. These losses can be reduced and system efficiency can be increased by using power factor adjustment techniques, such as the usage of capacitors. By lowering reactive power flow and related losses, leading power factor loads enhance efficiency. For electrical power systems to operate as efficiently and effectively as possible, load power factors must be managed.

**Rigorous method:** To assure the performance, dependability, and efficiency of a long gearbox line, a thorough approach must be used during its design and analysis. A step-by-step procedure for the meticulous design of a lengthy transmission line is as follows:

**Define Project Requirements:** Clearly define the project requirements, which should include the length, voltage level, capacity, and any particular restrictions or laws that must be taken into account.

**Conduct Load Flow Analysis:** To ascertain the anticipated power flow, voltage levels, and reactive power requirements along the transmission line, do a load flow study. This analysis aids in identifying potential problems with voltage drop and power losses.

**Choose Conductor Type and Size:** Choose the suitable conductor type (for example, aluminium or copper) and size based on the calculated current carrying capability, voltage drop restrictions, and cost considerations. Take into account elements like corona effects, thermal restrictions, and conductor resistance.

**Determine Tower Configuration:** Determine the tower configuration by taking into account the terrain, required line spans, and electrical clearance requirements. Lattice towers, tube towers, and monopoles are some examples of tower types. To preserve clearances and

reduce corona effects, conductors, ground wires, and insulators must be spaced and arranged correctly.

**Calculate Line Parameters:** Based on the chosen conductor type, size, and tower configuration, calculate the line's resistance, inductance, and capacitance parameters per unit length. For the analysis of power flow, voltage stability, and fault conditions, these parameters are crucial.

**Perform Transient and Stability Analysis:** Conduct a transient stability analysis to determine how the line will react to system disturbances, such as failures or switching activities. Analyze the system's capacity to keep the power transfer and voltage stable during transient events.

**Evaluate Voltage Regulation:** Analyze the voltage drop along the transmission line under various load and fault scenarios to determine whether the voltage control rules are being complied with. To enhance voltage stability and regulation, think about the effects of reactive power compensation devices, such as shunt capacitors or reactors.

**Assess Power Losses:** Calculate the resistive losses in the transmission line based on the material, size, and current flow of the chosen conductors to assess power losses. Analyze the effect of losses on the overall effectiveness of the system and pinpoint any potential improvements.

**Consider Protection and Control Systems:** Take into account Protection and Control Systems: Create effective protection plans that include fault isolation, problem detection, and system restoration. Establish the coordination, fault current levels, and relay settings necessary for efficient fault management. Use remote monitoring and control systems for the transmission line, such as SCADA.

**Perform Economic Analysis:** Perform an economic analysis, taking into account the capital costs, operating costs, and potential benefits, to determine the economic viability of the gearbox line design. To increase the project's cost-effectiveness, compare several design options.

**Construction and Commissioning:** Implement the authorized design by building the gearbox line in accordance with the specified parameters, making sure to adhere to safety rules and environmental factors. Conduct extensive commissioning tests to validate the line's design goals and performance.

It is essential to follow applicable industry standards, guidelines, and laws throughout the design process. It is frequently important to collaborate with interdisciplinary teams, including electrical, civil, and environmental experts, to guarantee a thorough and exacting design of a lengthy transmission line[4], [5].

## CONCLUSION

This study's findings emphasize the need of investigating a transmission line's performance in an electrical power system. The results highlight the importance of taking into account variables like line length, conductor type, temperature, and load conditions to optimize the design and operation of transmission lines. The efficiency of the power grid can be increased, and power loss can be decreased, enhancing the grid's overall performance. Furthermore,

preserving voltage stability is essential for assuring trustworthy power delivery. The knowledge gathered from this research aids in the continued development of more dependable and efficient gearbox systems, ultimately enhancing the sustainability and dependability of the electrical grid.

## REFERENCES

- [1] I. Dzafic, R. A. Jabr, and T. Hrnjic, "High Performance Distribution Network Power Flow Using Wirtinger Calculus," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TSG.2018.2824018.
- [2] S. Bacha, H. Li, and D. Montenegro-Martinez, "Complex Power Electronics Systems Modeling and Analysis," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TIE.2019.2901189.
- [3] W. Liu and W. Chen, "Recent advancements in empirical wavelet transform and its applications," *IEEE Access*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2019.2930529.
- [4] N. E. Mohammad Rozali, W. S. Ho, S. R. Wan Alwi, Z. A. Manan, J. J. Klemeš, and J. S. Cheong, "Probability-Power Pinch Analysis targeting approach for diesel/biodiesel plant integration into hybrid power systems," *Energy*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.energy.2019.115913.
- [5] H. Li, P. Ju, C. Gan, S. You, F. Wu, and Y. Liu, "Analytic Analysis for Dynamic System Frequency in Power Systems under Uncertain Variability," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2018.2873410.
- [6] B. K. Poolla, "System Norm Approaches for Power System Stability Analysis and Control," *ETH Zurich Res. Collect.*, 2019.
- [7] Z. Ding, H. Hou, G. Yu, E. Hu, L. Duan, and J. Zhao, "Performance analysis of a wind-solar hybrid power generation system," *Energy Convers. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.enconman.2018.11.080.
- [8] S. Visacro, F. H. Silveira, and A. De Conti, "The use of underbuilt wires to improve the lightning performance of transmission lines," *IEEE Trans. Power Deliv.*, 2012, doi: 10.1109/TPWRD.2011.2168546.
- [9] J. A. Martínez Velasco, J. Corea Araujo, and S. Bedoui, "Lightning performance analysis of transmission lines using the Monte Carlo method and parallel computing," *Ingeniare*, 2018, doi: 10.4067/S0718-33052018000300398.
- [10] J. A. Martínez-Velasco and F. Castrp-Aranda, "EMTP implementation of a Monte Carlo method for lightning performance analysis of transmission lines," *Ingeniare*, 2008, doi: 10.4067/s0718-33052008000100006.



## CHAPTER 18

### STUDY ON THE UNDERGROUND CABLES

---

Garima Goswami, Associate Professor,  
Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,  
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India.  
Email Id: - grmsinha@gmail.com

#### ABSTRACT

Electrical power, telecommunications signals, and other utilities must be transported and distributed through underground cables. This paper gives a general review of underground cables, emphasizing their significance, distinguishing characteristics, and benefits over overhead lines. It also addresses different underground cable kinds, their construction, installation procedures, and maintenance difficulties. The importance of underground cables in contemporary infrastructure is highlighted in the abstract's conclusion, along with the necessity of continuing research and development in this area.

#### KEYWORDS

Cable Insulation, Fiber Optic Cable, Insulation Resistance, Subterranean Cables, Underground Cables.

#### INTRODUCTION

Electricity can be distributed or delivered using underground cables or an overhead system. The subterranean cables provide several benefits, including lower maintenance costs, fewer risks of faults, smaller voltage drops, and a better overall appearance. They are also less likely to be damaged by storms or lightning. However, compared to a similar overhead system, they have higher installation costs and create insulation issues at high voltages. Because of this, underground cables are used in situations where using overhead lines is impractical. Such areas may include densely populated areas where overhead lines are prohibited by local authorities for safety reasons, areas around plants and substations, or areas where maintenance requirements forbid the use of overhead construction. For many years, distributing electric power at relatively low or moderate voltages in crowded urban areas has been the primary usage of underground cables. However, recent advancements in manufacturing and design have resulted in the creation of cables that can be used at high voltages. Because of this, it is now possible to use underground cables to transmit electric power across brief or modest distances[1], [2].

**Underground Cables:**An underground cable essentially consists of one or more conductors that are insulated properly, encased in a protective cover, and covered. Underground cables have become a crucial part of contemporary infrastructure in a connected and power-dependent society. They make it possible for utilities like electricity and telecommunications signals to be distributed and transmitted efficiently. Underground cables have many benefits over typical overhead lines, including as less aesthetic impact, increased reliability, and higher resilience to weather-related disturbances. Typical overhead wires are more susceptible to environmental conditions and visual obstacles. This page presents a thorough

review of underground cables, including their different varieties, structures, and methods of installation, maintenance issues, and the importance they hold in modern infrastructure[3], [4].

**Types of Underground Cables:** There are several different types of underground cables, each of which is intended to meet a particular need. According to their voltage rating, power cables are divided into low voltage (LV), medium voltage (MV), and high voltage (HV) cables. Power cables are frequently used for the transmission of electrical power. These cables normally have insulation, protective layers, and conductors to provide secure and effective power transfer. Another type of underground cable that has transformed communication networks is fibre optic cable. These cables use optical fibres, which send data as pulses of light. Fibre optic cables are the best choice for long-distance communication and high-speed internet connectivity because they have a high bandwidth, minimal signal loss, and resilience to electromagnetic interference. Voice, data, and video signals can be transmitted using telecommunication cables, such as copper, coaxial, and hybrid cables. These cables offer dependable connectivity for applications such as television transmission, internet services, and telephony[5], [6].

**Construction and Installation:** To assure the lifetime and performance of underground cables, a methodical process is used throughout construction. Typically, copper or aluminium conductors are used to make power cables, and these conductors are then insulated with substances like cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) or ethylene propylene rubber (EPR). A cable core is often made up of several insulated conductors that are then further shielded by metallic or non-metallic sheaths. An intricately constructed core, cladding, and protective coatings make up fibre optic cables, which are used to direct and preserve the transmission of light signals. The tiny fibers are shielded from the environment by the protective coatings, which are commonly constructed of glass or plastic for the core and cladding. Underground cables are installed by being buried at predetermined depths, frequently in trenches or conduits. Conduit installation uses pre-installed conduits or ducts to house the wires, whereas trenching entails digging a small trench and putting the cables directly in the ground. To ensure optimum cable alignment, depth, and protection from outside forces during installation, specialized tools and knowledge are needed[7], [8].

**Challenges and Benefits:** Underground cables provide many benefits over above wires. First off, because they are buried, their visual impact is reduced, protecting the aesthetic value of both urban and rural settings. This qualifies them for locations with strict aesthetic standards or historical relevance. Second, subterranean cables have better reliability and have fewer power outages because they are less vulnerable to weather-related interruptions such as strong winds, storms, and lightning. Thirdly, underground cables offer improved safety and lower maintenance costs since they are less likely to be harmed by environmental conditions like ice, fallen trees, or unintentional touch.

Cables buried beneath, however, also pose difficulties. Finding and fixing cable issues presents a substantial difficulty. Locating defects in underground cables needs specialized equipment and qualified technicians, in contrast to easily accessible overhead lines. Faults may arise as a result of things like deteriorating cable insulation, water intrusion, or unintentional damage during excavation operations. Advanced fault location techniques and cable splicing know-how are required for finding and fixing these defects, which can be time-

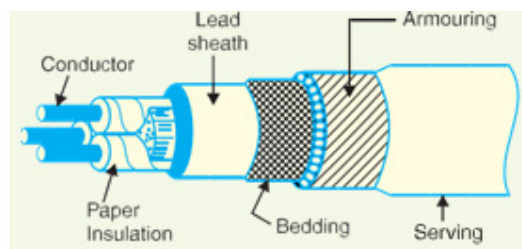
consuming and expensive. Underground cables have transformed how we transport energy and communications, providing benefits including decreased aesthetic impact, more dependability, and increased safety. There are many different kinds of them, each serving a different purpose, such as power cables, fibre optic cables, and telecommunication cables. While fault identification and repair for subterranean cables can be difficult, constant research and development is essential to getting around these problems and further enhancing their effectiveness, dependability, and cost-effectiveness. Underground cables will continue to be an essential part of contemporary infrastructure as long as the world depends on reliable power supply and sophisticated communication networks. Although there are many different types of cables, the choice of cable depends on the working voltage and service requirements. In general, a cable needs to meet the following conditions:

- (i) High conductivity stranded copper or aluminium should be utilized as the conductor in cables. The purpose of stranding is to make the conductor more flexible and able to carry more current.
- (ii) The conductor size needs to be such that the cable can carry the appropriate load current without overheating and with a voltage drop that doesn't go above what is allowed.
- (iii) For a high level of safety and dependability at the voltage for which it is intended, the cable's insulation must be the right thickness.
- (iv) The cable needs to have adequate mechanical protection so that it can resist the rigorous handling it will experience when being laid.
- (v) The materials used to make cables should be completely chemically and physically stable all throughout.

## DISCUSSION

**Constructions of Cable:** The general layout of a 3-conductor wire is depicted in Figure 1. The different elements are:

- (i) **Cores or Conductors:** Depending on the sort of service for which it is designed, a cable may have one or multiple cores (conductors). For instance, 3-phase service is provided by the 3-conductor wire in Figure 1. To give the cable flexibility, the conductors, which are typically stranded and constructed of tinned copper or aluminium, are used.
- (ii) **Insulation:** A suitable layer of insulation is provided for each core or conductor, with the thickness of the layer dependent on the voltage that the cable must be able to withstand. Impregnated paper, varnished cambric, or rubber mineral compound are some of the materials that are frequently used as insulation.



**Figure 1: Illustrate the Construction of cable.**

- (iii) **Metallic sheath:** Over the insulation, as illustrated in Figure 1, a metallic coating of lead or aluminium is given to protect the cable from moisture, gases, or other harmful liquids (acids or alkalies) in the soil and atmosphere.
- (iv) **Bedding:** A layer of bedding made of a fibre substance like jute or hessian tape is put over the metallic sheath. Bedding serves to shield the metallic sheath from corrosive damage and mechanical harm from armoring.
- (v) **Armoring:** Armoring is offered over the mattress and comprises of one or two layers of steel tape or galvanized wire. Its function is to shield the cable from mechanical damage while it is being laid and handled. For some cables, armoring might not be necessary.
- (vi) **Serving:** A layer of fibrous material (like jute) resembling bedding is supplied over the armoring in order to protect it from atmospheric conditions. Serving is what is meant here.

It might not be out of place to emphasize that bedding, armoring, and serving are solely applied to the cables in order to protect the metallic sheath from mechanical damage and the conductor insulation.

**Insulating material for Cable:** The characteristics of the insulation being employed have a significant impact on how well a cable functions. Therefore, it is crucial to choose the right insulating material for cables. The following qualities should, in general, be present in the insulating materials used in cables:

- (i) High insulation resistance prevents current leakage.
- (ii) Strong dielectric to prevent cable electrical breakdown.
- (iii) High mechanical strength to sustain handling of cables mechanically.
- (iv) It shouldn't absorb moisture from the air or the soil because it is non-hygroscopic. Moisture has a tendency to lessen insulation resistance and speed up wire deterioration. If the insulating substance is hygroscopic, a waterproof covering, such as a lead sheath, must be applied.
- (v) Non-inflammable.
- (vi) Low cost, making the underground system a workable idea.
- (vii) Acid- and alkali-insensitive to prevent chemical reactions.

None of the insulating materials has every one of the qualities listed above. Therefore, the usage of an insulating material depends on the purpose for which the cable is intended as well as the desired level of insulation quality. Rubber, vulcanized India rubber, impregnated paper, varnished cambric, and polyvinyl chloride are the main insulating materials used in cables.

#### **Subterranean Cable:**

1. **Rubber:** Rubber can be made from oil-based goods or the milky sap of tropical trees. It has an insulating resistivity of  $10^{17}$  cm, a relative permittivity that ranges between 2 and 3, and a dielectric strength of roughly 30 kV/mm. Although pure rubber provides a fair amount of insulation, it has some significant downsides, including the fact that it rapidly absorbs moisture, the maximum acceptable temperature is low (about  $38^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), it is soft and susceptible to damage from harsh handling, and it ages when exposed to light. As a result, rubber that is pure cannot be utilised as insulation.

2. **Vulcanized India Rubber (V.I.R.):** it is made by combining pure rubber with mineral materials including zine oxide, red lead, and other similar substances, as well as 3 to 5% Sulphur. The thusly created composite is next rolled into thin sheets and separated into strips. The conductor is then covered with the rubber compound, which has been heated to a temperature of about 150oC. The entire procedure is known as vulcanization, and the final product is referred to as vulcanised India rubber. India rubber that has been vulcanized is more durable, wear-resistant, and mechanically strong than pure rubber. Due to the fact that Sulphur interacts with copper very quickly, cables with VIR insulation have tinned copper conductors as a result. In most cases, low and moderate voltage cables employ VIR insulation.
3. **Impregnated Paper:** This type of paper is manufactured from chemically pulped wood chips and is impregnated with a substance like paraffin or naphthenic material. The rubber insulation has practically been replaced by this form of insulation. This is due to its benefits of being inexpensive, having low capacitance, having a strong dielectric, and having excellent insulation resistance. The sole drawback is that paper is hygroscopic, meaning that even when saturated with the right substance, it will still absorb moisture and reduce the cable's insulating resistance. Paper insulated wires are always given some type of protective covering and are never left unprotected because of this. Its ends are momentarily sealed with wax or tar if it must be left idle on the installation site. Paper insulated cables are utilized in locations with few joints in the cable path because they have a propensity to absorb moisture. For instance, they can be utilized profitably for low-voltage distribution in crowded regions where joints are typically only present at the terminal apparatus. VIR cables, on the other hand, will be more affordable and robust than paper insulated cables for smaller installations when the lengths are short and couplings are needed in several locations.
4. **Cambric with a Varnish:** It is a cotton cloth that has been varnished and impregnated. Empire tape is another term for this kind of insulation. To allow for the sliding of one turn over another as the cable is bent, the cambric is applied to the conductor as a tape that has been covered with petroleum jelly compound. Due to the hygroscopic nature of varnished cambric, such cables are always covered in metal. Its permittivity ranges from 2.5 to 3.8 and its dielectric strength is around 4 kV/mm.
5. **Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):** This synthetic substance is used as an insulator. It is produced when acetylene is polymerized and comes in the form of a white powder. This material is combined with specific substances known as plasticizers, which are liquids with high boiling points, to produce it as cable insulation. The plasticizer creates a gell and turns the substance plastic across the required temperature range.

High insulating resistance, strong dielectric strength, and mechanical toughness across a broad temperature range are all characteristics of polyvinyl chloride. It is almost inert to several alkalis and acids and inert to oxygen. Because of this, this form of insulation is preferred over VIR in harsh environments like cement or chemical factories. PVC insulated cables are typically used for low and medium home lighting and electricity installations

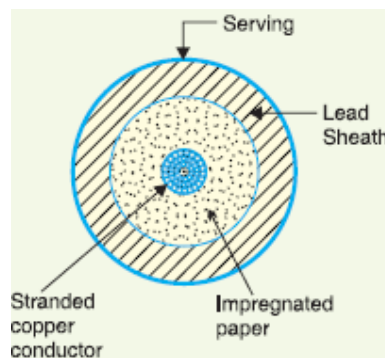
because the mechanical properties of PVC (such as elasticity, etc.) are not as good as those of rubber.

**Classification of Cables:** Cables for underground service may be classified in two ways according to (i) the type of insulating material used in their manufacture (ii) the voltage for which they are manufactured. However, the latter method of classification is generally preferred, according to which cables can be divided into the following groups:

1.
  - (i) Low-tension (L.T.) cables — upto 1000 V
  - (ii) High-tension (H.T.) cables — upto 11,000 V
  - (iii) Super-tension (S.T.) cables — from 22 kV to 33 kV
  - (iv) Extra high-tension (E.H.T.) cables — from 33 kV to 66 kV
  - (v) Extra super voltage cables — beyond 132 kV.

Depending on the service type it is intended for, a cable may have one core or more. It could have one core, two cores, three cores, four cores, etc. Depending on the operating voltage and load demand, either three-core cables or three-single-core cables can be utilised for a three-phase service.

A single-core low tension cable's fabrication details are shown in Figure 2. Because the strains that emerge in the cable for low voltages (up to 6600 V) are often modest, the cable has a standard construction. It has a single, circular core made of tinned stranded copper (or aluminium) that is surrounded by layers of impregnated paper for insulation. A lead sheath that encircles the insulation stops moisture from penetrating its interior. There is a general serving of blended fibrous substance (jute, etc.) to prevent corrosion of the lead sheath. Due to the high sheath losses they are susceptible to, single-core cables are typically not armoured. Single-core cables' main benefits are their ease of production and accessibility to larger copper sections.



**Figure 2:** Illustrate the classification of cables.

**Factors affecting underground cables:** Although underground cables provide several benefits, a number of issues can impact their performance, dependability, and durability. For efficient underground cable system planning, installation, and maintenance, it is essential to comprehend these variables. We will look at a few of the major variables that can affect underground cables in this part.

**Conditions of the Soil:** The performance and longevity of subterranean cables are significantly influenced by the soil in which they are buried. Cable insulation and protective

layers may be impacted by elements such as soil composition, moisture content, acidity, and corrosiveness. For instance, very corrosive or acidic soils can cause cable materials to deteriorate and raise the possibility of insulation failure. Furthermore, the dielectric characteristics of the cable and its electrical performance might be impacted by soil moisture.

**Temperature:** Shifts in temperature have a big impact on underground cables. Extreme heat or cold may have an impact on cable insulation, causing it to deteriorate over time or become brittle. Cable joints and terminations may be affected by thermal expansion and contraction, which may cause mechanical stress and eventual breakdowns. To reduce these temperature-related problems, proper thermal insulation and installation methods are required.

**Load and Current Carrying Capacity:** During the design and installation phases, it is important to carefully consider the load and current carrying capacity of subterranean cables. Cable failure and significant heat generation may come from overstressing cables beyond their rated capacity. Insulation breakdown and cable failure may also occur. In order to guarantee secure and dependable operation, accurate calculations and cable sizing based on anticipated loads are crucial.

**Electrical Interference:** Particularly in telecommunication and data transmission applications, electromagnetic interference (EMI) and radio frequency interference (RFI) can affect how well underground cables perform. Power lines, neighbouring electrical devices, radio transmitters, and even lightning strikes can all cause interference. To lessen the effects of outside electrical interference, adequate shielding and grounding procedures should be put in place.

**Water Ingress and Moisture:** For subterranean cables, especially those with non-waterproof insulation, moisture ingress is a major hazard. Damaged sheaths or couplings allow water to enter the cable structure, which can result in insulation breakdown, decreased dielectric strength, and probable short circuits. To stop water from getting in and to assure the longevity of subterranean cables, effective waterproofing techniques, frequent inspections, and maintenance procedures are required.

**Mechanical Damage and Excavation:** Underground cables are vulnerable to inadvertent mechanical damage from digging equipment, heavy gear, or sharp items during building and excavation activities. The integrity of cables can be compromised by careless excavation techniques that result in cable cuts, crushing, or abrasion. To reduce the risk of mechanical damage, proper cable burial depths, warning signage, and adherence to safe digging practises are crucial.

**Ageing and Degradation:** Underground cables experience ageing and degradation over time. Cable deterioration can be caused by a variety of elements, including exposure to the environment, temperature changes, electrical stress, and material qualities. Reduced insulation resistance, more electrical losses, and worsened cable performance can all be effects of ageing. To keep the system reliable, routine checks, condition monitoring, and prompt replacement of worn-out cables are necessary.

**Maintenance and Access:** Because underground cables are concealed, they are difficult to maintain and gain access to. In contrast to easily accessible overhead lines, identifying faults, making repairs, and carrying out normal maintenance on underground cables necessitates specialised tools, knowledge, and occasionally excavation. For reducing downtime and

guaranteeing prompt maintenance, proper planning, documentation, and fault detection techniques are essential.

A number of variables, such as soil characteristics, temperature changes, load capacity, electrical interference, water intrusion, mechanical damage, ageing, and maintenance difficulties, can affect the performance and dependability of subterranean cables. To minimise these effects and increase the longevity and effectiveness of subterranean cable networks, adequate design, suitable installation methods, regular inspections, and prompt maintenance are essential.

#### **Advantage and Disadvantage of using underground cables:**

**Aesthetics:** In terms of aesthetic effect, underground cables offer a substantial advantage. They don't interfere with the surrounding area's natural beauty or block the skyline because they are buried beneath the ground. They are therefore perfect for landscapes, historic places, and urban settings where maintaining aesthetics is crucial.

**Reliability:** In comparison to overhead lines, underground cables are more reliable. They are less vulnerable to disturbances brought on by the weather, such as storms, strong winds, and lightning. Additionally, underground cables are less likely to be harmed by ice, accidents, or fallen trees, which reduces power outages and increases system dependability.

**Safety:** Compared to overhead lines, underground cables offer a higher level of safety. Since they are buried underground, neither people nor animals can accidentally come in contact with them. This lessens the possibility of electric shocks and other potential risks brought on by overhead power lines.

**Reduced Maintenance:** In comparison to overhead lines, underground cables often require less maintenance. Since they are protected from the weather, less routine inspections, repairs, and maintenance tasks are required. As a result, there are fewer maintenance expenses and power outages or communication service interruptions.

**Protection from Outside Influences:** Underground cables are better shielded from outside influences such as severe weather, vandalism, and unintentional damage. The risk of bodily harm and power outages is decreased since the wires are protected from ice storms, wind gusts, and falling debris.

Underground cable disadvantages include:

**Greater Initial Cost:** Installing underground cables is more expensive at first than doing it with overhead lines. The cost is increased by labor-intensive installation techniques, specialized equipment, and excavation. Due to the difficulty of discovering and gaining access to the subterranean infrastructure, the cost of repairing or replacing underground cables in the case of a malfunction may also be higher.

**Limited Accessibility:** Compared to overhead lines, underground cables are more difficult to reach. Specialized tools and qualified experts are needed to identify problems or carry out repairs. Lengthier outages and lengthier response times for maintenance and repairs may result from this.

**Expansion and improve Difficulties:** It might be difficult to expand or improve underground cable systems. It frequently necessitates extensive excavation work and



interruption to existing infrastructure to add new cables or increase capacity. This can cause logistical problems, extra expenses, and delays.

**Heat Dissipation:** Compared to overhead lines, underground cables dissipate heat more slowly. Because the earth around them serves as a thermal insulation, the wires may function at greater temperatures. Their ability to carry power and overall effectiveness may be impacted by this.

**Potential for Water Ingress:** Underground cables are susceptible to water infiltration, particularly in the absence of adequate waterproofing measures. Water infiltration increases the danger of short circuits and system failures by destroying cable insulation and reducing insulation resistance.

**Difficulty in Locating Faults:** Locating problems can be more difficult when dealing with underground cables than with overhead lines. Specialized tools and methods, as well as excavation in some circumstances, are needed for fault location. Longer downtime and greater repair and fault-finding expenses may result from this.

Underground cables have benefits including enhanced aesthetics, dependability, safety, less maintenance, and defense against outside influences. However, they also have drawbacks, such as greater starting costs, poor accessibility, difficulty expanding and upgrading, problems with heat dissipation, a risk of water infiltration, and difficulties with fault detection. When choosing between underground cables and overhead lines for particular purposes, careful consideration of these aspects is required[9], [10].

## CONCLUSION

Underground cables have developed into a crucial component of contemporary infrastructure, enabling the effective transmission and distribution of telecommunications and electrical power signals. Underground cables have a number of benefits over above lines, including less visual effect, more dependability, and reduced vulnerability to weather-related disruptions. To ensure their effectiveness and lifespan, several subterranean cable types, including telecommunication, fibre optic, and power cables, are built and placed using specialized methods. However, due to the difficulty in identifying problems and performing repairs, maintaining underground cables presents special difficulties. The significance of underground cables cannot be overestimated, despite these difficulties, and continual research and development are required to improve their effectiveness, dependability, and cost-effectiveness. The continuing development of subterranean cable technology is crucial for infrastructure's future, making it an important field for additional research and innovation.

## REFERENCES

- [1] F. M. Mele, R. Zárate-Miñano, and F. Milano, "Modeling Load Stochastic Jumps for Power Systems Dynamic Analysis," *IEEE Trans. Power Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1109/TPWRS.2019.2940416.
- [2] Y. Luo, D. Zhang, and J. Liu, "A Chaotic Block Cryptographic System Resistant to Power Analysis Attack," *Int. J. Bifurc. Chaos*, 2019, doi: 10.1142/S0218127419501062.

- [3] G. Tsakyridis *et al.*, “Power system analysis and optimization of a modular experiment Carrier during an analog lunar demo mission on a volcanic environment,” *Acta Astronaut.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.actaastro.2018.11.034.
- [4] V. Raj and B. K. Kumar, “A modified affine arithmetic-based power flow analysis for radial distribution system with uncertainty,” *Int. J. Electr. Power Energy Syst.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ijepes.2018.12.006.
- [5] A. T. Alexandridis, “Studying state convergence of input-to-state stable systems with applications to power system analysis,” *Energies*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/en13010092.
- [6] Z. Aini, Krismadinata, Ganefri, and A. Fudholi, “Power system analysis course learning: A review,” *International Journal of Engineering and Advanced Technology*. 2019.
- [7] M. Ghiasi, N. Ghadimi, and E. Ahmadiania, “An analytical methodology for reliability assessment and failure analysis in distributed power system,” *SN Appl. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s42452-018-0049-0.
- [8] M. A. Graña-López, A. García-Diez, A. Filgueira-Vizoso, J. Chouza-Gestoso, and A. Masdías-Bonome, “Study of the sustainability of electrical power systems: Analysis of the causes that generate reactive power,” *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/SU11247202.
- [9] H. Liu, G. B. Andresen, T. Brown, and M. Greiner, “A high-resolution hydro power time-series model for energy systems analysis: Validated with Chinese hydro reservoirs,” *MethodsX*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.mex.2019.05.024.
- [10] I. Senjanović, N. Hadžić, L. Murawski, N. Vladimir, N. Alujević, and D. S. Cho, “Analytical procedures for torsional vibration analysis of ship power transmission system,” *Eng. Struct.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.engstruct.2018.10.035.

## CHAPTER 19

### CABLES FOR 3-PHASE SERVICES

---

Shubhendra Pratap Singh, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electrical Engineering,  
Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id:- shub.pratap16@gmail.com

#### ABSTRACT

In electrical power distribution systems, three-phase services are essential because they deliver effective and dependable power to numerous industrial and commercial uses. To maintain the safe and ideal operation of the electrical system, choosing the right cables for these services is crucial. The main characteristics of cables for 3-phase services, including as design considerations, kinds, and installation requirements, are covered in this paper. It emphasizes the significance of choosing cables while taking into account variables like voltage drop, cable sizing, insulation, and environmental conditions that can manage the high voltages and currents associated with three-phase power. Additionally, it emphasizes the value of routine upkeep and inspection to maintain the functionality and security of 3-phase wires.

#### KEYWORDS

Electrical Power Distribution, Power Distribution System, Three Phase Cables, Three Phase Power, Underground Cables.

#### INTRODUCTION

In order to deliver efficient and dependable power to diverse industrial and commercial applications, three-phase cables are an essential part of electrical power distribution networks. Due to its many benefits over single-phase electricity, three-phase alternating current (AC) power can be transmitted using these lines. We shall examine the fundamental ideas, historical background, and advantages of three-phase cables in this introduction, emphasizing their significance in contemporary electrical systems[1], [2].

**Background Information:** Pioneering engineers and scientists like Nikola Tesla and Charles Proteus Steinmetz made substantial contributions to the understanding and practical application of three-phase power in the late 19th century. The induction motor, created by Tesla and powered by three-phase electricity, revolutionized industrial applications by offering a more reliable and efficient way to transfer electrical energy into mechanical action. Since that time, three-phase power has taken over as the norm for high-power applications, necessitating the use of sturdy three-phase cables.

**Basics of Three-Phase Power:** The three voltage waveforms that make up three-phase power are each offset by 120 degrees from the other, making it a polyphaser system. Compared to single-phase power, this phase offset enables a continuous and balanced flow of power, resulting in smoother operation and increased efficiency. Higher power transmission capacity, lower voltage drop, greater motor performance, and better use of the electrical infrastructure are only a few benefits of the three-phase power system.

**Design Considerations:** To ensure a three-phase cable's safe and effective operation, a number of elements must be carefully taken into account. The choice of suitable conductor materials is an important consideration. Due to their superior mechanical, corrosion-resistance, and electrical conductivity, copper and aluminum are frequently used materials. Limitations on voltage drop, temperature rise, and current-carrying capacity are some examples of the issues that affect cable sizing.

In order to shield the conductors from outside effects and avoid electrical failures, insulation materials are also essential. Cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) and ethylene propylene rubber (EPR), two common insulation materials, have good dielectric strengths, thermal stability, and environmental resilience. Insulation selection is influenced by variables like operating voltage, temperature range, and environmental circumstances.

**Types of Three-Phase Cables:** Different types of cables, each suited for certain uses and climatic circumstances, are used for three-phase power distribution. Typical types include:

- a) **Three-Core Cables:** Three independently insulated conductors make up the three-core cables, which are often bundled together inside of a single sheath. They offer a convenient and affordable solution for subterranean and overhead power distribution.
- b) **Single-Core Cables:** In this arrangement, each conductor for each phase is independently insulated and covered in a layer of safety. High-voltage transmission lines frequently employ single-core cables because they provide improved insulation integrity and lower losses.
- c) **Armored Cables:** For improved mechanical protection, armored cables are built with an additional layer of metallic armor, such as steel wire or aluminum tape. They are frequently used in harsh situations or places where there is a possibility of physical harm.
- d) **Submarine Cables:** Designed to transport power underwater, these specialized cables allow connections between islands or offshore installations. The difficulties of submersion, such as water pressure, temperature changes, and marine life, are factors that submarine cables are designed to withstand.

**Installation and Upkeep:** For three-phase cables to operate safely and effectively over the long term, proper installation is essential. When it comes to installation requirements, factors including proper cable routing, suitable support structures, good grounding, and adherence to relevant electrical rules and standards may be taken into account. To avoid damage and guarantee the best possible electrical performance, it is crucial to keep cable bends to a minimum, maintain proper clearances, and avoid using too much strain during installation.

To spot any indications of cable deterioration, such as deteriorating insulation, mechanical damage, or overheating, routine maintenance and inspections are essential. Regular testing, such as partial discharge analysis and insulation resistance measurements, can assist find possible problems before they cause failures or electrical risks. To preserve system dependability and avoid power supply interruptions, damaged cables must be promptly repaired or replaced.

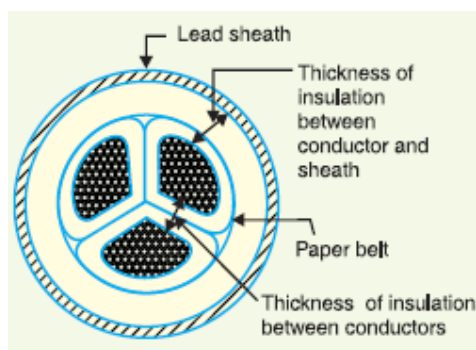
**Future Trends and Innovations:** Three-phase cables are a field that is constantly changing as technology progresses. The creation of high-temperature superconducting cables, which provide much higher current-carrying capacity and lower losses than normal cables, is one of the most recent trends. Furthermore, improvements in digital monitoring systems and smart grid technologies allow for real-time monitoring of cable problems, simplifying proactive repair and boosting system resilience.

Modern electrical power distribution systems depend on three-phase cables to transmit electricity reliably and effectively to a range of industrial and commercial uses. The conductor materials, insulation, cable kinds, and climatic conditions must all be carefully taken into account throughout their design, selection, and installation. Three-phase cables can provide long-term dependability and guarantee the secure operation of electrical systems with proper maintenance and routine inspections. The performance of electrical power distribution systems will be further improved as a result of ongoing research and innovation that will lead to three-phase cable solutions that are more effective, durable, and sustainable as technology develops[3]–[5].

## DISCUSSION

### Cable for 3-phase services:

**Belted cables:** Although these cables are designed to handle voltages up to 11 kV, under exceptional circumstances, their use may be increased to 22 kV. The construction specifications of a 3-core belted cable are shown in Figure 1. A layer of impregnated paper separates the cores from one another. The grouped insulated cores are wrapped in a second layer of impregnated paper tape, known as paper belt. To give the cable a circular cross-section, the space between the insulated cores is filled with fiber insulating material (jute, etc.). In order to efficiently utilize the available space, the cores are typically stranded and may have non-circular shapes. Lead sheath is used to coat the belt in order to shield the cable from mechanical harm and moisture intrusion. One or more layers of armoring with an outer serving (not visible in the figure) cover the lead sheath.



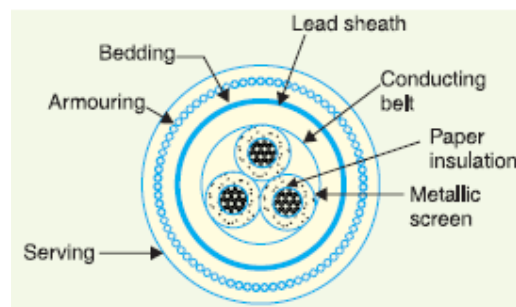
**Figure 1: Illustrate the Belted cables.**

As the electrostatic pressures created in cables for these voltages are more or less radial, that is, across the insulation, the belted type construction is only appropriate for low and medium voltages. However, tangential stresses also play a significant role for high voltages (over 22 kV). Along the layers of paper insulation, these stresses act. Tangential strains cause leakage current along the layers of paper insulation because the insulation resistance of paper is fairly

low along the layers. Local heating brought on by the leakage current raises the possibility of insulation breakdown at any time. Screened cables are utilized to get around this problem, conducting leakage currents to ground through metallic screens[6]–[8].

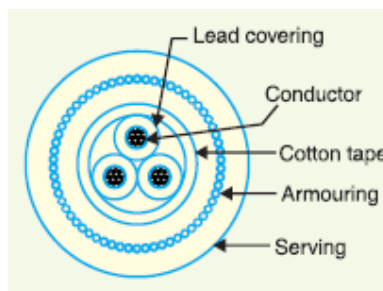
**Screened cables:** These cables are designed to operate at voltages up to 33 kV, but under specific circumstances, their use may be increased to 66 kV. H- type cables and S.L. type cables are the two main categories of screened cables.

**(i) H-type cables:** H. Hochstadter is the inventor of this sort of cable, therefore the name. The construction specifics of a typical 3-core, H-type cable are shown in Figure2. Layers of impregnated paper cover each core to act as insulation. Each core's insulation is protected by a metallic screen, which is typically made of perforated aluminum foil. Metal screens are in contact with one another because of how the cores are put out. The three cores are encircled by an extra conducting belt (copper-woven fabric tape). The lead sheath, sleeping, armoring, and serving continue as usual even though the cable lacks an insulating belt. Each core screen's electrical connection to the conducting belt and lead sheath is clearly visible. Due to the fact that all four screens one conducting belt and three core screens as well as the lead sheath are at earth potential, the electrical strains are solely radial, which lowers dielectric losses.



**Figure 2: Illustrate the H-type cable.**

H-type cables are said to have two main benefits. First off, the metallic screens' holes help the cable to be completely impregnated with compound, removing any chance of air pockets or voids (vacuous spaces) in the dielectric. If there are vacancies, they tend to lower the cable's breakdown strength and may seriously harm the paper insulation. Second, the metallic screens improve the cable's ability to dissipate heat.



**Figure 3: Illustrate the S.L. type cables.**

**ii) Cables of the S.L. Type:** Figure 3 shows the constructional details of a 3-core S.L. (separate lead) type cable. It is basically H-type cable but the screen round each core

insulation is covered by its own lead sheath. There is no overall lead sheath but only armoring and serving are provided. The S.L. type cables have two main advantages over H-type cables. Firstly, the separate sheaths minimize the possibility of core-to-core breakdown. Secondly, bending of cables becomes easy due to the elimination of overall lead sheath. However, the disadvantage is that the three lead sheaths of S.L. cable are much thinner than the single sheath of H-cable and, therefore, call for greater care in manufacture.

Solid type cables' drawbacks. All the cables of above construction are referred to as solid type cables because solid insulation is used and no gas or oil circulates in the cable sheath. The voltage limit for solid type cables is 66 kV due to the following reasons:

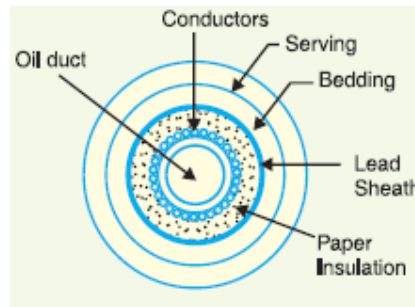
- (a) As a solid cable carries the load, its conductor temperature increases and the cable compound (i.e., insulating compound over paper) expands. This action stretches the lead sheath which may be damaged.
- (b) When the load on the cable decreases, the conductor cools and a partial vacuum is formed within the cable sheath. If the pinholes are present in the lead sheath, moist air may be drawn into the cable. The moisture reduces the dielectric strength of insulation and may eventually cause the break-down of the cable.
- (c) In practice, †voids are always present in the insulation of a cable. Modern techniques of manufacturing have resulted in void free cables. However, under operating conditions, the voids are formed as a result of the differential expansion and contraction of the sheath and impregnated compound. The breakdown strength of voids is considerably less than that of the insulation. If the void is small enough, the electrostatic stress across it may cause its breakdown. The voids nearest to the conductor are the first to break down, the chemical and thermal effects of ionization causing permanent damage to the paper insulation.

**Pressure cable:** Solid type cables are problematic for voltages above 66 kV because there is a risk of insulation breakdown because of the presence of voids. Pressure cables are utilised when the operating voltages are higher than 66 kV. These cables are known as pressure cables because the gaps in them are filled by increasing the compound's pressure. Oil-filled cables and gas pressure cables are the two most widely utilised forms of pressure cables.

**Cables with Oil Inside:** For oil circulation, these types of cables include channels or ducts built into the cable. External reservoirs positioned at suitable intervals (let's say 500 m) along the cable path are used to provide a consistent supply of the oil under pressure (it is the same oil used for impregnation) to the channel. The layers of paper insulation are compressed by oil under pressure, which is also squeezed into any gaps that may have developed between the layers. Oil-filled cables can be utilised at higher voltages, with a range of 66 kV to 230 kV, as voids are eliminated. Three different forms of oil-filled cables exist: single-core conductor, single-core sheath, and three-core filler-space.

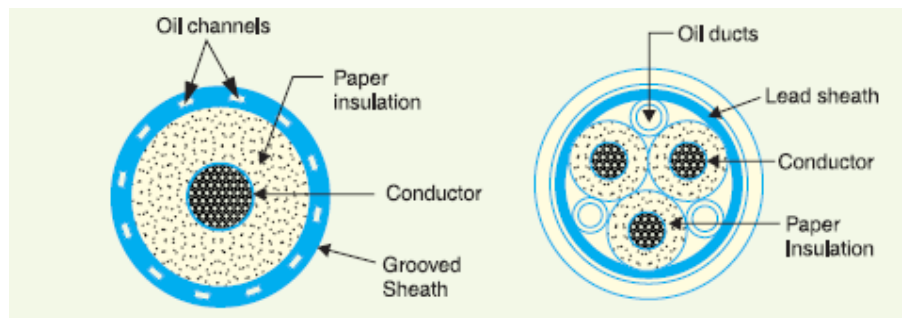
The construction features of an oil-filled, single-core conductor channel cable are shown in Figure 4. By wrapping the conductor wire around a hollow, cylindrical steel spiral tape, the oil channel is created in the centre. An external reservoir is used to supply the channel with

the pressure-filled oil. Oil can permeate between copper strands and the wrapped insulation thanks to the spiral steel tape channel. The layers of paper insulation are compressed by the oil pressure, which also eliminates the chance of void development. The system is built in such a way that additional oil collects in the reservoir when the oil expands as a result of an increase in cable temperature. However, oil from the reservoir flows into the channel when the cable temperature drops under light load conditions. Because the channel lies in the middle of the cable and is at maximum voltage with respect to ground, this form of cable has the drawback of requiring a very intricate system of joints.



**Figure 4: Illustrate the single core pressure cable.**

The construction specifications of a single-core sheath channel oil-filled cable are shown in Figure 5. The conductor in this kind of cable is paper-insulated and solid, much like the conductor in solid cable. However, the metallic covering has oil conduits as indicated. The oil ducts are situated in the filler gaps of the 3-core oil-filler cable in Figure 5. These conduits are at earth potential and are made of perforated metal-ribbon tubing. The three main benefits of the oil-filled cables. First, vacuum formation and ionization are prevented. The second change is an increase in the dielectric strength and permitted temperature range. Thirdly, if there is leakage, the lead sheath defect is immediately apparent, reducing the likelihood of earth defects. However, their expensive starting price and convoluted laying procedure are their main drawbacks[9], [10].



**Figure 5: Illustrate the Oil filled pressure cable.**

**Gas pressure cables:** As the pressure rises, so does the voltage needed to start ionization inside a vacuum. As a result, if regular cable is put under a high enough pressure, ionization can be completely avoided. Additionally, as a result of the increased pressure, any voids are forced to close due to radial compression. The fundamental idea behind gas pressure cables is this. The segment of the external pressure cable created by Hochstadter, Vogel, and Bowden is depicted in Figure 6.



The cable's structure is essentially the same as that of a regular solid type, with the exception that it has a triangular shape and a lead sheath that is 75% thicker than a solid type. The lead sheath serves as a pressure membrane, which is the primary reason for the triangle shape. The triangular portion minimizes weight and has low thermal resistance. A thin metal strip serves as protection for the sheath. In a steel pipe that is gas-tight, the cable is laid. Dry nitrogen gas is pumped into the pipe at a pressure of 12 to 15 atmospheres. The spaces that might have developed between the layers of paper insulation are filled by the radial compression caused by the gas pressure. These cables run at higher voltages and can carry more load current than a typical cable. In addition, nitrogen gas is inexpensive to maintain and aids in dousing any flames. The whole cost is really high, which is a drawback.



**Figure 6: Illustrate the Gas pressure cable.**

**Laying of underground cables:** The proper laying and attachment of fittings, such as cable end boxes, junctions, branch connectors, etc., have a significant impact on the durability of underground cable networks. Underground cable laying can be done using one of three major techniques: direct laying, draw-in systems, or solid systems.

**Direct Laying:** This straightforward, affordable way of installing underground cables is recommended in modern usage. With this technique, a 45 cm broad by 1.5 m deep trench is dug. The cable is put over this bed of fine sand, which is a layer of around 10 cm thickness over the trench. Sand shields the cable from rot by preventing moisture from the ground from entering. A second layer of sand with a thickness of roughly 10 cm is applied over the cable after it has been installed in the trench. The cable is then protected from mechanical damage by covering the trench with bricks and other building materials. In order to lessen the effect of reciprocal heating and to ensure that a defect occurring on one cable does not harm the next cable, at least 30 cm of horizontal or vertical interaxial separation must be given when more than one cable is to be put in the same trench. To protect cables against corrosion and electrolysis, servings of bituminized paper and hessian tape must be applied before they are put out in this manner.

Benefits include the fact that it is an easy and affordable procedure.

- (i) It is a simple and less costly method.
- (ii) It gives the best conditions for dissipating the heat generated in the cables.
- (iii) It is a clean and safe method as the cable is invisible and free from external disturbances.

**Disadvantages:**

- (i) Only a fully new excavation, which may cost as much as the initial work, is capable of accommodating an extension of load.

- (ii) It is difficult to make changes to the cable network.
- (iii) The expense of upkeep is really high.
- (iv) It is challenging to pinpoint the fault.
- (v) It is inapplicable in crowded places where excavation is pricy and inconvenient.

Use of this form of cable laying is common in wide spaces where excavation is simple and affordable.

**Draw-in system:** In this technique, manholes are placed at suitable locations along the cable route and conduit or duct made of glazed stone, cast iron, or concrete is poured in the ground. The cables are then lowered into manholes and pulled into place. Figure 7 depicts a four-way underground duct line in section. Transmission cables are located in three of the ducts, and pilot wires for the relay protection connection are located in the fourth duct. A large cable will be difficult to drag between the manholes if depths, dips and offsets are not built with a particularly long radius where the duct line changes direction. To make the pulling in of the cables easier, there shouldn't be a lot of space between the manholes. In order to protect the wires when being pulled into the ducts, they must be served with hessian and jute rather than needing to be armoured.

**Advantages:**

- (i) The cable network can be repaired, modified, or expanded without having to open the ground.
- (ii) Because the wires are not armoured, joints are made simpler and maintenance costs are significantly decreased.
- (iii) Because of the system's robust mechanical protection, faults are extremely unlikely to arise.

**Disadvantages:**

- (i) The first investment is very costly.
- (ii) The close grouping of cables and adverse heat dissipation conditions diminish the current carrying capability of the cables.

Because after the conduits have been installed, repairs or modifications may be made without having to uncover the earth, this method of cable laying is appropriate for crowded regions where excavation is costly and inconvenient. When regular digging is more expensive or difficult, this method is typically employed for short cable routes, such as those in workshops and at road crossings.

**Reliable System:** In this technique, open pipes or troughs that have been dug out in the ground along the cable route are used to lay the cable. The troughing is made of treated wood, cast iron, stoneware, asphalt, or ceramic. The troughing is filled with a bituminous or asphaltic substance and then covered when the cable has been placed in place. Because troughing offers good mechanical protection, cables installed in this way are typically wrapped in plain lead[11]–[13].

**Disadvantages:**

- (i) It is more expensive than a direct laid system.
- (ii) It necessitates qualified labour and agreeable weather.

- (iii) The cable's current carrying capacity is diminished as a result of inadequate heat dissipation facilities. Due to these drawbacks, this method of placing subterranean wires is no longer commonly employed.

### CONCLUSION

Systems for distributing electricity must include cables for 3-phase services. To ensure the system operates safely and effectively, it is essential to choose and install the right wires. To reduce power losses and maximize performance, design factors including voltage drop and cable sizing must be carefully assessed. Furthermore, preserving insulation integrity and avoiding electrical failures depend on the selection of the right insulation materials. To maintain cables' dependability and endurance, environmental factors including temperature, moisture, and chemical exposure should be considered. To spot any signs of deterioration or damage and implement the necessary corrective measures, 3-phase cables require routine maintenance and inspection. Overall, in order to guarantee the dependability and safety of electrical power distribution systems, a full awareness of the prerequisites and factors pertaining to cables for 3-phase services is essential.

### REFERENCES

- [1] R. Khan and Y. I. Go, "Assessment of Malaysia's Large-Scale Solar Projects: Power System Analysis for Solar PV Grid Integration," *Glob. Challenges*, 2020, doi: 10.1002/gch2.201900060.
- [2] I. Abdulrahman, "Matlab-based programs for power system dynamic analysis," *IEEE Open Access J. Power Energy*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/OAJPE.2019.2954205.
- [3] L. Ruan *et al.*, "Influence of Unbalanced Current in 3-core Power Cable on Temperature Distribution," *Gaodianya Jishu/High Volt. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.13336/j.1003-6520.hve.20180731029.
- [4] A. Wishnu and B. Sugiantoro, "Analysis Of Quality Of Service (Qos) Youtube Streaming Video Service In Wireless Network In The Environment Faculty Of Science And Technology Uin Sunan Kalijaga," *IJID (International J. Informatics Dev.)*, 2019, doi: 10.14421/ijid.2018.07206.
- [5] E. N. N. Haikali and C. Nyamupangedengu, "Measured and simulated time-evolution PD characteristics of typical installation defects in MV XLPE cable terminations," *SAIEE Africa Res. J.*, 2019, doi: 10.23919/SAIEE.2019.8732785.
- [6] E. Linde and U. W. Gedde, "Plasticizer migration from PVC cable insulation - The challenges of extrapolation methods," *Polym. Degrad. Stab.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.polymdegradstab.2014.01.021.
- [7] J. Wu *et al.*, "A 2.7 mW/Channel 48-1000 MHz Direct Sampling Full-Band Cable Receiver," *IEEE J. Solid-State Circuits*, 2016, doi: 10.1109/JSSC.2015.2511164.
- [8] A. Dia, L. Dieng, and L. Gaillet, "Vibration-based non-destructive techniques for a 3-level characterization of damages in cables," in *Conference Proceedings of the Society for Experimental Mechanics Series*, 2021. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-47709-7\_16.
- [9] I. B. Sperstad, E. H. Solvang, S. H. Jakobsen, and O. Gjerde, "Data set for power system reliability analysis using a four-area test network," *Data Br.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.dib.2020.106495.

- [10] S. Moret, F. Babonneau, M. Bierlaire, and F. Maréchal, “Overcapacity in European power systems: Analysis and robust optimization approach,” *Appl. Energy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.apenergy.2019.113970.
- [11] A. Trigano, O. Blandeau, C. Dale, M. F. Wong, and J. Wiart, “Clinical testing of cellular phone ringing interference with automated external defibrillators,” *Resuscitation*, 2006, doi: 10.1016/j.resuscitation.2006.04.013.
- [12] J. Benjumea R. and G. C. Cho, “Seismic vulnerability assessment of extradosed bridges during cantilever construction,” *Rev. Ing. Constr.*, 2013, doi: 10.4067/s0718-50732013000200002.
- [13] P. W. Richardson, J. E. Seehafer, E. T. Keppeler, D. G. Sutherland, and J. W. Wagenbrenner, “Caspar Creek Experimental Watersheds Phase 2 (1985-2017). 2nd Edition,” *Forest Service Research Data Archive*. 2020.

## CHAPTER 20

### A STUDY ON GRADING OF CABLES

---

Shashank Mishra, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,  
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id: -shashank.09305161@gmail.com

#### ABSTRACT

In the realm of electrical engineering, the grading of cables is a crucial procedure that entails the assessment and classification of cables depending on a number of factors. In order to provide safe and effective electrical installations, this paper will give a general review of cable grading. Grading of cables is the process of achieving uniform electrostatic stress in the dielectric of wires. Electrostatic stress in a single core cable has already been demonstrated to peak ( $g_{max}$ ) near the conductor surface and gradually decrease as we travel towards the sheath.

#### KEYWORDS

Current carrying capacity, Capacitance grading, Intersheath grading, Insulation type installation, Murray loop test, Three core cable, Underground cables.

#### INTRODUCTION

Maximum electrostatic stress, or  $g_{max}$ , at the conductor surface determines the maximum voltage that can be safely delivered to a cable. A homogeneous dielectric cable must have dielectric strength greater than  $g_{max}$  in order to operate safely. If a high strength dielectric is utilized for a cable, it is only effective close to the conductor where stress is greatest. However, the electrostatic tension reduces as we move away from the conductor, making the dielectric unnecessarily overstrong. There are two reasons why an uneven stress distribution in a cable is bad. First, a larger cable is needed since the insulation needs to be thicker. Second, it can cause insulation to break down. A consistent stress distribution in cables is required to address the aforementioned drawbacks. This can be done by dispersing the stress so that the outer layers of the dielectric experience an increase in its value. This is referred to as cable grading. The two primary techniques for grading cables are as follows: Intersheath grading and capacitance grading

**Capacitance Grading:** Capacitance grading is the method of using layers of various dielectrics to achieve uniformity in the dielectric stress. A composite dielectric is used in place of the homogeneous dielectric in capacitance grading. The relative permittivity  $\epsilon_r$  of each layer in the composite dielectric is inversely proportional to its distance from the centre thanks to the use of numerous layers of diverse dielectrics. When this is the case, the value of potential gain at any point along the dielectric is constant and unaffected by the location's separation from the centre. In other words, the cable's dielectric stress is uniform throughout, and the grading is perfect. The employment of an unlimited number of dielectrics is necessary for optimal grading, which is an impossibility. In actuality, two or three dielectrics are employed in descending order of permittivity, with the highest permittivity dielectric

being utilized next to the core. An essential idea in electrical engineering, capacitance grading is the careful planning and assessment of capacitive components in a power system. To assure the secure and effective transfer of electrical power, it is generally employed in high-voltage applications. This page gives a thorough explanation of capacitance grading, its importance, and how it is used in power systems. Any pair of conductive items separated by an insulating medium have the intrinsic property of capacitance. In power systems, the insulating medium is typically the surrounding air or an insulator, while the conductive items are typically the conductors of a transmission line. An electric field is created between these conductive objects when a voltage is applied to them. If not adequately controlled, the capacitance produced by this electric field might cause a number of problems. Capacitance grading is primarily used to control and reduce electrical stresses in a power system. Electrical stresses happen when an electric field's distribution within a system is not uniform, resulting in isolated high-voltage areas. These high-voltage areas have the potential to harm or fail systems by causing corona discharge, partial discharges, and even insulation breakage.

Capacitance grading seeks to keep an even distribution of the electric field and voltage by carefully planning the capacitance distribution along a transmission line. This is accomplished by adding capacitance components at precise points along the line, such as capacitors or grading rings. These components redistribute the electric field, lowering the concentration of stress and enhancing the system's overall functionality. The selection of the ideal capacitance values and their placement is one of the most important factors in capacitance grading. This entails a careful examination of the voltage levels, conductor spacing, and insulation characteristics of the system. In order to determine the capacitance values precisely and to select the best places for them, modelling and computer simulation methods are frequently used. The evaluation of environmental conditions is a key component of capacitance grading. The dielectric characteristics of insulating media can be impacted by temperature variations, humidity, and altitude, changing the capacitance values. To ensure reliable performance under various operating situations, these aspects must be taken into consideration during the design process.

Grading of capacitance also contributes significantly to reducing overvoltages. Overvoltages can happen as a result of lightning strikes, switching activities, or power system problems. The energy brought on by these overvoltages can be securely distributed and dissipated by properly grading the capacitance, preventing damage to the system. To sum up, capacitance grading is an essential component of electrical engineering, especially in high-voltage power systems. Corona discharge, partial discharges, and insulation breakdown are made less likely by carefully planning the capacitance distribution, which also contributes to the maintenance of a uniform electric field and voltage distribution. The ideal capacitance values and where they should be placed can be determined by computer simulations and modelling approaches. In addition, capacitance grading aids in overvoltage mitigation and guarantees the dependable and effective operation of power systems. To guarantee the security and dependability of electrical infrastructure, engineers and other professionals involved in power system design and operation should have a thorough understanding of capacitance grading.

**Intersheath Grading:** The homogenous dielectric employed in this form of cable grading is separated into several layers by sandwiching metallic intersheaths between the core and lead sheath. The intersheaths are maintained between the core potential and the earth potential at suitable potentials. With this configuration, the cable's dielectric is better able to distribute

voltage, which results in a more uniform potential gradient. To ensure the safe and effective operation of power cables, intersheath grading is a crucial technique utilized in their design and construction. In multi-core cables, in particular, it entails the precise arrangement and grading of insulation materials within the cable's structure. This article offers a thorough explanation of intersheath grading, along with information on its importance and application in power cable systems. Long-distance electrical power transmission and distribution sometimes include the usage of power cables. Each core of multi-core cables transmits a different power system phase. To avoid electrical breakdown and to guarantee insulation integrity, the cores are normally insulated. However, an electric field is formed between the cable's cores because of their close proximity. This electric field has the potential to increase stress levels, create partial discharges, and ultimately cause insulation failure.

Intersheath grading is primarily used to manage and reduce the electric field stresses between cable cores. To keep an even distribution of the electric field within the cable, insulation materials must be carefully chosen and organized. Intersheath grading decreases partial discharge danger by lowering electric field stresses, increasing cable dependability and longevity. Intersheath grading in multi-core cables is accomplished by sandwiching semiconducting layers between each core's unique insulation layers. These semiconducting layers' unique electrical characteristics contribute to the reorganization of the electric field. The electric field stresses can be balanced and decreased by carefully varying the semiconducting layers' conductivity and permittivity. Semiconducting tapes or screens are a frequent method used in intersheath grading. These tapes or screens are placed between the insulation of each core's conductor and the insulation. A smooth transition of the electric field is ensured by the semiconducting material, preventing any sudden changes in electric potential. This aids in preserving an even distribution of the electric field throughout the cable cores.

The voltage rating of the cable, the insulation types, and the desired level of electrical stress control must all be carefully taken into account when designing the intersheath grading. The intersheath grading design is frequently examined and optimized using computer simulations and modelling approaches. A balanced electric field distribution is desired in order to reduce stress concentrations and assure the cable's dependable functioning. Intersheath grading also considers environmental elements that may affect the insulation qualities of the cable. The electrical properties of the insulation materials can be impacted by temperature changes, moisture, and outside pollutants. To ensure consistent and dependable operation of the cable under various operating situations, these aspects must be taken into consideration during the design process. To manage and reduce electric field stresses, intersheath grading is an essential technique used in power cables, especially in multi-core systems. A uniform electric field distribution is maintained by using semiconducting layers, lowering the possibility of partial discharges and insulation failure. Intersheath grading enables the secure and effective operation of power cable networks through careful design and optimization. To ensure the dependability and durability of electrical infrastructure, engineers and other professionals involved in power cable design and installation should have a thorough understanding of intersheath grading [1]–[3].

## DISCUSSION

**Capacitance of Three Core Cables:** An essential electrical characteristic that is crucial to power transmission and distribution systems is the capacitance of three-core cables. It gauges how well a cable can hold electrical charge when a voltage is applied. Voltage regulation, performance evaluation of power networks, and correct system modelling all depend on an understanding of the capacitance of three-core cables. The capacitance of three-core cables is discussed in detail in this article, along with the factors that affect it. In power systems, three-core cables are frequently used to transport three-phase electrical power. The phases represented by each core are typically referred to as A, B, and C. Typically, dielectric materials are used to isolate the cores from one another in order to guard against electrical failure and guarantee proper performance. The configuration and properties of the cable's conductors and insulation materials affect a three-core cable's capacitance. An electric field is created between the conductors and the surrounding insulation when a voltage is supplied to the cable. Along the cable's length, this electric field creates a dispersed capacitance.

Three additional components make up the capacitance of a three-core cable: mutual capacitance, phase-to-earth capacitance, and inter-phase capacitance. The capacitance between the individual conductors in the cable that represent the various phases is referred to as inter-phase capacitance. It is mostly affected by the distance between the conductors and the insulating material's dielectric constant. The inter-phase capacitance decreases with increasing conductor spacing while the capacitance increases with decreasing conductor spacing. The capacitance between each phase conductor and the earth or ground is known as phase-to-earth capacitance. Both the distance between the conductors and the surrounding ground and the insulation's dielectric constant have an impact on this capacitance. Due to the increased conductor-to-ground separation, the phase-to-earth capacitance typically exceeds the inter-phase capacitance. The interaction of neighboring conductors within the cable results in mutual capacitance. It is affected by the distance between the conductors and the insulation's dielectric constant. Although mutual capacitance normally isn't as large as inter-phase and phase-to-earth capacitances, it nevertheless contributes to the cable's overall capacitance [4]–[6].

The operation of power systems is significantly impacted by the capacitance of three-core cables. It has an impact on the charging current of the cable, which is the current needed to create the voltage across the wire. The charging current is inversely related to the capacitance of the cable and directly proportional to the rate of voltage change. Because higher capacitance cables need more current to charge, there are more losses and voltage decreases. The cable's reactive power, or the power element linked to the transfer of energy between the cable's electric and magnetic fields, is also impacted by capacitance. Power system stability, voltage regulation, and power factor correction all depend on reactive power. When designing and planning a power system, it is important to take the capacitance of three-core cables into careful consideration as it affects the flow of reactive power. A crucial electrical parameter in power transmission and distribution systems is the capacitance of three-core cables. It is affected by the placement of the conductors, the insulation's dielectric characteristics, and the distance between the conductors and the surrounding ground. It is essential to comprehend and precisely model the capacitance of three-core cables in order to evaluate system performance, control voltage, and guarantee the dependable and efficient



functioning of power networks. When constructing and evaluating three-core cable systems, engineers and other experts in the power business must take capacitance into account.

**Current carrying capacity of underground cables:** In electrical power networks, the current carrying capability of underground cables is crucial. It refers to the maximum current that a cable may carry without damaging its insulation or going above its safe temperature range. The cable design, conductor type, insulation type, installation circumstances, and ambient temperature are only a few of the variables that affect the current carrying capability. The issues affecting the carrying capacity of underground cables nowadays are outlined in this article.

**Conductor Material:** The current carrying capacity of underground cables is significantly influenced by the choice of conductor material. Power lines frequently use copper and aluminium as conductors. Due to copper's superior conductivity than aluminium, a given cable size can transport more current thanks to copper. As a result, copper conductors are often capable of carrying more current than aluminium conductors.

**Insulation Type:** The current carrying capacity of a cable is also influenced by the type of insulation used in it. Different types of insulation have various thermal characteristics and temperature ratings. Current carrying capacity is typically higher in cables made of insulating materials intended to endure higher temperatures. Cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) and ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) are two common insulation types used in underground cables.

**Design of the Cable:** The size and placement of the conductors, as well as other design elements, affect the cable's ability to transport current. Higher current carrying capacity are often found in cables with greater conductor diameters. The configuration of the cable's many conductors, such as single-core or multi-core topologies, can also affect how much current can flow through them.

**Installation Conditions:** The cable's ability to dissipate heat is influenced by the installation conditions, including the depth at which the cable is buried, the thermal resistance of the soil, and the ambient temperature. Reduced heat dissipation may result in cables put in places with high soil thermal resistivity or shallow burial depths, which may impair their current carrying capacity. To guarantee that the cable runs within safe temperature ranges, installation conditions must be given adequate thought.

**Ambient Temperature:** The cable's current carrying capacity is influenced by the temperature around it. Reduced heat dissipation causes cables in high-temperature situations to have lower current carrying capacities. Therefore, when calculating the cable's current carrying capacity, it is crucial to take into account the maximum ambient temperature in the operating area.

**Regulatory Standards:** Regulatory standards and guidelines offer precise criteria and procedures for figuring out how much weight underground cables can currently support. These specifications, including IEC 60287 and IEEE 835, specify calculating procedures and elements to take into account when figuring out the cable's current carrying capacity. For subterranean cable systems to operate safely and reliably, compliance with these criteria is crucial.

Thermal modelling and engineering simulations are frequently used in the real world to estimate the current carrying capacity of underground cables. In these calculations, variables including cable design, conductor size, insulation type, installation circumstances, and ambient temperature are taken into account. Derating factors may also be used to take into account certain operating circumstances and guarantee a conservative estimation of the cable's present carrying capacity. The factors including conductor type, insulation type, cable design, installation conditions, ambient temperature, and adherence to regulatory criteria affect the current carrying capability of underground cables. The safe and dependable operation of subterranean cable systems in electrical power networks depends on an accurate calculation of the current carrying capacity. These elements must be carefully taken into account by engineers and other experts in the field of power system design and installation in order to choose cables with the right current carrying capacity for certain applications.

**Permissible current loading of underground cables:** The maximum current that an underground cable can safely carry without surpassing its thermal limits and running the danger of causing damage to the cable or its insulation is referred to as the allowable current loading. The design, conductor size, insulation type, installation circumstances, and ambient temperature of a cable all affect its ability to carry current. This page gives a general overview of the variables affecting the methods used to calculate the allowed current loading of underground cables.

**Conductor Size:** The cable's current carrying capability is directly influenced by the conductor's cross-sectional area. Larger conductor cables have lower resistance and can carry bigger currents because of this. Different cable standards establish guidance for current ratings based on the conductor size. The conductor size is commonly described using gauge or circular mils (CM) measures.

**Insulation Type:** The permitted current loading is greatly influenced by the type of insulation employed in the cable. Different types of insulation have different thermal characteristics and temperature ratings. Current carrying capacity are typically higher in cables made with insulating materials intended to resist higher temperatures. Cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) and ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) are two common insulation types used in underground cables.

**Installation Factors:** The cable's ability to dissipate heat is influenced by installation factors such the depth at which it is buried, the thermal resistance of the soil, and the existence of other heat sources. In order to avoid an unwarranted temperature rise, proper heat dissipation is necessary. To achieve proper cooling and maintain acceptable operating temperatures, factors including cable spacing, grouping, and ventilation should be taken into account.

**Ambient Temperature:** The cable's current carrying capacity is strongly impacted by the temperature around it. Reduced heat dissipation by cables in high-temperature situations can result in higher operating temperatures and a reduction in the allowed current loading. When calculating the cable's current carrying capability, it is critical to take the highest ambient temperature into account.

**Regulatory Standards:** Specific criteria and procedures for establishing the permitted current loading of subterranean cables are provided by regulatory standards and guidelines, such as the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards and national electrical

codes. The proper current ratings for various cable types and configurations are determined by these standards by taking into account elements including conductor size, insulation type, installation circumstances, and ambient temperature.

**Derating Factors:** Based on particular operating conditions, derating factors are used to adjust the permitted current loading. The current ratings may need to be decreased in order to ensure safe operation due to considerations including cable depth, grouping, thermal resistance, and other environmental factors. Derating factors are frequently included in cable standards and are used to take special operating circumstances into account.

**Calculation Methods:** Engineering calculations are frequently used to calculate the allowed current loading for underground cables. These calculations take into account variables including cable design, conductor size, insulation type, installation conditions, and ambient temperature. The cable's thermal properties, heat dissipation, and temperature limits are taken into account via calculating methods including thermal modelling and ampacity calculations.

In order to avoid excessive heating, insulation breakdown, and other failures, it is imperative to make sure that the current loading of subterranean cables stays within the permitted range. The voltage drop, increased losses, decreased system efficiency, and even safety risks might result from exceeding the current ratings. A number of variables, including conductor size, insulation type, installation conditions, ambient temperature, regulatory standards, derating factors, and calculating techniques, affect the permitted current loading of underground cables. The safe and dependable operation of subterranean cable systems in electrical power networks is enhanced by adherence to these principles. To identify the required current loading for particular cable applications, proper design, installation, and maintenance procedures should be followed, and compliance with pertinent standards and regulations is essential.

**Types of cable faults:** In the underground distribution system, cables are frequently buried directly in the ground or in ducts. Because of this, underground wires are less likely to develop problems. But because conductors are invisible, it can be challenging to find and fix a fault when it does happen. However, the defects that affect underground cables are most likely to occur are as follows:

- (i) **Open-circuit fault:** An open-circuit fault occurs when there is a break in a cable's conductor. Using a megger, the open-circuit problem can be verified. The three conductors of the 3-core wire at the distant end are shorted and grounded for this purpose. A megger is then used to measure the resistance between each conductor and the earth. The conductor's circuit will show 0 resistance on the megger if it is not broken. The megger, however, will show infinite resistance in its circuit if the conductor is severed.
- (ii) **Short-circuit fault:** This occurs when two conductors of a multi-core cable make electrical contact with one another as a result of insulation failure. Again, a megger can be used to check for this error. The two terminals of the megger are linked to any two wires for this purpose. When the megger reads 0, a short-circuit fault exists between these conductors. The same procedure is done for conductors who take two at once.
- (iii) **Earth fault:** Also known as a ground fault, this occurs when a cable's conductor makes contact with the earth. One of the megger's terminals is attached to the

conductor, while the other terminal is linked to earth in order to detect this defect. A zero reading on the megger indicates that the conductor is grounded. The process is repeated for the cable's additional conductors.

**Murray loop test for earth fault:** A technique for identifying and locating earth faults in subterranean cables is the Murray loop test. It is a useful and efficient approach that aids in pinpointing the site of defects and enables quick repairs, cutting down on electrical system downtime. The Murray loop test for detecting earth faults in underground cables is described in this article along with an outline of how it operates.

When one or more conductors make touch with the ground or another conductive item, an earth fault in an underground cable develops. Electrical leakage, insulation breakdown, and other possible risks can result from this. For electrical systems to remain safe and reliable, it is crucial to immediately identify and locate earth faults. The Murray loop test is a time-domain reflectometry (TDR) method that makes use of a transportable TDR device to gauge the cable's impedance and pinpoint the problem area. In order to perform the test, a temporary short circuit must be created between the faulty wire and either the protecting earth of the cable or another recognized reference point. The TDR instrument can measure the reflection of the electrical signal at the fault spot thanks to the short circuit that creates a loop.

The following steps are commonly included in the Murray loop test procedure:

**Isolation:** By cutting off the affected cable part from the power source, the problem is isolated. This guarantees that the test can be carried out without risk of system disturbance.

**Connection:** One end of the faulty cable is linked to the TDR instrument, while the other end is attached to a recognized reference point, like the protecting earth of the cable or another intact conductor.

**Measurement:** A high-frequency electrical signal is injected into the cable using the TDR device. The cable's fault spot receives this signal as it moves down it. Due to the impedance shift brought on by the fault, some of the signal is reflected back at the fault location. The TDR instrument calculates the delay between reflection and return of the signal.

**Interpretation:** Using the signal propagation speed in the cable and the recorded time delay, the TDR instrument determines the distance to the failure spot. The position of the fault along the cable is shown by this distance[7], [8].

The earth fault can be located more precisely by running the Murray loop test along the damaged cable at various locations. Triangulation is made possible by comparing the recorded distances, which enables precise fault localization. It's crucial to remember that the Murray loop test calls for knowledgeable employees who are familiar with TDR tools and cable properties. It could also be necessary to have knowledge of cable fault analysis to interpret the test results. The Murray loop test may not be appropriate for exceptionally lengthy or complex cable networks, and it works best for defects that are somewhat close to the testing location. The Murray loop test is a useful technique for identifying and pinpointing earth faults in underground cables, to sum up. It measures impedance changes brought on by faults using time-domain reflectometry and calculates the distance to the fault point. This test minimizes electrical system downtime and enables targeted repairs. However, accurate fault localization necessitates qualified staff and suitable TDR equipment. The

Murray loop test is used to identify problems in underground cable networks as part of routine maintenance and troubleshooting processes[9], [10].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, cable grading is essential to electrical engineering and ensures the reliable operation of electrical facilities. Cables can be accurately categorized and selected for particular purposes by taking into account a number of characteristics, including voltage rating, insulation type, current-carrying capacity, and environmental considerations. By properly grading cables, the likelihood of electrical problems, overheating, and fire threats is reduced. Additionally, it guarantees the best efficiency, dependability, and durability of electrical systems. Therefore, engineers and other professionals involved in electrical installations and maintenance must comprehend and use proper cable grading techniques.

## REFERENCES

- [1] S. Boggs, D. H. Damon, J. Hjerrild, J. T. Holboll, and M. Henriksen, "Effect of insulation properties on the field grading of solid dielectric DC cable," *IEEE Trans. Power Deliv.*, 2001, doi: 10.1109/61.956720.
- [2] S. Boucher, R. Chambard, M. Hassanzadeh, J. Castellon, and R. Metz, "Study of the influence of nonlinear parameters on the efficiency of a resistive field grading tube for cable termination," *IEEE Trans. Dielectr. Electr. Insul.*, 2018, doi: 10.1109/TDEI.2018.007329.
- [3] Y. Späck-Leigsnering, M. G. Ruppert, E. Gjonaj, H. De Gerssem, and M. Koch, "Towards electrothermal optimization of a hvdc cable joint based on field simulation," *Energies*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14102848.
- [4] X. Zhao, P. Meng, J. Hu, Q. Li, and J. He, "Simulation and design of 500 kV DC cable terminal accessory based on ZnO varistor microsphere composites," *IEEE Trans. Dielectr. Electr. Insul.*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/TDEI.2019.008195.
- [5] George Greshnyakov, Simon Dubitskiy, and Nikolay Korovkin, "Optimization of Capacitive and Resistive Field Grading Devices for Cable Joint and Termination," *Int. J. Energy*, 2015.
- [6] P. Han, J. W. Zha, S. J. Wang, and Z. M. Dang, "Theoretical analysis and application of polymer-matrix field grading materials in HVDC cable terminals," *High Voltage*. 2017. doi: 10.1049/hve.2016.0067.
- [7] S. Kumar, A. Kumar, and N. K. Sharma, "A novel method to investigate voltage stability of IEEE-14 bus wind integrated system using PSAT," *Front. Energy*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s11708-016-0440-8.
- [8] Y. K. Chen *et al.*, "The role of cross-border power transmission in a renewable-rich power system – A model analysis for Northwestern Europe," *J. Environ. Manage.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jenvman.2020.110194.

- [9] I. B. Sperstad, G. H. Kjølle, and O. Gjerde, “A comprehensive framework for vulnerability analysis of extraordinary events in power systems,” *Reliab. Eng. Syst. Saf.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.res.2019.106788.
- [10] I. B. Sperstad, E. H. Solvang, S. H. Jakobsen, and O. Gjerde, “Data set for power system reliability analysis using a four-area test network,” *Data Br.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.dib.2020.106495.

## CHAPTER 21

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

---

Mayur Agarwal, Assistant Professor,  
 Department of Electrical Engineering,  
 Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
 Email Id: - mayurag1@gmail.com

#### ABSTRACT

In order to properly distribute goods and services from producers to consumers, the distribution system is essential. It involves a number of procedures, including shipping, warehousing, inventory control, and order fulfilment. This paper gives a general overview of the distribution system and emphasizes the role it plays in supply chain management. It examines the fundamental ideas and elements of the distribution system as well as the difficulties and possibilities inherent in its conception and management. The report also looks at new developments in trends and technology that are changing the face of the distribution system. In general, this study advances knowledge of the distribution system and its function in facilitating seamless and prompt product delivery.

#### KEYWORDS

Distribution System, Overhead System, Radial System, Ring Main System, Underground System.

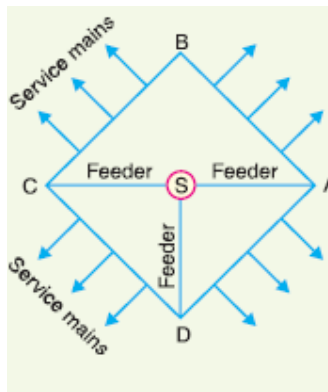
#### INTRODUCTION

Through a network of transmission and distribution systems, the electrical energy generated at the generating station is delivered to the consumers. It might be challenging to distinguish between a major power system's transmission and distribution systems. Because what was once thought of as a high voltage is now thought of as a low voltage, it is impossible to tell the difference between the two only by looking at their voltage. The portion of the power system that distributes energy to consumers for use is generally known as the distribution system. The systems for transmission and distribution are comparable to the human circulatory system. The distribution system and the transmission system can both be compared to the arteries in the human body. They both serve the identical function of providing the city's largest user with power, which is the lifeblood of civilization. We will focus on the general introduction to the distribution system in this paper.

**Distribution system:** The distribution system is the area of the power system that distributes electricity for local use. The electrical system between the sub-station supplied by the transmission system and the consumers' metres is generally referred to as the distribution system. Feeders, distributors, and service mains are the typical components. The single line diagram of a typical low tension distribution system is shown in Figure 1.

- (i) **Feeders:** A feeder is a conductor that links the distribution region for power with the sub-station (or localized producing station). The feeder often has no tappings taken from it, keeping the current constant throughout. The present carrying capacity is the primary factor taken into account while designing a feeder.

- (ii) **Distributor:** A distributor is a conductor that taps are taken from in order to supply to the consumers. A B, BC, CD, and DA are the distributors in Figure 1. Because different locations throughout a distributor's length are tapped, the current flowing through it is not constant. Voltage drop along a distributor's length must be taken into account while designing it since the regulatory limit for voltage changes at consumer terminals is 6% of the rated value.
- (iii) **Service Mains:** A service main typically consists of a short cable that links the terminals of the distributor and the customers.



**Figure 1: Illustrate the distribution system.**

**Classifications of distribution system:** A distribution system may be categorized using the following criteria:

- (i) **Nature of Current:** Distribution systems can be categorized as either (a) d.c. distribution systems or (b) a.c. distribution systems depending on the type of current they use. A.C. systems are now used everywhere to distribute electricity since they are easier to use and more cost-effective than direct current systems.
- (ii) **Construction style:** Distribution systems can be categorized as (a) overhead systems or (b) subsurface systems depending on the kind of installation. Since the overhead system is 5 to 10 times less expensive than the corresponding underground system, it is typically used for distribution. The underground system is typically employed in locations where above construction is impractical or is forbidden by local legislation.
- (iii) **Connection scheme:** The distribution system can be categorized as either a radial system, a ring main system, or an interconnected system. Each plan has advantages and drawbacks of its own.

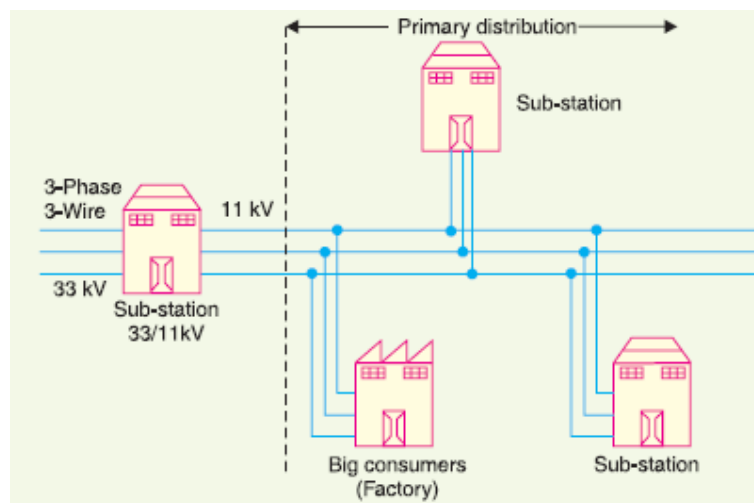
**A.C. Distribution:** Alternating current is now used to produce, transmit, and distribute electrical energy. The fact that alternating voltage may easily be altered in magnitude by using a transformer is one of the primary reasons why alternating current is used so frequently instead of direct current. High-voltage a.c. power may now be transmitted and used at a safe potential thanks to transformers. The current in the conductors and the resulting line losses have been significantly decreased by high transmission and distribution voltages.

With regard to voltage or bulk capacity, there is no clear distinction between transmission and distribution. The electrical system between the step-down substation supplied by the transmission system and the consumers' metres is, however, generally referred to as the a.c.



distribution system. The two categories of the a.c. distribution system are primary distribution system and secondary distribution system.

**The primary distribution network:** It is that portion of the a.c. distribution system that manages larger blocks of electrical energy than the typical low-voltage consumer needs while operating at voltages a little higher than ordinary use. The primary distribution voltage is determined by the amount of power to be transmitted as well as the needed feed distance to the substation. The principal distribution voltages that are most frequently employed are 11 kV, 6 kV, and 3 kV. Primary distribution is carried out by a three-phase, three-wire system due to financial reasons. A typical primary distribution system is shown in Figure 2. High voltage electricity is transmitted from the generating station to the substation in or close to the city. Power is delivered to various substations for distribution or to large users at this voltage after the voltage is stepped down at this substation to 11 kV. This creates the primary or high voltage distribution.

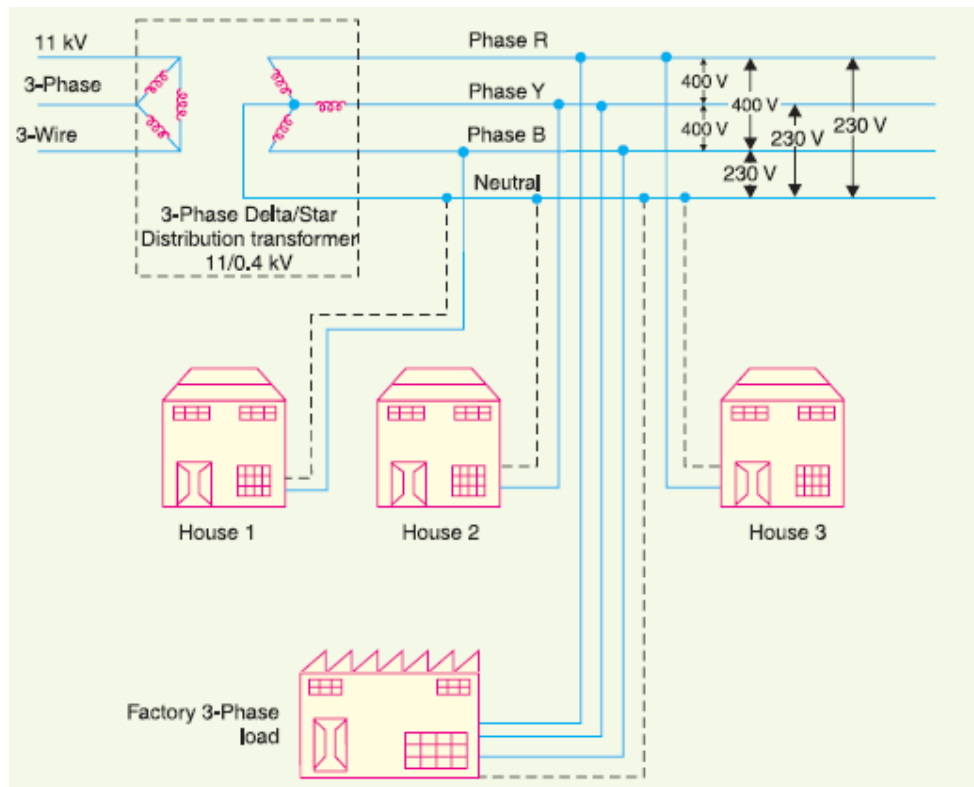


**Figure 2: Illustrate the Primary Distribution.**

**Secondary Distribution System:** This is the area of the a.c. distribution system where the final consumer uses the electrical energy that has been given to him. It contains a variety of voltages. A 400/230 V, 3-phase, 4-wire system is used for secondary distribution. A typical secondary distribution system is shown in Figure 3. Power is delivered to numerous structures known as distribution substations via the primary distribution circuit. The substations, which have step-down transformers, are located close to the consumers' neighborhoods. Each distribution substation steps down the voltage to 400 V and uses a 3-phase, 4-wire a.c. system to transmit power. There is 230 V between any phase and the neutral and 400 V between any two phases. Domestic single-phase loads are linked to the neutral and any one phase, whereas direct connections across three phase lines are made for 400 V 3-phase motor loads.

**D.C. Distribution:** Electricity is usually always produced, transmitted, and distributed as a.c., as is conventional knowledge. However, D.C. supply is extremely essential for several applications. For instance, the operation of variable speed machinery (i.e., D.C. motors), electro-chemical operations, and congested regions where storage battery reserves are required all require D.C. supplies. At the substation, machinery such as mercury arc rectifiers,

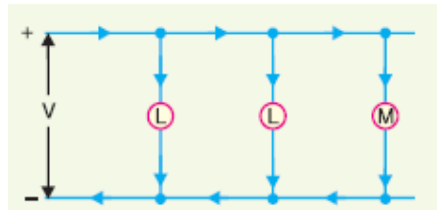
rotary converters, and motor-generator sets transform a.c. power into D.C. power for this purpose. For distribution, the D.C. supply from the structure can be obtained as either (i) a 2-wire or (ii) a 3-wire.



**Figure 3: Illustrate the Secondary Distribution.**

### DISCUSSION

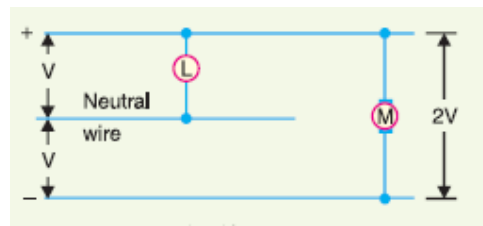
**A two-wire DC system:** This distribution method uses two wires, as the name suggests. The return or negative wire is the other, and one is the outgoing or positive wire. According to Figure 4, the loads, such as lighting and motors, are connected in parallel between the two wires. Due to its poor efficiency, this system is never utilised for gearbox but might be used for distributing D.C. power.



**Figure 4: Illustrate the 2-wire D.C. system.**

(ii) Three-wire DC system: It is made up of two exterior wires and a neutral or middle wire that is grounded at the substation. As depicted in Figure 5, the voltage between the outer wires is twice that between either outer wire and the neutral. The main benefit of this arrangement is that it provides two voltages at the consumer terminals:  $2V$  between the outers and  $V$  between any outer and the neutral. High-voltage loads, such as motors, are connected

across the outer conductors, whilst lower-voltage loads, such as lighting and heating circuits, are linked between the outer conductor and the neutral. The following article discusses the ways to obtain a 3-wire system.



**Figure 5: Illustrate 3-wire D.C. system.**

**Overhead vs underground system:** The distribution network may be underground or overhead. In most cases, overhead lines are fixed on steel, concrete, or wooden poles that are designed to also handle distribution transformers along with the conductors. Under the surface of the streets and walkways, the underground system uses conduits, wires, and manholes. There are a number of vastly different considerations when deciding between an overhead and subsurface system. Consequently, a comparison between the two is preferred[1]–[3].

- (i) **Public Safety:** Because all distribution wiring is buried underground and there are less chances of a hazard, the underground system is more secure than the overhead system.
- (ii) **Initial Cost:** Because trenching, conduits, cables, manholes, and other specialized equipment are so expensive, the underground system is more expensive at first. An subterranean system may initially cost five to 10 times as much as an overhead system.
- (iii) **Flexibility:** Compared to the underground system, the overhead system is far more adaptable. In the latter scenario, manholes, duct lines, etc., are installed temporarily and cannot be moved, therefore adding new lines is the only way to accommodate load expansion. On an overhead system, however, it is more easier to move poles, cables, transformers, etc. to adapt to shifting load conditions.
- (iv) **Faults:** Because underground systems' wires are buried and typically have stronger insulation, faults are extremely unlikely to occur.
- (v) **Appearance:** Because all of the distribution lines are underground, an underground system looks nicer overall. Because of this, there is a lot of public pressure on power supply providers to transition to an underground system.
- (vi) **Fault Location and Repairs:** In general, a subsurface system has low probability of developing faults. On this system, it is difficult to find and fix a fault if it does occur. In an overhead system, the conductors are visible and simple to reach, making it simple to locate faults and perform repairs.
- (vii) **Current Carrying Capacity and Voltage Drop:** An subterranean cable conductor of the same material and cross-section has a significantly lower current carrying capacity than an overhead distribution conductor. However, due to the closer spacing of the conductors, an underground cable conductor has a significantly lower inductive reactance than an overhead conductor.

- (viii) **Useful Life:** Compared to an overhead system, an underground system has a substantially longer useful life. An underground system may have a usable life of more than 50 years, compared to an above system's 25 years.
- (ix) **Maintenance Costs:** Because there are less opportunities for faults and service interruptions due to wind, ice, lightning, and traffic hazards, underground systems have far lower maintenance costs than overhead systems.
- (x) **Interference with Communication Circuits:** Electromagnetic interference with telephone lines is caused by an overhead system. The potential of the communication channel is increased to an undesirable level as a result of the power line currents being superimposed on voice currents. With the underground system, there isn't any such interference, though.

The aforementioned comparison makes it quite evident that every system has advantages and drawbacks of its own. The decision between an overhead and subsurface system is most strongly influenced by comparative economics, or annual operating costs. The use of an underground system for distribution is prohibited by its higher capital cost. But occasionally, non-economic reasons (such general appeal, public safety, etc.) have a significant impact on the decision to use an underground system. In general, overhead distribution systems are used, and underground systems are only used when overhead installation is impractical or illegal under local regulations.

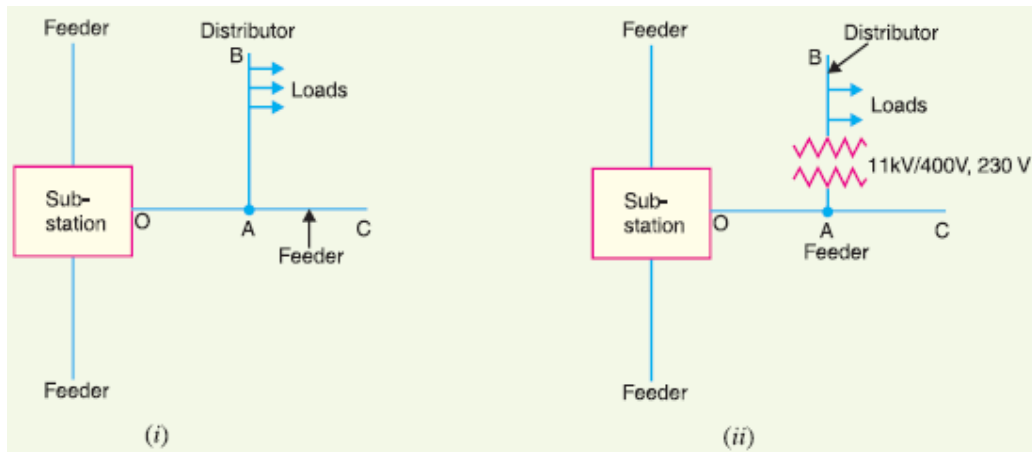
**Connection Scheme of Distribution System:**The entire electrical energy distribution process uses a constant voltage system. The following distribution circuits are typically utilised in real life:

**Radial System:** In this scheme, several feeders only feed the distributors at one end and radiate from a single substation. A feeder OC serves a distributor AB at position A in the single line diagram of a radial system for d.c. distribution shown in Figure 6 (i). It is obvious that the distributor is fed solely from one end, in this instance point A. A single line schematic of the radial system for ac distribution is shown in Figure 6 (ii). Only when low voltage electricity is generated and the substation is situated in the middle of the load is the radial system used.

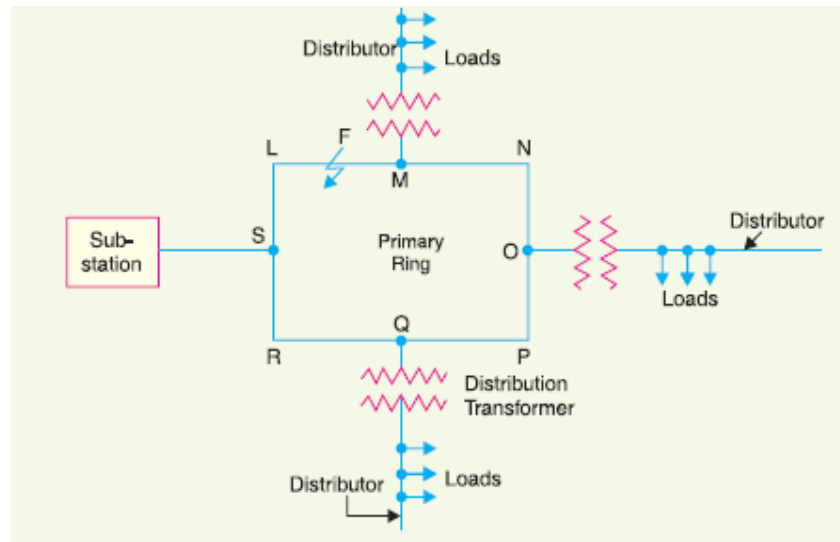
The least expensive distribution circuit is also the simplest. However, it has the following shortcomings: The distributor's end that is closest to the feeding point will have a heavy load.

- (a) The consumers are reliant on a single distributor and feeder. Therefore, any feeder or distributor failure cuts off supply to the customers who are on the fault's side away from the substation.
- (b) When the load on the distributor changes, the consumers at the far end of the distributor would experience significant voltage swings.

This technique is only used for short distances as a result of these restrictions. Ring main system: The distribution transformers' primaries in this configuration create a loop. The loop circuit leaves from the bus-bars of the substation, travels in a circle through the service area, and then returns to the substation. The single line schematic of the ring main system for a.c. distribution in Figure 7 demonstrates how the closed feeder LMNOPQRS is supplied by the substation. Through distribution transformers, the distributors are tapped from various places M, O, and Q of the feeder. The following benefits of the ring main system.



**Figure 6: Illustrate Radial system.**

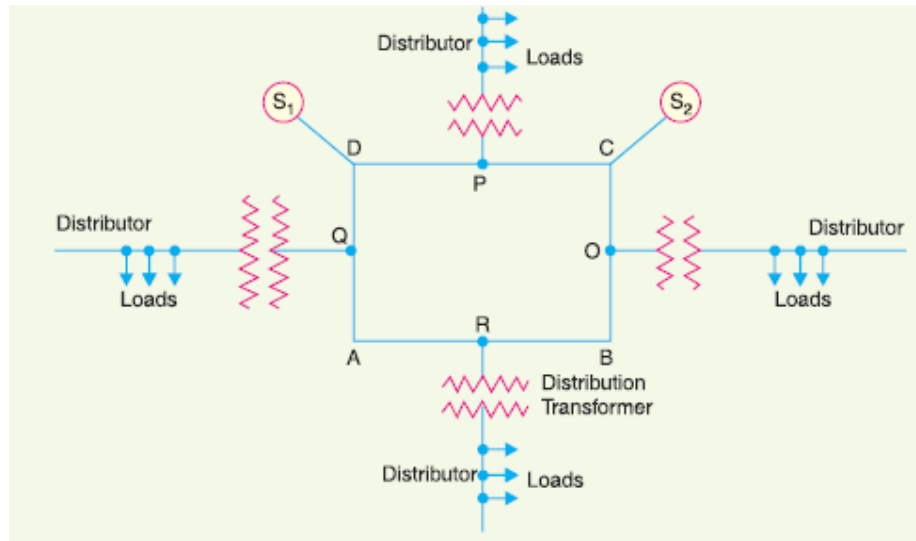


**Figure 7: Illustrate Ring main system.**

1. The voltage fluctuations at the terminals of the consumer are reduced.
2. Because each distributor is fed by \*two feeders, the system is particularly dependable. The supply remains uninterrupted even if there is a failure on any part of the feeder. Assume, for instance, that a defect develops at any point F along section SLM of the feeder. The feeder's section SLM can then be shut down for repairs while still providing uninterrupted service to all customers via feeder SRQPONM.

**Interconnected system:** An interconnected system is one in which the feeder ring is powered by two or more generating stations or substations. Two substations, S1 and S2, are located at points D and C, respectively, and supply the closed feeder ring ABCD in the interconnected system shown in Figure 8. Distribution transformers connect distributors to the feeder ring's points O, P, Q, and R. The connected system benefits from the following:

- (a) It improves service dependability.
- (b) During peak load hours, any region serviced by one generating station may be fed by the other generating station. This lowers the reserve power capacity and boosts the system's effectiveness.



**Figure 8: Interconnected system**

**Requirement of a distribution system:** Maintaining an electric power supply that meets the needs of different consumer types requires a lot of work. An effective distribution system must meet a number of criteria, including adequate voltage, on-demand power supply, and dependability.

- i. **Appropriate Voltage:** A distribution system must, among other things, ensure that voltage changes at consumer terminals are as minimal as feasible. The variation in load on the system is typically what causes voltage changes. Low voltage results in lost sales, ineffective lights, and maybe damaged motors. High voltage can make other appliances fail and irreversibly burn out lighting. As a result, an effective distribution system should guarantee that voltage changes at consumer terminals stay within acceptable bounds. Voltage variations are legally limited to 6% of the rated value at the consumer's terminals. Therefore, if the claimed voltage is 230 V, the consumer's greatest voltage should not exceed 244 V and the consumer's lowest voltage should not be less than 216 V.
- ii. **Power Availability on Demand:** Consumers must have access to power in any quantity they may need from time to time. For instance, without prior notice to the electric supply company, motors may be started or stopped, and lights may be turned on or off. Since electrical energy cannot be stored, the distribution system must be able to meet consumer load demands. This makes it necessary for operating staff to regularly monitor load trends in order to anticipate those significant load fluctuations that adhere to the established schedules [4]–[6].
- iii. **Reliability:** Modern industry relies heavily on electricity to function. Electric power is used to provide lighting, heating, cooling, and ventilation in homes and office buildings. This necessitates dependable service. Electricity, like everything else

created by humans, can never be completely reliable. However, by having an integrated system, a dependable automatic control system, and more reserve facilities, the reliability can be significantly increased[7], [8].

**Design consideration in distribution system:**The main factor affecting how well a distribution network regulates voltage is likely what gives consumers decent service. The design of feeders and distributors must be carefully considered for this reason.

- (i) **Feeders:** A feeder's current carrying capability is considered when designing it, whereas the voltage drop factor is largely insignificant. It is because voltage regulating technology at the substation can be used to adjust for voltage loss in a feeder.
- (ii) **Distributors:** A distributor is created with the voltage drop within it in mind. The reason for this is that a distributor provides electricity to the consumers, and there is a legal restriction on voltage changes at the terminals of the consumers (6% of rated value). The distributor's size and length should be chosen so that the voltage at the terminals of the consumer is within acceptable bounds[9], [10].
- (iii)

## CONCLUSION

The distribution system is an important part of supply chain management because it makes it possible for products and services to move smoothly from producers to consumers. To guarantee prompt and effective delivery, effective transportation, warehousing, inventory management, and order fulfilment are necessary. The distribution system has been discussed in general terms in this study, with emphasis placed on its significance. Additionally, it has drawn attention to the difficulties and opportunities that come with designing and running a distribution system, including such aspects as globalization, shifting customer expectations, and developing technology. The distribution system environment is changing due to the advent of cutting-edge trends and technologies like automation, robots, and data analytics, which are opening up new possibilities for improving productivity and consumer satisfaction. Organizations must comprehend these developments and adjust in order to stay competitive in the changing business climate. Companies can improve the capabilities of their distribution systems and gain a permanent competitive edge by embracing new technology, optimizing procedures, and encouraging collaboration among stakeholders.

## REFERENCES

- [1] H. Mala-Jetmarova, N. Sultanova, and D. Savic, "Lost in optimisation of water distribution systems? A literature review of system design," *Water (Switzerland)*, 2018. doi: 10.3390/w10030307.
- [2] S. Chakraborty, S. Das, T. Sidhu, and A. K. Siva, "Smart meters for enhancing protection and monitoring functions in emerging distribution systems," *Int. J. Electr. Power Energy Syst.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.ijepes.2020.106626.
- [3] L. Mackay, N. H. van der Blij, L. Ramirez-Elizondo, and P. Bauer, "Toward the Universal DC Distribution System," *Electr. Power Components Syst.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/15325008.2017.1318977.

- [4] M. E. Honarmand, V. Hosseinnezhad, B. Hayes, and P. Siano, "Local energy trading in future distribution systems," *Energies*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14113110.
- [5] A. Adeyemi *et al.*, "Blockchain technology applications in power distribution systems," *Electr. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.tej.2020.106817.
- [6] L. Piao, L. de Vries, M. de Weerd, and N. Yorke-Smith, "Electricity markets for DC distribution systems: Locational pricing trumps wholesale pricing," *Energy*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.energy.2020.118876.
- [7] E. F. Bødal, D. Mallapragada, A. Botterud, and M. Korpås, "Decarbonization synergies from joint planning of electricity and hydrogen production: A Texas case study," *Int. J. Hydrogen Energy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijhydene.2020.09.127.
- [8] A. Gebremedhin and M. Zhuri, "Power system analysis: The case of Albania," *Int. J. Innov. Technol. ...*, 2020.
- [9] Y. Weng, R. Rajagopal, and B. Zhang, "A Geometric Analysis of Power System Loadability Regions," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/TSG.2019.2933629.
- [10] Y. Cho, "A study on the hybrid simulation platform for power system analysis," *Trans. Korean Inst. Electr. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.5370/KIEE.2020.69.12.1842.



## CHAPTER 22

### D.C. DISTRIBUTION

---

Pradeep Kumar Verma, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,  
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id: - pradeep.k.verma002@gmail.com

#### ABSTRACT

Electricity was produced as direct current during the outset of the electrical era, and voltages were low. Power transmission and distribution were impractical for more than a few regions of the metropolis due to resistance losses in the lines. In some situations, the D.C. (Direct Current) distribution system is preferable than the conventional A.C. (Alternating Current) distribution system. The main characteristics, advantages, and potential drawbacks of D.C. distribution are highlighted in this paper. It also addresses its significance in the current energy scene and its potential for growth.

#### KEYWORDS

3-wire DC System, D.C. Booster, D.C. System, D.C. Distribution, Renewable Energy Source.

#### INTRODUCTION

Since the invention of the transformer, a.c. has replaced the load that was previously supplied by d.c. As a more cost-effective option, electrical energy is now produced, transferred, and distributed in the form of a.c. High voltage a.c. power may be transmitted and distributed thanks to the transformer. Because of this, the current in the conductors has been decreased, as have their diameters and the line losses that follow. However, d.c. supply is extremely essential for several applications. For instance, d.c. supply is necessary for the functioning of electric traction, electro-chemical operations, and machinery with variable speed (like d.c. motors). At the sub-station, converting equipment like mercury are rectifiers, rotary converters, and motor-generator sets transform a.c. power into d.c. power for this purpose. The needed locations are transported with the d.c. supply from the sub-station for distribution. We will focus solely on the many facets of d.c. distribution in this paper [1]–[3].

Since the invention of electricity, the way that electricity is distributed has undergone major changes. With its many benefits for generation, transmission, and use, Alternating Current (A.C.) systems have long been the main way to transport and supply electrical energy. However, Direct Current (DC) distribution has become a tempting option in some applications as technology develops and energy needs change. A.C. distribution systems have traditionally been preferred because of their effectiveness in transmitting power across large distances. A.C. systems are the foundation of our electrical infrastructure because they are easily converted to other forms of energy, such mechanical energy, and because they can increase or decrease voltage levels using transformers. Over the course of decades of development, the production of A.C. electricity from centralized power plants, transmission over high-voltage lines, and subsequent distribution to end consumers have all been optimized and standardised. The limitations of A.C. distribution, however, have become clear

as a result of the growing integration of renewable energy sources, the proliferation of electronic devices, and the requirement for more effective energy management. A.C. power naturally oscillates, frequently changing direction, which presents certain difficulties and inefficiency in some applications. Due to these restrictions, interest in D.C. distribution, which has significant benefits over its A.C. equivalent, has increased.

Using a constant polarity current flow, D.C. distribution entails the transmission and delivery of electrical energy. D.C. power maintains a constant flow, in contrast to A.C., which occasionally changes direction, offering a steady and consistent energy source. This feature of D.C. power makes it suitable for a range of applications, from the integration of renewable energy to data centers and the infrastructure for charging electric vehicles. The removal of power conversion stages is one of the main benefits of D.C. distribution. In conventional A.C. systems, inverters transform electrical power into A.C. from a variety of sources, such as power plants or renewable energy installations. Energy is lost throughout the conversion process, and the system becomes more complex as a result. D.C. distribution, on the other hand, allows power to be used directly without the need for any intermediate transformations, improving system efficiency as a whole. In some circumstances, D.C. distribution is more desirable due to the removal of power conversion steps because it results in equipment that is smaller, cheaper to produce, and requires less maintenance.

Additionally, compared to A.C. systems, D.C. distribution shows fewer transmission losses. The alternating nature of the current causes reactance and resistive losses in ac transmission lines. These losses, along with the requirement for reactive power correction, lead to inefficient use of energy and higher expenses. Contrarily, D.C. power transmission only incurs resistive losses, making long-distance transmission more effective. This quality is especially helpful in situations when power must be transferred over long distances or connected to distant power sources, such as offshore wind farms or solar power facilities that are situated in remote locations. Another key benefit of DC distribution is its interoperability with energy storage technologies and renewable energy sources. Many renewable energy sources, like wind turbines and solar photovoltaic panels, naturally produce direct current (DC) power. This power must first be converted to AC using inverters in AC systems before it can be absorbed into the grid. With D.C. distribution, however, renewable energy sources may be fed directly into the network, doing away with the need for pricey and ineffective conversion steps. This direct integration boosts the performance of the entire system and makes it possible to use renewable energy more effectively.

Similar to this, D.C. energy storage devices like batteries and supercapacitors are frequently used to store and release electrical energy. A D.C. distribution system can manage energy more simply and effectively by integrating energy storage devices. Without the need for extra conversions, the stored energy can be used directly, increasing system efficiency and facilitating more seamless grid connectivity. Despite the benefits, D.C. distribution has problems that prevent it from being widely used. Voltage drop over long distances is one of the main difficulties. Voltage losses happen as D.C. power is transported because of the conductors' resistance. Higher voltage levels are necessary to address this problem, which calls for specialized insulating methods and safety precautions. Additionally, significant thought must be given to equipment design, system protection, and operational safety when dealing with greater voltage levels.

The limited standardised infrastructure for D.C. distribution presents another difficulty. The infrastructure of the current power grid, which was created for ac systems, is not entirely compatible with dc transmission and distribution. For D.C. distribution to be implemented on a larger scale, major expenditures would need to be made in infrastructure upgrades, standardised interconnection protocols, and regulatory frameworks that support D.C. systems. Additionally, adopting D.C. distribution calls for specialized tools and knowledge. The design and operation of D.C. distribution systems are distinct from conventional A.C. systems in terms of D.C. converters, switchgear, protection systems, and control algorithms. The widespread implementation of D.C. distribution could initially face challenges related to the availability of qualified personnel and appropriate equipment. However, as technology develops and demand for D.C. distribution rises, the market for specialized tools and knowledge is probably going to expand, making it easier to implement [4]–[6].

D.C. distribution is a tempting choice in some situations since it has a number of advantages over A.C. distribution. The interest in DC distribution is primarily driven by the elimination of power conversion steps, decreased transmission losses, and improved compatibility with renewable energy sources and energy storage systems. However, in order for this technology to be more widely adopted, issues including voltage drop over long distances, a lack of standardised infrastructure, and the need for specialized tools and knowledge must be resolved. D.C. distribution has potential for future research and deployment, particularly in sectors like data centers, electric vehicles, and local microgrids. This is due to the growing demand for efficient energy management and the increasing integration of renewable energy. To clear the remaining obstacles and realize the full potential of DC distribution in the changing energy landscape, more research, innovation, and cooperation between business, academia, and regulatory agencies are required.

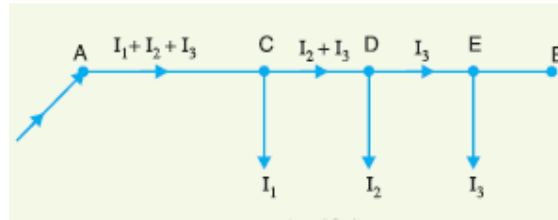
## DISCUSSION

### Types of D.C. distributors:

**Distributor fed at one end:** In this method of feeding, loads are taken at various locations along the length of the distributor, which is connected to the supply at one end. The single line diagram of a DC distributor with loads  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$ , and  $I_3$  tapped off at points C, D, and E is shown in Figure 1. Distributor AB is fed at end A (also known as a singly fed distributor).

The following aspects of a singularly fed distributor are significant:

- a. The current continues to decrease in the different distributor portions away from the feeding point. Since section CD's current is more than section DE's, so too is section CD's current, which means that section AC's current is greater than both.
  - i. The voltage across loads that are farther from the feeding point continues to drop. As a result, in Figure1, the load point E experiences the lowest voltage.
  - ii. The distributor must be completely disconnected from the supply mains if a fault develops in any one of its components. As a result, supply continuity is disrupted.

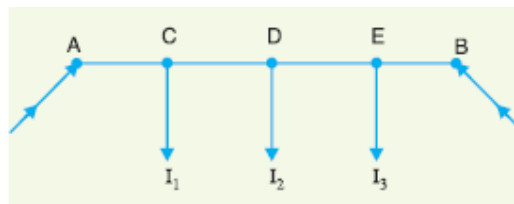


**Figure 1: Illustrate Distributor fed at one end.**

**Distributor fed at both ends:** In this method of feeding, loads are tapped off at various locations along the length of the distributor, which is connected to the supply mains at both ends. It's possible that the voltage at the feeding locations is equal. In Figure 2, loads of  $I_1$ ,  $I_2$ , and  $I_3$  are tapped out at points C, D, and E, respectively, and a distributor AB is fed at ends A and B. As we move away from one feeding point, let's call A, the load voltage continues to drop until it hits its lowest point, at which time it starts to rise once more until it reaches its highest position when we reach the other feeding point, B. The minimum voltage is never constant and occurs at some load point. It moves in response to changes in the load on the distributor's various portions.

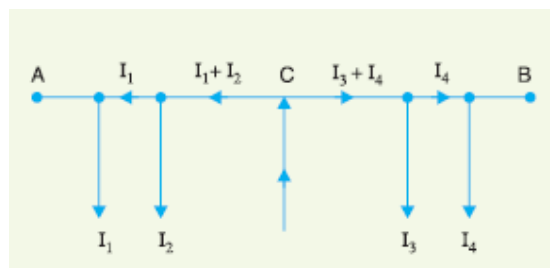
#### Advantages

- The distributor's other feeding point ensures supply continuity in the event of a fault on one of its feeding points.
- The supply is maintained from the other feeding point in the event of a fault on any part of the distributor.
- A doubly fed distributor requires a substantially smaller area of X-section than a simply fed distributor.



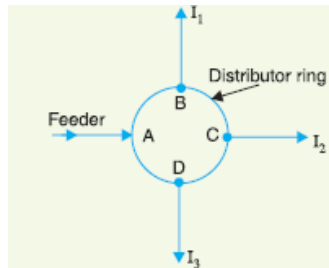
**Figure 2: Illustrate Distributor fed at both end.**

**Distributor fed at the centre:** In this kind of feeding, the supply mains are connected to the distributor's centre, as indicated in Figure 3. It is the same as having two single fed distributors, each of which has a common feeding point and is half as long as the other.



**Figure 3: Illustrate Distributor fed at centre.**

**Ring Mains:** In this type, as illustrated in Figure 4, the distributor is in the shape of a closed ring. It is analogous to a straight distributor that has been brought together at both ends to form a closed ring and fed equally at both ends. One or more points may be used to feed the distributor ring.



**Figure 4: Illustrate Ring main system.**

**D.C. distribution calculations:** A distributor may use (i) concentrated loading (ii) uniform loading (iii) both concentrated and uniform loading in addition to the feeding techniques already mentioned. Concentrated loads are those that have an effect on specific distributor points. Such loads frequently include tap-off loads intended for home consumption. Distributed loads, on the other hand, are those that affect the distributor's various points uniformly. There shouldn't be any scattered burdens. A dispersed load is, however, best illustrated by a large number of identically wattage loads that are linked to the distributor at equal distances[7], [8].

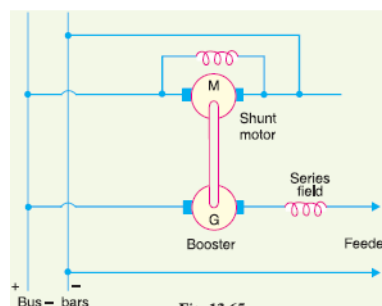
The assessment of the distributor's point of minimum potential is a crucial consideration in d.c. distribution calculations. The loading circumstances and the distributor's technique of feeding determine where it happens. The distributor is made to have a minimum potential that is at least 6% of the rated voltage at the terminals of the consumer. We'll go into more detail about a few significant d.c. distributor situations in the sections that follow.

**Ring Distributor:** A distributor that is fed at one or more places and configured to form a closed loop is known as a ring distributor. Such a distributor begins at one location, travels in a circle through the service area, and then returns to the starting location. The distributor can be viewed as being made up of a string of open distributors fed at both ends for the purposes of calculating voltage distribution. The main benefit of a ring distributor is that it allows for significant copper cost savings by carefully selecting the number of feeding points. The ring distributor case with the fewest number of feeding points is the most straightforward. The feeding point in this instance is A, while tappings are obtained from points B and C. For calculating purposes, it is identical to a straight distributor fed with equal voltages at both ends.

**3-wire D.C. System:** A technique of distributing direct current (DC) power utilizing three conductors is referred to as a "3-wire DC system." A 3-wire DC system, which is similar to the idea of a 3-phase AC system, enables more effective power transfer and utilization when compared to a single-wire or 2-wire DC system. Three conductors a positive conductor (+), a negative conductor (-), and a neutral conductor (N) make up a 3-wire DC system. The main current flow is carried by the positive and negative conductors, with the neutral conductor acting as a reference point for voltage measurements and occasionally the return path in some circuits. A 3-wire DC system's main benefit is that it makes it possible to distribute more

power while minimizing losses and voltage drop. The system can manage higher currents with less resistance and reduce energy losses from resistive heating by using two conductors for the main current flow. By serving as a balancing point, the neutral conductor makes sure that the voltages across the load are largely constant. A voltage potential is created across a 3-wire DC system by connecting power sources like generators or power supplies between the positive and negative conductors. In order for the current to pass through the load and return via the neutral conductor, the load circuits are then linked across the positive and negative conductors. With this setup, power may be distributed effectively to varied loads while keeping balanced voltage levels. It's important to keep in mind that a 3-wire DC system's neutral conductor differs from an AC system's neutral conductor. The neutral conductor in AC systems acts as the return path for unbalanced currents and is normally connected to the grounded point. Although it may not always be linked to ground in a 3-wire DC system, the neutral conductor is generally utilised as a reference point. The 3-wire DC system is used in many different fields and industries. It is frequently employed in the telecommunications industry since communication tools like routers, switches, and telecommunications cabinets require the delivery of DC power. Because the 3-wire arrangement is balanced, steady voltages are maintained across the apparatus, resulting in dependable functioning. A 3-wire DC system may also be used in some renewable energy systems, such as solar photovoltaic (PV) installations. The neutral conductor serves as a reference point for system monitoring and control while the positive and negative conductors carry the DC power produced by the PV panels. Overall, delivering direct current electricity in a 3-wire DC system is effective and balanced. It allows for greater power transmission, lower losses, and stable voltages across the load thanks to the use of three conductors. Applications for the design can be found in a number of sectors, including telecommunications and renewable energy, where efficient and dependable DC power distribution is crucial.

**Boosters:** A booster is a d.c. generator that injects or adds a specific voltage into a circuit to make up for IR dip in feeders, etc. A booster, which is connected in series with the feeder whose voltage drop is to be compensated as indicated in Figure 5, is essentially a series d.c. generator of considerable current capacity. Using the bus-bars as its power source, a shunt motor drives it at a consistent pace. Because the booster is a series generator, the voltage it produces is directly inversely correlated with the field current, which in this case is the feeder current. The voltage loss in the feeder likewise rises as the feeder current climbs. However, increasing feeder current causes the booster's field excitation to be greater, which raises the voltage that is injected into the feeder to make up for the voltage drop. The straight or linear section of the booster's voltage-current characteristics must be indicated for precise adjustment of voltage drop.



**Figure 5: Illustrate D.C. booster.**

Instead of utilizing a booster, it can be proposed to over compound the generators to make up for the feeder's voltage decrease. Because it will affect the voltage of other feeders, this strategy is impractical for feeders of various lengths. When employing a booster, each feeder may be controlled separately, which is a huge benefit if the feeders are various lengths. DC boosters are electronic devices that raise the voltage of a direct current (DC) power source to a greater level. They are also referred to as DC-DC boost converters or step-up converters. They are essential in many situations when a higher voltage is needed than the input source can deliver. We shall examine the workings, uses, and advantages of DC boosters in this post.

**Operation of DC Boosters:** The notion of energy storage and switching underlies the operation of DC boosters. An input voltage source, an inductor, a switching element (such a transistor), a diode, and an output capacitor are the essential parts of a standard DC booster. The switching element repeatedly opens and shuts the circuit when the booster is turned on, sending pulsing current through the inductor. The magnetic field of the inductor stores the energy as a result. Energy is transmitted to the output capacitor and load when the switch is opened after being stored in the inductor while it is closed. During the switch-off phase, the diode stops energy from returning to the input source [9], [10].

The voltage across the inductor reverses during the switch-off phase, which causes the energy to move to the output side. As a result of this transfer process, the output voltage rises above the input voltage.

**Applications for DC Boosters:** DC boosters are used in many fields where a greater voltage level is required for the efficient operation of electronic systems or devices. A few noteworthy applications are:

**Renewable Energy Systems:** DC boosters are used to raise the low voltage output of energy sources such as solar photovoltaic (PV) systems and wind turbines to a level acceptable for grid connectivity or charging batteries.

**Electric Vehicles:** DC boosters are used in the infrastructure for charging electric vehicles to increase the voltage from the power supply to the necessary level for effectively charging the battery pack.

**Portable Electronics:** Electronics that are portable: Many electronic gadgets that are portable, including laptops and cellphones, run on low-voltage batteries. To increase the battery voltage to levels adequate for powering the electronic components, DC boosters are used.

**LED Lighting:** To function at their best, light-emitting diodes (LEDs) need a certain range of voltage. To raise the voltage from a low-voltage source, such as a battery, to the necessary level for driving LEDs, DC boosters are utilised.

**Benefits of DC Boosters:** In a variety of applications, DC boosters have a number of benefits, including:

**Voltage Regulation:** Even when the input voltage varies, boost converters still produce a regulated output voltage. This guarantees the steady operation of electrical devices and guards against potential harm brought on by voltage changes.

**Efficiency:** DC boosters can minimize power losses throughout the voltage conversion process by achieving high efficiency levels. In situations where power conservation is a top priority, this efficiency is essential.

**Compact Size:** DC boosters can be made to be small and light, which makes them appropriate for portable electronics and applications with limited space.

**Compatibility:** Flexibility in system design and integration is made possible by the large range of input and output voltage levels that DC boosters are compatible with.

**Flexibility:** DC boosters can be tailored and set up to match particular voltage specifications and load characteristics, making them adaptable in a variety of applications.

To sum up, DC boosters are essential for increasing DC voltages to greater levels, which enables effective power conversion in a variety of applications. They are crucial components in LED lighting, portable electronics, electric cars, and renewable energy systems because of their ability to control voltage, achieve great efficiency, and provide flexibility. As technology develops, a variety of electronic systems and devices will perform better as a result of the creation of more effective and portable DC boosters.

## CONCLUSION

D.C. distribution has a number of benefits over A.C. distribution, making it an attractive substitute in some circumstances. The use of direct current improves compatibility with renewable energy sources, energy storage systems, and electronic devices and avoids the need for expensive and large power conversion equipment. However, in order for this technology to be more widely adopted, issues including voltage drop over long distances, a lack of standardised infrastructure, and the need for specialized tools and knowledge must be resolved. D.C. distribution has potential for future research and deployment, particularly in sectors like data centers, electric vehicles, and local microgrids. This is due to the growing demand for efficient energy management and the increasing integration of renewable energy. For D.C. distribution technologies to overcome the remaining obstacles and reach their full potential in the changing energy landscape, more research and innovation are required.

## REFERENCES

- [1] M. Kumar and S. Vadhera, "Cost effective d.c. distribution for remote area using hybrid energy (solar and biogas)," in *2016 IEEE 6th International Conference on Power Systems, ICPS 2016*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/ICPES.2016.7584151.
- [2] A. Maraschky and R. Akolkar, "Pulsed Current Plating Does Not Improve Microscale Current Distribution Uniformity Compared to Direct Current Plating at Equivalent Time-Averaged Plating Rates," *J. Electrochem. Soc.*, 2021, doi: 10.1149/1945-7111/ac07c4.
- [3] A. Smith, D. Wang, A. Emhemed, and G. Burt, "An Investigation into the Limitations of the Combined dv/dt and di/dt Protection Technique for Compact d.c. Distribution Systems," in *Proceedings - 2018 53rd International Universities Power Engineering Conference, UPEC 2018*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/UPEC.2018.8542108.



- [4] H. R. Gamba, R. Bayford, and D. Holder, "Measurement of electrical current density distribution in a simple head phantom with magnetic resonance imaging," *Phys. Med. Biol.*, 1999, doi: 10.1088/0031-9155/44/1/020.
- [5] A. Khludenev, "Voltage Balancing on Unearthed D.C. Distribution Systems," in *Proceedings - ICOECS 2021: 2021 International Conference on Electrotechnical Complexes and Systems*, 2021. doi: 10.1109/ICOECS52783.2021.9657246.
- [6] C. Zhan, C. Smith, A. Crane, A. Bullock, and D. Grieve, "DC transmission and distribution system for a large offshore wind farm," in *IET Conference Publications*, 2010. doi: 10.1049/cp.2010.0981.
- [7] O. Mahian, M. R. Mirzaie, A. Kasaeian, and S. H. Mousavi, "Exergy analysis in combined heat and power systems: A review," *Energy Conversion and Management*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.enconman.2020.113467.
- [8] X. Feng and F. Tong, "Power system reliability analysis," in *IOP Conference Series: Earth and Environmental Science*, 2020. doi: 10.1088/1755-1315/558/2/022025.
- [9] K. Smith, S. Galloway, and G. Burt, "A review of design criteria for low voltage DC distribution stability," in *Proceedings - 2016 51st International Universities Power Engineering Conference, UPEC 2016*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/UPEC.2016.8114089.
- [10] T. L. Wade, D. J. Velinsky, E. Reinharz and C. E. Schlekot, "Tidal river sediments in the Washington, D.C. area. II. Distribution and sources of organic contaminants," *Estuaries*, 1994, doi: 10.2307/1352666.

## CHAPTER 23

### DISCUSSION ON THE A.C. DISTRIBUTION

---

Umesh Kumar Singh, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Electrical Engineering,  
Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,  
Email Id: - umeshsingh11feb@gmail.com

#### ABSTRACT

When the electrical age first began, direct current was used to produce, transmit, and distribute electricity. The main drawback of a d.c. system was that it was difficult to modify the voltage level without using rotating machinery, which was typically too expensive. The process of distributing alternating current (AC) from a source to numerous devices or appliances is referred to as AC distribution. This paper offers a succinct summary of AC distribution, highlighting its essential elements, benefits, and difficulties as well as its significance in contemporary electrical systems.

#### KEYWORDS

A.C. distribution system, A.C. power, Fault detection isolation, Power factor correction, Unbalance loads.

#### INTRODUCTION

George Westinghouse's invention of the transformer made a.c. systems so prevalent that d.c. systems are now all but dead in much of the world. Only the adoption of an a.c. system made it possible for the modern huge power system. As a more cost-effective option, electrical energy is now produced, transferred, and distributed in the form of alternating current. A 3-phase, 3-wire system is used to carry the electrical energy generated at the power plant at extremely high voltages to step-down sub-stations for distribution. Primary distribution and secondary distribution are the two components of the distribution system. The primary distribution circuit is three-phase, three-wire, and runs at voltages (33, 66, or 11kV), which are a little higher than those commonly used. Power is sent to the secondary distribution circuit by distribution transformers placed close to the homes of the consumers. Each distribution transformer reduces the voltage to 400 V, and a 400/230 V, 3-phase, 4-wire system distributes power to final users. We will concentrate on the various facets of a.c. distribution in this paper [1]–[3].

The process of delivering electrical power in the form of alternating current from a source to various devices or appliances is known as AC distribution. In residential, commercial, and industrial contexts, it is the most common type of power distribution. In order to efficiently and dependably convert, transfer, and deliver electrical energy to end users, AC distribution systems are made up of a network of components. The War of Currents between Thomas Edison and George Westinghouse in the late 19th century is when AC distribution first began to take shape. While Westinghouse promoted the use of alternating current (AC), Edison favored the use of direct current (DC) for the distribution of power. Due to its ease of

conversion to various voltage levels using transformers, AC won this contest because it made long-distance transportation more feasible and affordable.

A number of essential components make up AC distribution systems, which simplify the transmission and distribution of electrical power. Generators, transformers, substations, power lines, distribution transformers, and end-user connections are some of these elements. Generators serve as the foundation for AC distribution. They transform mechanical energy into electrical energy, which is frequently obtained from sources like steam, water, or wind. AC electricity is generated by generators at a certain voltage and frequency, usually 50 or 60 Hz. Transformers are essential parts of systems used for AC distribution. They raise or lower voltage levels to facilitate effective transmission and distribution. Step-up transformers lower the current and reduce power losses by raising the voltage for long-distance transmission. Transformers that use a step-down process lower the voltage to levels appropriate for consumer use. Substations act as transitional locations in the distribution network when power is transmitted to various locations and voltage levels are changed. To monitor and regulate the flow of electricity, they are equipped with a range of machinery including circuit breakers, switches, and safety measures.

Electricity travels across great distances on power lines, sometimes referred to as transmission lines or high-voltage lines. They are often supported by towers or utility poles and made of conductors like aluminium or copper. High-voltage AC power is transported by power lines from the power plants to the substations, where it is stepped down for further distribution. Closer to the end customers, distribution transformers are situated in substations and on utility poles. They reduce the voltage even more to levels appropriate for use in residential, commercial, or industrial settings. Power distribution transformers are in charge of providing electricity to specific residences, companies, and other electrical loads. Connecting the distribution transformers to the end consumers is the last step in the AC distribution process. The safe and effective use of electrical power by various devices and appliances is made possible by electrical distribution panels and wiring systems within buildings.

The many benefits that AC distribution provides have helped it become so popular in electrical systems. First off, AC power is adaptable and extensively usable in a variety of settings since it works with a large range of electrical equipment and appliances. Second, transformers make it simple to turn AC electricity into various voltage ranges. This reduces power losses during distribution and enables effective transmission over large distances. A grid system can be used to connect various power sources and load centres thanks to AC distribution. The reliability, flexibility, and capacity to balance power supply and demand are all enhanced by this interconnectedness. Finally, grounding and protection devices are included in AC distribution systems as safety precautions, which lower the risk of electrical shocks and improve system security as a whole.

Despite their benefits, AC distribution systems have several drawbacks that need for careful control. Resistance in power cables and other components causes power losses during transmission. These losses can affect the system's overall efficiency since they rise with gearbox distance. As electricity is carried across great distances, voltage drops may also happen. The quality of the power given to end consumers may be impacted by these drops, necessitating the employment of voltage regulation techniques. Complex control and

protection systems are needed for AC distribution systems in order to guarantee the network's dependable and secure operation. These systems keep an eye on voltage levels, current flows, and react to faults or irregularities to guard against equipment damage and provide a steady supply of power. To fulfil the rising demand for energy and ensure dependable operation, many regions' current AC distribution infrastructure may need to be upgraded or replaced.

The transfer of electrical power is made possible through AC distribution, which is a crucial component of contemporary electrical systems. It makes use of end-user connections, power lines, distribution transformers, transformers, and generators. Advantages of AC distribution include grid connections, compatibility, efficient transmission, and safety. To guarantee that AC distribution systems continue to function effectively, issues including power losses, voltage drops, and the requirement for sophisticated control and protection systems must be addressed. In order to fulfil the energy demands of a world that is continually changing, AC distribution will continue to be a crucial part of electrical systems as infrastructure improvements and technological advancements are made.

**Historical background of A.C. distribution:** The origins of AC distribution can be traced to the War of Currents, which took place in the late 19th century. Thomas Edison and George Westinghouse, two well-known innovators and businessmen, engaged in a bitter rivalry during this time. The debate was on whether to distribute electrical power using direct current (DC) or alternating current (AC). Edison was a fervent supporter of DC electricity at the time. Using DC, he had created a functional system that encompassed power production, delivery, and illumination. With Edison's DC method, electricity was produced at a power plant and sent to consumers via a copper wire network. However, the inability to carry power effectively over great distances was a serious obstacle to DC distribution. On the other hand, George Westinghouse understood the potential of AC power for long-distance transmission. Transformers made it simple to turn AC power into various voltage levels, enabling the effective transmission of electricity over greater distances with fewer power losses. Westinghouse believed that AC power may revolutionize the way electrical energy was distributed by overcoming the drawbacks of DC power.

When Westinghouse obtained the patents for the AC power systems created by Nikola Tesla, a talented engineer and inventor, the dispute between Edison and Westinghouse grew more intense. The induction motor and the idea of polyphase systems, which allowed for the larger-scale production, gearbox, and use of AC power, were two of Tesla's contributions to the AC power industry. In an effort to denigrate AC power, Edison launched a campaign, highlighting its alleged risks and extolling the virtues of DC power. In an effort to highlight the risks of AC power, he even publicly electrocuted animals. Edison made measures to protect his DC power system and to keep control of the developing electrical sector. When Westinghouse Electric Corporation was awarded a contract to supply AC generators and distribution equipment for the electrification of the Niagara Falls power project, AC power—contrary to Edison's propaganda gained tremendous momentum. In order to transmit the electricity across great distances and power homes and businesses in Buffalo, New York, the project involved harnessing the power of the falls. AC power was therefore necessary [4]–[6].

The Niagara Falls project's successful execution served as proof of the viability and benefits of AC power delivery. It demonstrated how effectively AC electricity can be transferred over great distances when transformers are used to increase the voltage for transmission and

decrease it for distribution. Success of the initiative influenced a change in public attitude in favor of AC electricity. A significant event that further cemented AC power's success occurred in 1893. Lighting systems that were powered by AC were used to illuminate the World's Columbian Exposition in Chicago. The AC generators, transformers, and distribution equipment for the exposition were provided by Westinghouse Electric Corporation with the aid of Tesla's AC power innovations. The effective use of AC electricity for the exposition's illumination demonstrated the usefulness, dependability, and adaptability of AC distribution systems.

At some point, the War of Currents came to an end, and AC power took over as the primary method of electrical distribution. AC power is the best option for power distribution due to its benefits, including effective transmission, the flexibility to connect numerous power sources, and the simplicity of voltage conversion. Residential, commercial, and industrial electrical systems all around the world have been developed using AC power systems, which have become the basis for contemporary electrical infrastructure. The War of Currents, a bitter rivalry between Thomas Edison and George Westinghouse, is what defines the historical context of AC distribution. While Westinghouse promoted the use of AC electricity, Edison promoted the use of DC power. The superiority of AC power was demonstrated by Westinghouse's purchase of Nikola Tesla's AC power patents as well as successful initiatives like the Niagara Falls power project and the illumination of the World's Columbian Exposition. Modern electrical systems were shaped by AC distribution because of its versatility in voltage conversion and capacity to efficiently carry electricity over great distances.

**A.C. distribution calculation:** The calculations for an a.c. distribution are different from those for a d.c. distribution in the following ways:

- (i) In a d.c. system, resistance alone is to blame for the voltage drop. But in an a.c. system, the combined effects of capacitance, inductance, and resistance cause voltage dips.
- (ii) While adding and subtracting currents or voltages in a d.c. system is done arithmetically, in an a.c. system, these operations are carried out vectorially.
- (iii) Power factor (p.f.) must be considered in an a.c. system. The loads that are tapped off of the distributor typically have varying power factors. Power factor can be referred to in two different ways:
  - a. The supply or receiving end voltage, which is considered as the reference vector, may be referenced to.
  - b. It might be the voltage at the actual load location.

There are numerous approaches to fixing issues with a.c. distribution. However, it has been discovered that the most practical method for this is symbolic notation. This approach uses complex notation to define voltages, currents, and impedances, and it makes computations just like a D.C. distribution.

## DISCUSSION

**Methods of solving A.C. distribution problems:** A.C. distribution systems are essential for reliably and efficiently supplying electricity to a variety of equipment and appliances. These systems may, however, run into a number of issues that hinder their performance and call for

workable fixes. The many techniques for resolving issues with ac distribution—including voltage regulation, power factor correction, load balancing, fault detection and isolation, and infrastructure upgrades are examined in this article.

**Voltage Regulation:** In order to keep the voltage levels within reasonable bounds, voltage regulation is essential in ac distribution systems. Voltage fluctuations can result in equipment damage, inefficient operation, and significant safety risks. Problems with voltage regulation can be resolved using a variety of techniques:

**Tap Changing Transformers:** Transformers with numerous tap positions, or tap changing transformers, enable change of the turns ratio and, as a result, regulation of the output voltage. The transformer can account for changes in input voltage and maintain a constant output voltage by adjusting the tap position.

**Automatic Voltage Regulators (AVRs):** AVRs are control devices that continuously monitor voltage levels and modify the excitation of generators or transformers to maintain a desired output voltage. b) Automatic Voltage Regulators (AVRs): AVRs are electronic devices that regulate the voltage levels. Synchronous generators frequently employ AVRs to control voltage and guarantee distribution system reliability.

**Voltage Regulator Banks:** Voltage regulator banks are made up of tap-changing transformers and step regulators. To control voltage and make up for voltage losses in the distribution network, these devices are employed at distribution substations.

**Power Factor Correction:** Power factor is a crucial aspect in determining how well power is transferred and used in ac distribution systems. Methods for power factor correction seek to increase power factor and reduce reactive power usage. Typical techniques include:

**Capacitor Banks:** By providing reactive power to counteract the reactive component of the load, capacitor banks are used to correct lagging power factor (low power factor). The power factor can be raised by strategically placing capacitor banks, which will reduce line losses, expand system capacity, and enhance voltage regulation.

**Synchronous Condensers:** These revolving devices don't require a mechanical load to function. They provide reactive power assistance and are connected to the distribution system, which aids in power factor correction. Synchronous condensers are more suited for large-scale power factor correction than capacitor banks because they respond more quickly and provide more precise control.

**Load Balancing:** In a three-phase AC distribution system, load balancing is crucial to ensuring that the electrical load is distributed equally throughout the phases. Unbalanced loads can lead to higher line losses, voltage swings, and overload problems. The techniques listed below can be used for load balancing:

- a) **Load Redistribution:** The imbalance can be reduced by dispersing the load throughout the phases. Moving electrical loads from strongly laden phases to lightly loaded phases will accomplish this.
- b) **Phase Swapping:** Phase switching is the process of switching the connections of loads between various phases. This approach makes it easier to balance the load and equalize the current flow between all phases.

- c) **Phase balancing device installation:** To balance the loads on various phases, phase balancing devices, such as autotransformers or phase-shifting transformers, can be installed. To balance the load, these devices modify the voltage's magnitude and phase shift.

**Fault Detection and Isolation:** A.C. distribution system faults can interrupt power supplies and perhaps harm equipment. Fault Detection and Isolation. Therefore, sustaining system dependability requires effective fault detection and isolation techniques. Among the methods that are frequently utilised are:

- a) **Overcurrent Protection:** Fuse and circuit breakers are utilised as overcurrent protection devices to identify excessive currents brought on by faults or overloads. To isolate the malfunctioning area and stop further harm, these devices automatically trip or open the circuit.
- b) **Fault Indicators:** Fault indicators are tools that remotely or visually indicate distribution system issues. They assist in swiftly locating the source of the failure, enabling quicker action and power restoration.
- c) **Fault Location Systems:** To precisely find faults in the distribution network, fault location systems employ cutting-edge techniques such fault distance measurement and impedance-based methodologies. This makes it possible to quickly isolate and fix damaged areas.

**Infrastructure Upgrades:** In order to solve numerous issues with air conditioning distribution and enhance system performance, the infrastructure must be upgraded. Infrastructural improvements could include:

- a) **Transformer Upgrades:** Upgrades to transformers can boost voltage regulation, lower losses, and enhance system performance. These upgrades can be made to transformers to make them more effective and have higher capacities.
- b) **Cable Replacement:** Switching out old, ineffective cables with more modern ones that provide lower resistance, better insulation, and higher current-carrying capacity can dramatically minimize power losses and improve system dependability.
- c) **Substation Upgrades:** Upgrades to substations can improve system dependability, remote monitoring capabilities, and fault management by equipping substations with contemporary equipment such sophisticated control systems, intelligent monitoring tools, and digital protection relays.
- d) **Grid Modernization:** The effectiveness, dependability, and adaptability of A.C. distribution systems can be increased by implementing smart grid technologies including advanced metering infrastructure (AMI), distribution automation, and demand response systems.

Different issues that affect A.C. distribution systems' performance and dependability can arise. These issues can be addressed and fixed by using efficient techniques for voltage control, power factor correction, load balancing, fault detection and isolation, and infrastructure enhancements. By putting these solutions into practice, A.C. distribution systems become more effective, stable, and generally perform better, assuring a steady supply of electricity to consumers and maximizing the use of electrical energy[7].

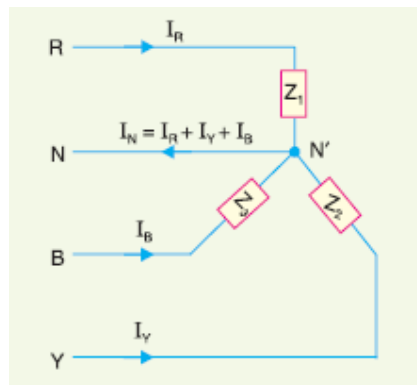
**3-phase Unbalance loads:** Balanced loads are 3-phase loads with the same impedance and power factor across all phases. Because the conditions in the other two phases are comparable, it is possible to solve the problems with balanced loads by simply taking into account one phase. However, there are times when loads are imbalanced, meaning that each phase of the load has a different impedance and/or power factor. Then, each phase's current and power will be different. In actuality, we can encounter the following unbalanced loads:

- (i) An unbalanced four-wire star-connected load
- (ii) Unbalanced load that is linked.
- (iii) A 3-wire, Y-connected load that is unbalanced

The 3-phase, 4-wire system is frequently used in industrial and commercial facilities to distribute electricity. While a three-phase load is linked across the three lines, a single phase load is connected between any line and the neutral wire. Unbalanced loads are always carried by the 3-phase, 4-wire system. We will only talk about this kind of unbalanced load in this paper.

4-wire star connected Unbalance loads: There are two ways that we can get this kind of load. As shown in Figure 1, we can first attach a 3-phase, 4-wire unbalanced load to a 3-phase, 4-wire supply. Keep in mind that the supply's star point N is wired to the load's star point N'. Second, as illustrated in Figure 2, we can connect single-phase loads to any line and the neutral wire. A 3-phase, 4-wire unbalanced load will also result from this because it is uncommon for single-phase loads on all three phases to have the same magnitude and power factor. The line currents will have varied magnitudes and be spaced apart from one another at different angles because the load is uneven. The neutral wire's current will be equal to the phasor sum of the three line currents,

$$I_N = I_R + I_Y + I_B$$



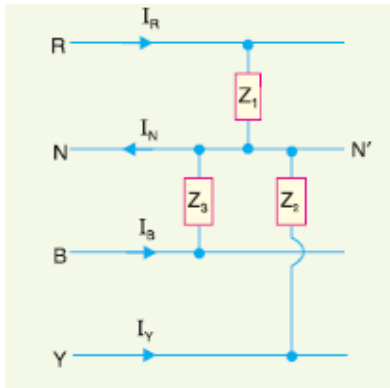
**Figure 1: Illustrate the star connected unbalance loads.**

**Observe The Following Details with Care:**

- (i) Supply neutral N and load neutral N will have the same potential since the neutral wire has very little resistance. It denotes that the supply's phase voltage is equal to the voltage across each impedance. However, because of the varying impedances, each phase (or line) will have a different current.
- (ii) Line current magnitudes and their phasor relationships will determine how much current flows in the neutral wire. The neutral current is often equal to or less than

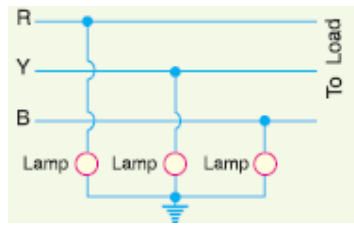


one of the line currents in most practical circuits. The circuits with extreme imbalance are the exceptions.



**Figure 2: 4-wire star connected unbalance loads**

**Ground detectors:** For ungrounded a.c. systems, ground detectors are the tools used to find the ground fault.



**Figure 3: Illustrate Ground detectors.**

As soon as a ground fault appears on such a system, action should be done to fix it right away. A short circuit results if this is not done and a second ground fault occurs. Figure 3 illustrates how lights are connected to a three-phase system that is not grounded in order to detect ground faults. Any lamp linked to a wire that has a ground fault will be dim, but lamps connected to healthy (un-grounded) wire will be brighter[8]–[10].

## CONCLUSION

A crucial component of contemporary electrical systems, AC distribution enables the efficient and dependable transmission of electrical power. To convert, transfer, and deliver AC electricity to end customers, distribution transformers, substations, and power lines are used. The benefits of AC distribution include its adaptability to various devices, effective long-distance transmission, and capacity to connect several power sources. However, issues like power outages, voltage fluctuations, and the requirement for infrastructure upgrades continue to exist. Despite these difficulties, AC distribution is still developing and is essential for supplying society's rising need for power.

## REFERENCES

- [1] A. Dante, R. M. Bacurau, C. C. Carvalho, R. C. S. B. Allil, M. M. Werneck, and E. C. Ferreira, "Optical high-voltage sensor based on fiber Bragg gratings and stacked piezoelectric actuators for ac measurements," *Appl. Opt.*, 2019, doi: 10.1364/ao.58.008322.

- [2] A. K. T. B. L. Theraja, "A Textbook of Electrical Technology in SI Units," *S Chand Co Ltd*, 1999.
- [3] R. S. Pandey and D. K. Singh, "Progress In Electromagnetics Research M, Vol. 14, 147–161, 2010," *Electromagnetics*, 2010.
- [4] A. A. Mahmoud and R. D. Shultz, "A method for analyzing harmonic distribution in A.C. power systems," *IEEE Trans. Power Appar. Syst.*, 1982, doi: 10.1109/TPAS.1982.317235.
- [5] A. K. Singh and C. S. Özveren, "Congestion pricing in a deregulated market using A.C. Power Transfer Distribution Factors," in *Proceedings of the Universities Power Engineering Conference*, 2015. doi: 10.1109/UPEC.2015.7339890.
- [6] H. H. Lin *et al.*, "The macrophage F4/80 receptor is required for the induction of antigen-specific efferent regulatory T cells in peripheral tolerance," *J. Exp. Med.*, 2005, doi: 10.1084/jem.20042307.
- [7] Y. Weng, R. Rajagopal, and B. Zhang, "A Geometric Analysis of Power System Loadability Regions," *IEEE Trans. Smart Grid*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/TSG.2019.2933629.
- [8] T. I. Maris, S. Kourtesi, L. Ekonomou, and G. P. Fotis, "Modeling of a single-phase photovoltaic inverter," *Sol. Energy Mater. Sol. Cells*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.solmat.2007.05.027.
- [9] S. Murugavel and M. Upadhyay, "A.C. conduction in amorphous semiconductors," *Journal of the Indian Institute of Science*. 2011.
- [10] A. A. Pandit, S. S. More, R. G. Dorik, and K. M. Jadhav, "Structural and magnetic properties of  $\text{Co}_{1+y}\text{SnyFe}_{2-2y-x}\text{Cr}_x\text{O}_4$  ferrite system," *Bull. Mater. Sci.*, 2003, doi: 10.1007/BF02707350.

## CHAPTER 24

### A STUDY ON VOLTAGE CONTROL

---

Garima Goswami, Associate Professor,  
Department of Electrical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,  
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India.  
Email Id: - grmsinha@gmail.com

#### ABSTRACT

Voltage regulation, which ensures the stability and dependability of electrical grids, is a crucial component of power system functioning. An overview of voltage control strategies and their importance in preserving system performance is provided in this paper. The goal is to give a thorough understanding of voltage control procedures, including conventional and cutting-edge methods. The research examines several control techniques, including voltage regulators, reactive power compensation devices, and tap-changing transformers. Additionally, cutting-edge technologies that have the potential to improve voltage control capabilities are highlighted, including distributed energy resources and smart grid solutions. Overall, this publication is a useful tool for scientists and engineers working on designing and operating power systems.

#### KEYWORDS

Auto Transformer, Booster Transformer, Induction Regulators, Tap Changing Transformer, Voltage Control.

#### INTRODUCTION

In a modern power system, a network of transmission and distribution lines carries electrical energy from the generating station to the final customers. It is desirable to supply customers with substantially constant voltage in order for motors, lighting, and other loads to operate satisfactorily. Appliances used by users may operate erratically or even malfunction as a result of excessive voltage changes. The government has passed a law in this area to protect the interests of the customers. The legally permitted limit of voltage variation at consumer terminals is 6% of the declared voltage [1], [2]. The main reason for voltage variations at consumers' locations is a change in supply system load. The voltage at the terminals of the consumer decreases as a result of an increased voltage drop in the:

- (i) Alternator synchronous impedance
- (ii) Transmission line
- (iii) Transformer impedance
- (iv) Feeders, and
- (v) Distributors when the load on the system increases.

If the system's load dropped, the opposite would occur. These voltage changes must be kept within the established limitations (i.e., 6% of the claimed voltage), as they are undesirable. This is accomplished by placing voltage-regulating equipment at strategic locations

throughout the power system. This paper's focus is on significant voltage control equipment and how useful it is to the rapidly evolving power system[3], [4].

**Importance of voltage control:**The voltage at the terminals of the consumer also fluctuates when the load on the supply system does. For the following reasons, changes in voltage at the consumer's terminals are undesirable and must be kept below specified limits:

- (i) The lamp characteristics are extremely sensitive to voltage fluctuations when there is a lighting load. For instance, the illuminating power of an incandescent bulb may drop by 20% if the supply voltage is 6% below the authorized amount. On the other hand, the life of the lamp may be shortened by 50% if the supply voltage is 6% above the recommended amount due to the filament's quick degradation.
- (ii) Voltage fluctuations may result in inconsistent operation when the power demand consists of induction motors. The motor may operate with a saturated magnetic circuit, leading to a strong magnetizing current, heating, and a low power factor if the supply voltage is higher than typical. On the other hand, if the voltage is too low, the motor's starting torque will be significantly reduced.
- (iii) Excessive heating of distribution transformers is a result of too many voltage changes. This might significantly lower their ratings.
- (iv) The explanation above makes it evident that voltage changes in a power system must be kept to a low level in order to provide the customers with good service. It has become vital to use suitable methods of voltage management given the tendency towards larger and larger linked systems[5], [6].

**Location of voltage equipment:**There are various components between the generating station and the consumers in a modern power system. For two reasons, the voltage control equipment is utilised multiple times throughout the system. First off, there is a significant voltage drop in the transmission and distribution systems due to the enormous power network. Second, the different power system circuits have different load characteristics. For these reasons, it is essential to provide unique voltage management methods for every circuit or collection of circuits. In actuality, generating stations, transformer stations, and feeders are where voltage control equipment is employed if the drop is more than the permitted limits[7], [8].

**Methods of voltage control:**The control of voltage can be done in a number of ways. To provide a reasonably constant voltage at the consumer's end of the system, the system voltage is adjusted in line with the load in each manner. The techniques for controlling voltage in an a.c. power system are as follows: Excitation control, tap-changing transformers, booster transformers, induction regulators, auto-transformer tap-changing, excitation control, and through a synchronous condenser

## DISCUSSION

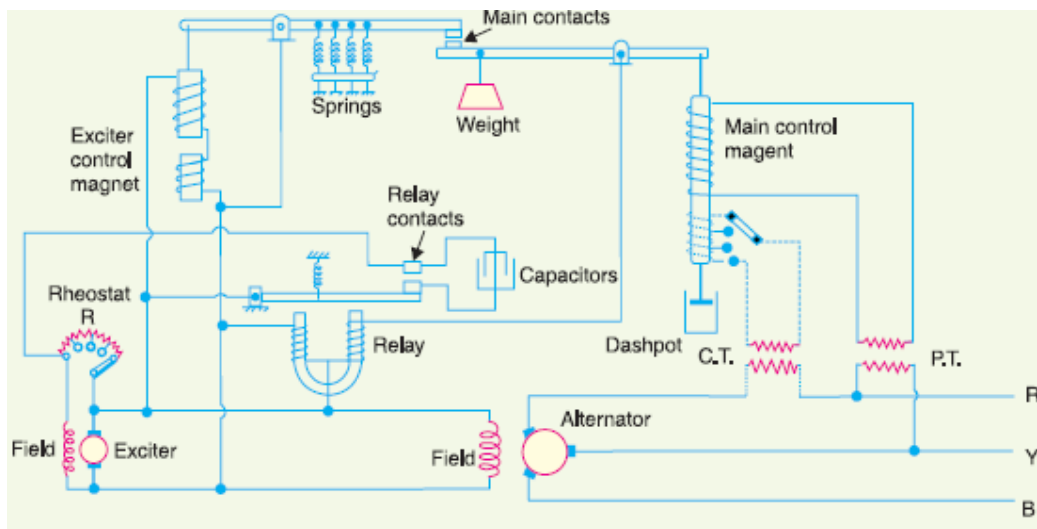
**Excitation control:**Due to the altered voltage drop in the synchronous reactance of the armature, the terminal voltage of the alternator also changes when the load on the supply system changes. By adjusting the alternator's field current in line with the load, the voltage of the alternator can be kept constant. This technique is referred to as excitation control. The field circuit of the alternator can be regulated manually or automatically to control the excitation of the alternator. In contemporary usage, the first method is favored. There are

primarily two different kinds of automatic voltage regulators: (i) Brown-Boveri regulator (ii) Tirril regulator

These regulators are designed to respond fast to the rapid load variations and are based on the "overshooting the mark principle." The regulator generates more excitation than is eventually required when the load on the alternator increases. The regulator lowers the excitation to the appropriate level before the voltage has a chance to rise to the level that corresponds to the increased excitation.

**Tirril Regulator:** In this kind of regulator, the alternator's exciter field circuit is cut in and out according to a preset resistance. By quickly opening and shutting a shunt circuit across the exciter rheostat, this is accomplished. It also goes by the name "vibrating type voltage regulator" for this reason.

**Construction:** The basic components of a Tirril voltage regulator are shown in Figure 1. The exciter circuit has a Rheostat R, and its value is regulated to deliver the necessary stimulation. The regulator switches this rheostat in and out of the exciter circuit in order to adjust the exciter voltage and keep the alternator at the proper voltage.



**Figure 1: Illustrate Tirril regulator.**

- (i) **Main Contact:** The main contacts are carried by two levers at the top, which are located at the confronting ends. The exciter magnet controls the left-hand lever, while the main control magnet, an a.c. magnet, controls the right-hand lever.
- (ii) **Exciter Magnet:** This magnet, which is connected across the exciter mains, is of the typical solenoid kind. Therefore, the relationship between its exciting current and exciter voltage is linear. Four coil springs supply the counterbalancing force for the exciter magnet.
- (iii) **An ac Magnet:** which is also of the solenoid variety and is powered by ac bus-bars. Both series and shunt excitation are carried by it. The right-hand lever is kept horizontal by this magnet's precise adjustment, which ensures that the pulls of the two coils are equal and opposing under typical load and voltage conditions at the alternator.

The fundamental component of a differential relay, which operates the relay contacts, is a U-shaped relay magnet. On each of the two limbs of the relay magnet are two identical windings that are coiled differently. The left winding is permanently connected to the exciter mains, whereas the right winding's circuit is only complete when the main contacts are closed. The exciter-field rheostat  $R$  is shunted by the relay connections. To minimize sparking when the relay contacts are opened, a capacitor is installed across them.

**Operation:** The two control magnets namely, the exciter and a.c. magnets are set up in such a way that, under typical load and alternator voltage conditions, their pulls are equal, maintaining the main contacts open. In this position of main contacts, the relay magnet remains energized and pulls down the armature carrying one relay contact. Relay connections continue to be open as a result, and the exciter field rheostat is connected to the field circuit.

The alternator's terminal voltage tends to decrease as load increases. As a result, the main contacts are closed by the right-hand lever being pulled down by the a.c. magnet, which causes the series excitation to predominate. The armature bearing the relay contact is thus released as the relay magnet is \*de-energized. The rheostat  $R$  in the field circuit is short circuited and the relay contacts are closed. This raises the exciter voltage, stimulating the alternator more. The alternator voltage rises quickly as a result of the increasing excitation. The rise in exciter voltage causes an increase in the exciter magnet's excitation at the same time. Therefore, before the alternator voltage has a chance to rise too high, the left-hand lever is depressed, opening the main contacts, igniting the relay magnet and placing the rheostat  $R$  back in the field circuit. Should the load on the alternator decrease, the opposite would occur.

It is important to note that the quick opening and closing of the relay contacts regulates the exciter voltage. The terminal voltage fluctuates between the maximum and minimum values because the regulator operates on the overshooting the mark concept and does not maintain an exact constant. In reality, because the regulator reacts so quickly, voltage changes seldom go beyond 1%.

**Brown Boveri regulator:** In contrast to the Tirril regulator, where the exciter field rheostat is first totally cut in before being completely cut out, with this type of regulator it is modified continuously or in small steps. A regulating resistance is attached in series with the exciter's field circuit for this purpose. A control device that activates a motor detects fluctuations in the alternator voltage. The exciter and subsequently the alternator voltage are changed when the motor changes the regulating rheostat's resistance by cutting it out or adding it.

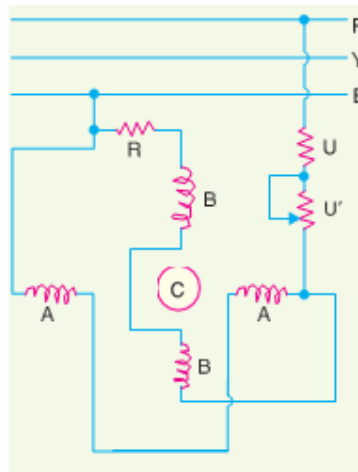
**Construction:** The schematic for a Brown-Boveri voltage regulator is shown in Figure 2. The "overshooting the mark principle" is also used, and it has the following four crucial components:

**Control system:** An induction motor serves as the foundation for the control system. It is made up of an annular core made of laminated sheet steel and two windings  $A$  and  $B$ . Resistances  $U$  and  $U'$  are used to excite the winding  $A$  from two of the generator terminals, and a resistance  $R$  is put into the circuit of the winding  $B$ . In order to create a phase difference of currents in the two windings, the resistance to reactance ratio of the two windings is adequately adjusted. A rotating magnetic field is created as a result of the currents in the two windings having different phases. This generates electromagnetic torque

on the steel spindle that supports the thin aluminium drum C at both ends with jewel bearings.

The alternator's terminal voltage affects the torque applied to drum C. The torque applied to the drum can also be altered by the variable resistance  $U'$ . The torque decreases when the resistance rises and vice versa.

As a result, the regulator can be configured to function at the required voltage using the variable resistance  $U'$ .



**Figure 2: Illustrate Brown Boveri regulator.**

**Mechanical Control Torque:** The main spring and auxiliary spring combined to produce a consistent mechanical torque regardless of the position of the drum, counteracting the electric torque created by the current in the split phase winding. Mechanical torque is equivalent to and opposed to electric torque in a stable deflected condition.

**Operating system:** Field rheostat with contact device is what it comprises of. The stationary contact blocks CB are connected to a pair of resistance components that make up the rheostat. These two resistance sectors R are linked in series with one another before being linked in series with the exciter's field circuit. The contact sectors CS roll along the inside surface of the contact blocks. The electric torque operates on the drum when the alternator's terminal voltage varies. As a result, the exciter field circuit's rheostat resistance is cut in or out as the contact sectors roll over the contact blocks.

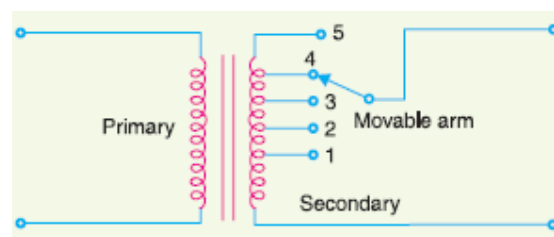
**Reducing Torque:** The damping mechanism, which consists of an aluminium disc revolving between two permanent magnets m, stabilizes the regulator. The disc is secured to the aluminium drum C using an adjustable spring S that also serves as the recall spring. It is geared to the rack of an aluminium sector P. The induced eddy currents in the disc O produce the necessary damping torque to withstand the moving system's rapid response if the alternator voltage changes.

**Operation:** Assume that resistances U and  $U'$  are set up so that position 1 of the alternator's terminal voltage is normal. The moving system is in equilibrium when the electrical and mechanical torques are equal and opposite each other. The shaft is thought to revolve clockwise due to electrical torque.

Imagine that the alternator's terminal voltage increases as the load on the supply system decreases. As the voltage of the alternator rises, electrical torque also rises and eventually surpasses mechanical torque. This causes the drum to turn clockwise, to say position three. More resistance is consequently added to the exciter circuit, which lowers the field current and, as a result, the terminal voltage of the alternator. In the interim, the recall When spring S is tightened, a counter torque is produced that causes the contact roller to return to position 2, which is the equilibrium position. The damping mechanism stops the system from oscillating about its equilibrium position.

**Tap changing Transformer:** Only moderately short lines can be satisfactorily controlled by the excitation method. As a result of the need to vary the voltage at the alternator terminals excessively in order to maintain a constant voltage at the other end of the line, it is \*not suited for long lines. In these circumstances, the issue of voltage regulation can be resolved by using alternative techniques. Use of a tap-changing transformer is a crucial technique that is frequently used when a primary transformer is required. On the secondary of the transformer, several tappings are offered in this approach. By adjusting the transformer's secondary e.m.f. by varying the number of turns, the voltage drop in the line is supplied.

**Transformer with offload tap-changing:** The configuration with numerous tappings on the secondary is shown in Figure 3. The secondary's output voltage can be modified by varying the tap's position, which also alters the effective number of secondary rotations. Thus, with reference to Figure 3, the secondary voltage is least when the movable arm makes contact with Stud 1 and maximum when it makes contact with Stud 5. The movable arm is mounted on stud 1 because, under mild load, the voltage across the primary is not far below the alternator voltage. The voltage across the primary declines as the load grows, but by mounting the movable arm on a higher stud, the secondary voltage can be maintained at the pre-load level. The load is kept off whenever a tapping needs to be changed in this kind of transformer, hence the name off load tap-changing transformer.



**Figure 3: Illustrate Transformer with offload tap-changing.**

The main drawback of the circuit configuration in Figure3 is that tap-changing on load is not possible. For the sake of argument, let's say that while the transformer is producing load, tapping is switched from position 1 to position 2. A circuit break occurs and arcing happens if contact with stud 1 is broken before contact with stud 2 is formed. On the other hand, the coils linked between these two tappings are short-circuited and carry dangerously high currents if contact with stud 2 is made before contact with stud 1 is broken. This makes it impossible to use the aforementioned circuit configuration for tap-changing on load.

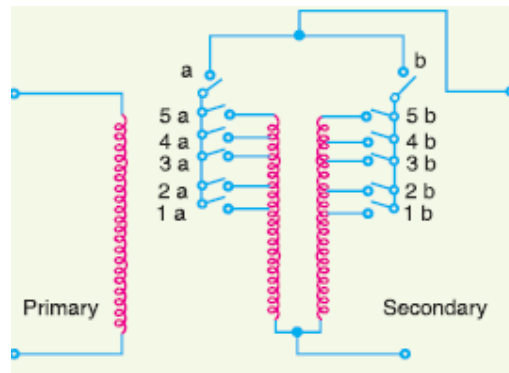
**Transformer with on-load tap-changing:** In a supply system, tap-changing must typically be done during a load to prevent supply interruptions. Diagrammatic representation of one sort of on-load tap-changing transformer is shown in Figure 4. The secondary is made up of



two equally spaced parallel windings with tapings 1a and 1b that are comparable to each other. Switches a and b, as well as tapings with the same number, stay closed during normal operation, and each secondary winding carries half of the total current. According to Figure 4, the switches a, b, and 5a, 5b must all be closed for the secondary voltage to reach its maximum. However, when switches a, b, and 1a, 1b are closed, the secondary voltage will be at its lowest.

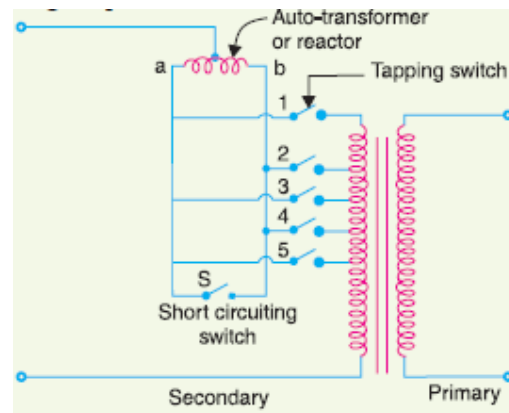
Consider a situation where the transformer's tapping position is 4a, 4b and it is intended to change it to 5a, 5b. One of the switches an or b, let's assume a, is opened for this purpose. This disconnects the switch a-controlled secondary winding from the circuit. The secondary winding, which switch b controls, is now carrying a total current that is twice as large as its rated capacity. After that, switch is closed and the tapping on the disconnected winding is changed to 5a. The tapping position on this winding is then changed to 5b before switch b is closed after being opened to disconnect its winding. By doing this, the tapping position can be altered without cutting off the supply. The following are the disadvantages of this approach:

- (i) The transformer's impedance increases during switching, causing a voltage spike.
- (ii) The number of tapings is double that of the voltage steps.



**Figure 4: Illustrate Transformer with on-load tap-changing**

**Auto Transformer tap changing:**



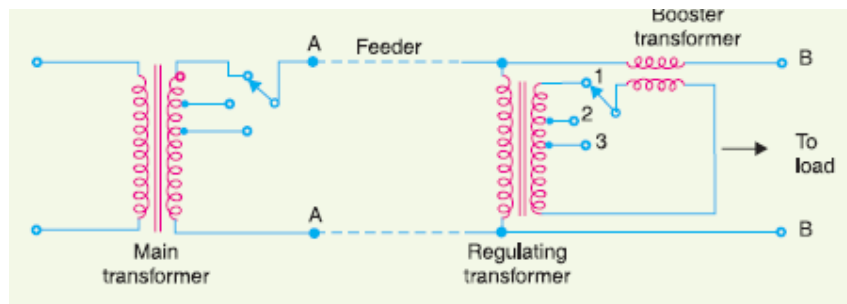
**Figure 5: Illustrate Auto Transformer tap changing:**

Diagrammatically, auto-transformer tap change is shown in Figure 5. A mid-tapped auto-transformer or reactor is employed in this situation. Its mid-tapping is related to one of the lines. This transformer's ends, let's say a and b, are each linked to a set of switches that span odd and even tapplings, respectively. The auto-transformer is connected to a short-circuiting switch S, which is typically in the closed position. There is \*no inductive voltage loss across the auto-transformer during normal operation. With switch S closed, there are the fewest secondary turns in the circuit, which means the output voltage will be the lowest (see Figure5). On the other side, closing switch 1 will result in the highest output voltage.

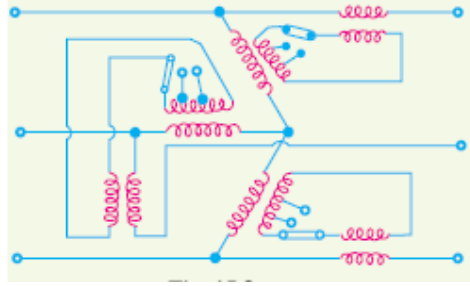
Let's say that in order to increase the output voltage, it is now desired to change the tapping point from position 5 to position 4. Switch 4 is closed after opening the short-circuiting switch S for this purpose. Finally, the short-circuiting switch is closed once switch 5 has been opened. This permits changing the tapping without cutting off the supply.

It is important to explain the electrical event that happens when the tap is changed. There is a voltage drop across the reactor when the short-circuiting switch is opened because the load current passes through one-half of the reactor coil. The turns between points 4 and 5 are connected through the whole reactor winding when switch 4 is closed. This local circuit has a circulating current, but it is restricted to a low value by the reactor's strong reactance.

**Booster Transformer:**On occasion, it may be desirable to regulate the voltage of a transmission line distance from the main transformer. This is easily accomplished by utilizing a booster transformer, as seen in Figure 6. The line whose voltage has to be adjusted is connected in series with the booster transformer's secondary. This transformer receives its primary power from a regulating transformer \*equipped with on-load tap-changing equipment. The booster transformer is wired so that the voltage injected by its secondary is in phase with the line voltage. Through the use of tap-changing equipment in the main transformer, the voltage at AA is kept constant. However, because of the relatively lengthy feeder and tapping of loads, there may be a significant voltage drop between AA and BB. The employment of a regulating transformer and a booster transformer regulates the voltage at BB. The magnitude of the voltage delivered into the line can be altered by altering the tapping on the regulating transformer. This enables the voltage at BB to remain at the desired level. Three drawbacks exist with this voltage control technique. It costs more than the on-load tap-changing transformer, to start. Due to losses in the booster, it is also less effective and requires more floor space. A three-phase booster transformer is shown in Figure 7.



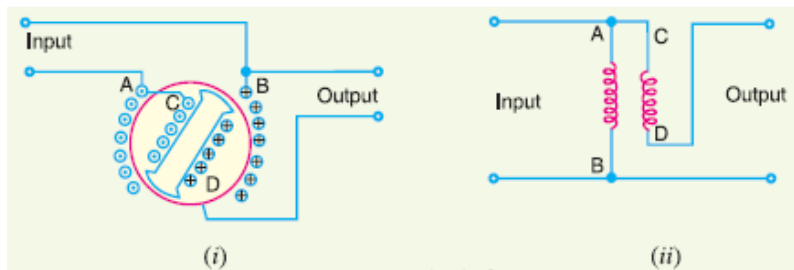
**Figure 6: Illustrate Booster Transformer.**



**Figure 7: Illustrate 3-phase Booster Transformer.**

**Induction regulators:** In essence, an induction regulator is a constant voltage transformer with a moveable winding that produces a changeable secondary voltage. The secondary winding is linked in series with the line whose voltage has to be adjusted, while the primary winding is connected across the power source. The secondary voltage fed into the line also changes when the location of one winding with respect to the other does. Induction regulators come in two varieties: single phase and three-phase.

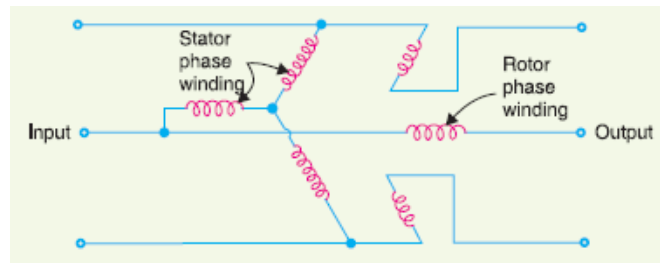
**Single-phase induction regulator:** Figure 8 depicts a single phase induction regulator. It is built similarly to a single phase induction motor, with the exception that the rotor can be moved to any position manually or with the help of a small motor and is not permitted to rotate constantly. The stator's primary winding AB is wound there and connected to the supply line there. The line whose voltage has to be controlled is linked in series with the secondary winding CD, which is wound on the rotor.



**Figure 8: Illustrate Single-phase induction regulator.**

The secondary winding CD experiences an alternating voltage as a result of the primary stimulating current's alternating flux. The secondary's position in relation to the primary winding determines the amount of voltage that is induced in it. The secondary voltage can be changed from a maximum positive to a maximum negative value by properly positioning the rotor. According to the relative positions of the two windings, the regulator can thus increase or decrease the circuit voltage. Single phase regulators are widely utilised for voltage regulation of distribution primary feeders due to their increased versatility.

**Three-phase induction regulator:** A three-phase induction regulator is built similarly to a three-phase induction motor with wound rotor, with the exception that the rotor is prevented from rotating continuously and can instead be held in any position by a worm gear. Star or delta primary windings are coiled on the stator and connected across the supply. Since these windings will be connected in series with the line whose voltage is to be controlled, they are coiled on the rotor and the six terminals are brought out[9], [10].



**Figure 9: Illustrate Three-phase induction regulator.**

## CONCLUSION

Voltage regulation is vital for preserving the dependability and stability of power systems. An overview of several voltage control methods, including both conventional and cutting-edge techniques, has been provided in this work. The investigation has brought attention to the importance of control systems including voltage regulators, reactive power compensators, and tap-changing transformers in maintaining voltage levels within acceptable ranges. Furthermore, cutting-edge technology like smart grid solutions and distributed energy resources present intriguing chances to improve voltage control abilities. With the use of these technologies, renewable energy sources can be more effectively integrated into power networks, and demand response and situational awareness can be improved. To ensure the dependable and secure operation of electrical networks as power grids continue to change, researchers and engineers must stay current on the most recent advancements in voltage regulation.

## REFERENCES

- [1] M. Alia, A. Al Janaideh, and T. El - Hassan, "Power System Analysis Using LabVIEW," *Univers. J. Electr. Electron. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.13189/ujeee.2020.070601.
- [2] R. Dobbe *et al.*, "Learning to control in power systems: Design and analysis guidelines for concrete safety problems," *Electr. Power Syst. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.epr.2020.106615.
- [3] H. M. Rouzbahani, H. Karimipour, A. Dehghantanha, and R. M. Parizi, "Blockchain applications in power systems: A bibliometric analysis," in *Advances in Information Security*, 2020. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-38181-3\_7.
- [4] G. Wang *et al.*, "Preliminary Study of Power System Enhanced Intelligence Analysis," *Zhongguo Dianji Gongcheng Xuebao/Proceedings Chinese Soc. Electr. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.13334/j.0258-8013.pcsee.200333.
- [5] T. Kërçi, J. S. Giraldo, and F. Milano, "Sensitivity analysis of the impact of the sub-hourly stochastic unit commitment on power system dynamics," *Energies*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13061468.
- [6] X. Guo, Y. Tan, and F. Wang, "Modeling and fault propagation analysis of cyber-physical power system," *Energies*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13030539.
- [7] D. Iioka, T. Fujii, T. Tanaka, T. Harimoto, and J. Motoyama, "Voltage reduction in medium voltage distribution systems using constant power factor control of PV PCS," *Energies*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/en13205430.

- [8] D. V. Tien, R. Gono, and Z. Leonowicz, "A new approach newton-raphson load flow analysis in power system networks with STATCOM," in *Lecture Notes in Electrical Engineering*, 2020. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-14907-9\_10.
- [9] T. E. Somefun, O. Babayomi, C. O. A. Awosope, A. Abdulkareem, and C. T. Somefun, "Software for Improved Online Teaching of Power System Analysis for Undergraduates," in *2020 IEEE PES/IAS PowerAfrica, PowerAfrica 2020*, 2020. doi: 10.1109/PowerAfrica49420.2020.9219910.
- [10] S. Kumar, A. Kumar, and N. K. Sharma, "A novel method to investigate voltage stability of IEEE-14 bus wind integrated system using PSAT," *Front. Energy*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s11708-016-0440-8.